



SOCIAL SCIENCE TEXTBOOK

वेद-विभूषण - II वर्ष / उत्तरमध्यमा - II वर्ष / कक्षा 12वीं

MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA SANSKRIT SHIKSHA BOARD
(Established and Recognized by the Ministry of Education, Government of India)

व्विश्वम्पुष्ट्रामेऽस्मिन्नानातुरम् ॥

उपहरेगिरीणां सङ्गमेचनदीनाम् ॥ धियाव्विप्रोऽजयात ॥

वात आ वातु भेषजं शंभु मयोभु नो हृदे ।

अनारम्भणे तदवीरायेथा मनास्थाने अग्रभणे समुद्रे ।

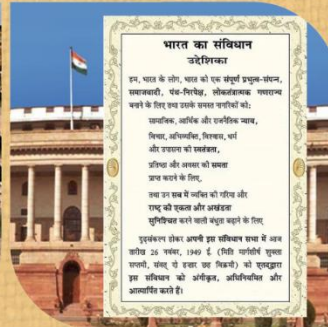
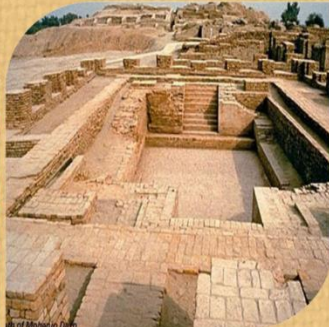
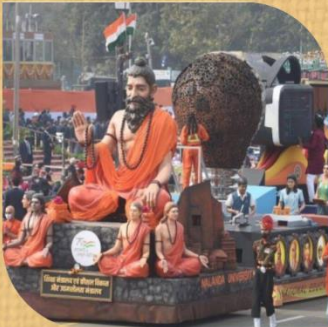
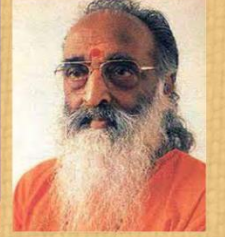
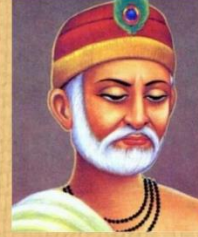
प्रणऽआयूँषितारिषत् ।

दक्ष ते भद्रमार्भार्ष परा यक्ष्म सुवामि ते ।

त्रायन्तामिह देवास्त्रयतां मरुता गणः ॥

अन्नाद् भवन्ति भूतानि पर्जन्यादन्नसम्भवः ।

यज्ञाद्भवति पर्जन्यो यज्ञः कर्मसमुद्भवः ॥



MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA VIDYA PRATISHTHAN, UJJAIN (M.P.)

(Ministry of Education, Government of India)

Phone : (0734) 2502266, 2502254, E-mail : msrvvpujn@gmail.com, website - www.msrvvp.ac.in

Note :-

Any Suggestion may be sent in email: msrvvp.textbooks@gmail.com, along with the proposed texts for replacement/addition/correction etc., and sender's identification details. The texts may be sent in Unicode font only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

TEXTBOOK

Veda Vibhushan II Year / Uttar Madhyama - II Year / Class XII

MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA SANSKRIT SHIKSHA BOARD

(Established and Recognized by the Ministry of Education, Government of India)



MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA VIDYA PRATISHTHAN, UJJAIN (M.P.)

(Ministry of Education, Government of India)

Veda Vidya Marg, Chintaman, Jawasiya, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh 456006

Phone : (0734) 2502266, 2502254, E-mail : msrvvpujn@gmail.com, website - www.msrvvp.ac.in

Text book developed by :
Cover and decoration :
Drawing :
Technical Support :
Composed by :
Reviewers :

©Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Vedavidya Pratishthan, Ujjain ISBN:

Price :

Edition : 1st Edition.

Published Copies :

Paper usage : Printed on 80 GSM paper with RSTB Watermark

Publisher : Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Vedavidya
Pratishthan (Under the Ministry of
Education, Govt. of India) Vedavidya Marg,
Chintaman Ganesh, Post Jawasiya, Ujjain
(M.P.) 456006

Email: msrvvpujn@gmail.com,

Web: msrvvp.ac.in

Phone: (0734) 2502255, 2502254

PREFACE

(In the light of NEP 2020)

The Ministry of Education (Department of Higher Education), Government of India established Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan in Delhi under the Chairmanship of Hon'ble Education Minister (then Minister of Human Resource Development) under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (XXI of 1860) on 20th January, 1987. The Government of India notified the resolution in the Gazette of India vide no 6-3/85- SKT-IV dated 30-3-1987 for establishment of the Pratishthan for preservation, conservation, propagation and development of oral tradition of Vedic studies (Veda Samhita, Padapatha to Ghanapatha, Vedanga, Veda Bhashya etc), recitation and intonation of Vedas etc and interpretation of Vedas in scientific lines. In the year 1993 the name of the organization was changed to Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan (MSRVVP) and it was shifted to Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh.

The National Education Policy of 1986 and Revised Policy Formulations of 1992 and also Programme of Action (PoA) 1992 have mandated Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan for promoting Vedic education throughout the country. The importance of India's ancient fund of knowledge, oral tradition and employing traditional Guru's for oral education was also emphasized in the PoA.

In accordance with the aspirations of the nation, national consensus and policy in favour of establishing a Board for Veda and Sanskrit Education at national level, the General Body and the Governing Council

of MSRVVP under the Chairmanship of Hon'ble Education Minister, Government of India, have set up "Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Sanskrit Shiksha Board" (MSRVSSB) in tune with the mandate of the Pratishthan and its implementation strategies. The Board is necessary for the fulfillment of the objectives of MSRVVP as envisioned in the MoA and Rules. The Board has been approved by the Ministry of Education, Government of India and recognized by the Association of Indian Universities, New Delhi. The bye-laws of the Board have been vetted by Central Board of Secondary Education and curriculum structure have been concurred by the National Council of Educational Research and Training, New Delhi.

It may also be mentioned here that the committee "Vision and Roadmap for the Development of Sanskrit - Ten year perspective Plan", under the Chairmanship of Shri N. Gopaldaswamy, former CEC, constituted by the Ministry of Education Govt. of India in 2015 recommended for establishment of a Board of Examination for standardization, affiliation, examination, recognition, authentication of Veda Sanskrit education up to the secondary school level. The committee was of the opinion that the primary level of Vedic and Sanskrit studies should be inspiring, motivating and joyful. It is also desirable to include subjects of modern education into Vedic and Sanskrit Pathashalas in a balanced manner. The course content of these Pathashalas should be designed to suit to the needs of the contemporary society and also for finding solutions to modern problems by reinventing ancient knowledge.

With regard to Veda Pathashala-s it is felt that they need further

standardization of recitation skills along with introduction of graded materials of Sanskrit and modern subjects so that the students can ultimately acquire the capabilities of studying Veda bhashya-s and mainstreaming of students is achieved for their further studies. Due emphasis may also be given for the study of Vikriti Patha of Vedas at an appropriate level. The members of the committee have also expressed their concern that the Vedic recitation studies are not uniformly spread all over India; therefore, due steps may be taken to improve the situation without in anyway interfering with regional variations of recitation styles and teaching method of Vedic recitation.

It was also felt that since Veda and Sanskrit are inseparable and complementary to each other and since the recognition and affiliation problems are same for all the Veda Pathashalas and Sanskrit Pathashalas throughout the country, a Board may be constituted for both together. The committee observed that the examinations conducted by the Board should have legally valid recognition enjoying parity with modern Board system of education. The committee observed that the Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan, Ujjain may be given the status of Board of Examinations with the name “Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Sanskrita Vidya Parishat with headquarters in Ujjain which will continue all programs and activities which were being conducted hitherto in addition to being a Board of Examinations.

The promotion of Vedic education is for a comprehensive study of India’s glorious knowledge tradition and encompasses multi-layered oral tradition of Vedic Studies (Veda Samhita, Padapatha to Ghanapatha,

Vedanga, and Veda Bhashya etc), recitation and intonation, and Sanskrit knowledge system content. In view of the policy of mainstreaming of traditional students and on the basis of national consensus among the policy making bodies focusing on Vedic education, the scheme of study of Veda stretching up to seven years in Pratishtan also entails study of various other modern subjects such as Sanskrit, English, Mathematics, Social Science, Science, Computer Science, Philosophy, Yoga, Vedic Agriculture, etc. as per the syllabus and availability of time. In view of NEP 2020, this scheme of study is with appropriate inputs of Vedic knowledge and drawing the parallels of modern knowledge in curriculum content focusing on Indian Knowledge System.

In Veda Pathashala-s, GSP Units and Gurukula-s of MSRVP, affiliated to the Board transact the curriculum primarily based on oral tradition of a particular complete Veda Shakha with perfect intonation and memorization, with additional subsidiary modern subjects such as English, Sanskrit, Mathematics, Science, Social Science and SUPW. Gradually, the Veda Pathashala-s will also introduce other skill and vocational subjects as per their resources.

It is a well-known fact that there were 1131 shakha-s or recensions of Vedas; namely 21 in Rigveda, 101 in Yajurveda, 1000 in Samaveda and 9 in Atharva Veda. In course of time, a large number of these shakhas became extinct and presently only 10 Shakhas, namely, one in Rigveda, 4 in Yajurveda, 3 in Samaveda and 2 in Atharvaveda are existing in recitation form on which Indian Knowledge System is founded now. Even in regard to these 10 Shakhas, there are very few representative

Vedapathis who are continuing the oral Vedic tradition/ Veda recitation/Veda knowledge tradition in its pristine and complete form. Unless there is a full focus for Vedic learning as per oral tradition, the system will vanish in near future. These aspects of Oral Vedic studies are neither taught nor included in the syllabus of any modern system of school education, nor do the schools/Boards have the systemic expertise to incorporate and conduct them in the conventional modern schools.

The Vedic students who learn oral tradition/ recitation of Veda are there in their homes in remote villages, in serene and idyllic locations, in Veda Gurukulas, (GSP Units), in Veda Pathashala-s, in Vedic Ashrams etc. and their effort for Veda study stretches to around 1900 – 2100 hours per year; which is double the time of other conventional school Board's learning system. Vedic students have to have complete Veda by-heart and recite verbatim with intonation (*udatta, anudatta, swaritaetc*); on the strength of memory and guru parampara, without looking at any book/pothi. Because of unique ways of chanting the Veda mantras, unbroken oral transmission of Vedas and its practices, this has received the recognition in the UNESCO-World Oral Heritage in the list of Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity. Therefore, due emphasis is required to be given to maintain the pristine and complete integrity of the centuries old Vedic Education (oral tradition/ recitation/ Veda knowledge Tradition). Keeping this aspect in view the MSRVVP and the Board have adopted unique type of Veda curriculum with modern subjects like Sanskrit, English, Vernacular language, Mathematics, Social Science, Science, Computer Science, Philosophy, Yoga, Vedic Agriculture

etc. as well as skill and vocational subjects as prescribed by NEP 2020.

As per Vedic philosophy, any person can become happy if he or she learns both *Para-Vidya* and *Apara-Vidya*. The materialistic knowledge from the Vedas, their auxiliary branches and subjects of material interest were called *Apara-Vidya*. The knowledge of supreme reality, the ultimate quest from Vedas, Upanishads is called *Para-Vidya*. In all the total number of subjects to be studied as part of Veda and its auxiliaries are fourteen. There are fourteen branches of learning or *Vidyas* - four Vedas, Six Vedangas, Mimamsa (Purva Mimamsa and Uttara Mimamsa), Nyaya, Puranas and Dharma shastra. These fourteen along with Ayurveda, Dhanurveda, Gandharvaveda and Arthashastra become eighteen subjects for learning. All curriculum transaction was in Sanskrit language, as Sanskrit was the spoken language for a long time in this sub-continent.

Eighteen Shilpa-s or industrial and technical arts and crafts were mentioned with regard to the Shala at Takshashila. The following 18 skills/Vocational subjects are reported to be subjects of the study– (1) Vocal music (2) Instrumental music (3) Dancing (4) Painting (5) Mathematics (6) Accountancy (7) Engineering (8) Sculpture (9) Cattle breeding (10) Commerce (11) Medicine (12) Agriculture (13) Conveyancing and law (14) Administrative training (15) Archery and Military art (16) Magic (17) Snake charming (18) Art of finding hidden treasures.

For technical education in the above mentioned arts and crafts an apprenticeship system was developed in ancient India. As per the Upanishadic vision, the vidya and avidya make a person perfect to lead

contented life here and liberation here-after.

Indian civilization has a strong tradition of learning of shastra-s, science and technology. Ancient India was a land of sages and seers as well as of scholars and scientists. Research has shown that India had been a Vishwa Guru, contributing to the field of learning (vidya-spiritual knowledge and avidya- materialistic knowledge) and learning centers like modern universities were set up. Many science and technology based advancements of that time, learning methodologies, theories and techniques discovered by the ancient sages have created and strengthened the fundamentals of our knowledge on many aspects, may it be on astronomy, physics, chemistry, mathematics, medicine, technology, phonetics, grammar etc. This needs to be essentially understood by every Indian to be proud citizen of this great country!

The idea of India like “Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam” quoted at the entrance of the Parliament of India and many Veda Mantra-s quoted by constitutional authorities on various occasions are understood only on study of the Vedas and true inspiration can be drawn only by pondering over them. The inherent equality of all beings as embodiment of “sat, chit, ananda” has been emphasized in the Vedas and throughout the Vedic literature.

Many scholars have emphasized that Veda-s are also a source of scientific knowledge and we have to look into Vedas and other scriptural sources of India for the solution of modern problems, which the whole world is facing now. Unless students are taught the recitation of Vedas, knowledge content of Vedas and Vedic philosophy as an embodiment of

spiritual and scientific knowledge, it is not possible to spread the message of Vedas to fulfill the aspiration of modern India.

The teaching of Veda (Vedic oral tradition/ Veda recitation/ Veda knowledge Tradition) is neither only religious education nor only religious instruction. It will be unreasonable to say that Vedic study is only a religious instruction. Veda-s are not religious texts only and they do not contain only religious tenets; they are the corpus of pure knowledge which are most useful to humanity as whole. Hence, instruction or education in Veda-s cannot be construed as only “religious education/religious instruction.”

Terming “teaching of Veda as a religious education” is not in consonance with the judgment of the Hon’ble Supreme Court (AIR 2013: 15 SCC 677), in Civil Appeal no. 6736 of 2004 (Date of judgment-3rd July 2013). The Vedas are not only religious texts, but they also contain the knowledge in the disciplines of mathematics, astronomy, meteorology, chemistry, hydraulics, physics, science and technology, agriculture, philosophy, yoga, education, poetics, grammar, linguistics etc. which has been brought out in the judgment by the Hon’ble Supreme Court of India.

Vedic education through establishment of Board in compliance with NEP-2020

The National Education Policy-2020 firmly recognizes the Indian Knowledge Systems (also known as 'Sanskrit Knowledge Systems'), their importance and their inclusion in the curriculum, and the flexible approach in combining various subjects. Arts’ and Humanities’ students will also learn science; try to acquire vocational subjects and soft skills.

India's special heritage in the arts, sciences and other fields will be helpful in moving towards multi-disciplinary education. The policy has been formulated to combine and draw inspiration from India's rich, ancient and modern culture and knowledge systems and traditions. The importance, relevance and beauty of India's classical languages and literature is also very important for a meaningful understanding the national aspiration. Sanskrit, being an important modern language mentioned in the Eighth Schedule of Indian Constitution, its classical literature that is greater in volume than that of Latin and Greek put together, contains vast treasures of mathematics, philosophy, grammar, music, politics, medicine, architecture, metallurgy, drama, poetry, storytelling, and more (known as 'Sanskrit Knowledge Systems'). These rich Sanskrit Knowledge System legacies for world heritage should not only be nurtured and preserved for posterity but also enhanced through research and put in to use in our education system, curriculum and put to new uses. All of these literatures have been composed over thousands of years by people from all walks of life, with a wide range of socio-economic background and vibrant philosophy. Sanskrit will be taught in engaging and experiential as well as contemporary relevant methods. The use of Sanskrit knowledge system is exclusively through listening to sound and pronunciation. Sanskrit textbooks at the Foundation and Middle School level will be available in Simple Standard Sanskrit (SSS) to teach Sanskrit through Sanskrit (STS) and make its study enjoyable. Phonetics and pronunciation prescriptions in NEP 2020 apply to the Vedas, the oral tradition of the Vedas and Vedic education, as they are founded upon

phonetics and pronunciation.

There is no clear distinction made between arts and science, between curricular and extra-curricular activities, between vocational and academic streams, etc. The emphasis in NEP 2020 is on the development of a multi-disciplinary and holistic education among the sciences, social sciences, arts, humanities and sports for a multi-disciplinary world to ensure the unity and integrity of all knowledge. Moral, human and constitutional values like empathy, respect for others, cleanliness, courtesy, democratic spirit, spirit of service, respect for public property, scientific temper, freedom, responsibility, pluralism, equality and justice are emphasized.

The NEP-2020 at point no. 4.23 contains instructions on the pedagogic integration of essential subjects, skills and abilities. Students will be given a large amount of flexible options in choosing their individual curriculum; but in today's fast-changing world, all students must learn certain fundamental core subjects, skills and abilities to be a well-grounded, successful, innovative, adaptable and productive individual in modern society. Students must develop scientific temper and evidence based thinking, creativity and innovation, aesthetics and sense of art, oral and written expression and communication, health and nutrition, physical education, fitness, health and sport, collaboration and teamwork, problem solving and logical thinking, vocational exposure and skills, digital literacy, coding and computational thinking, ethics and moral reasoning, knowledge and practice of human and constitutional values, gender sensitivity, fundamental duties, citizenship skills and

values, knowledge of India, environmental awareness etc. Knowledge of these skills include conservation, sanitation and hygiene, current affairs and important issues facing local communities, the states, the country and the world, as well as proficiency in multiple languages. In order to enhance the linguistic skills of children and to preserve these rich languages and their artistic treasures, all students in all schools, public or private, shall have the option of learning at least two years in one classical language of India and its related literature.

The NEP-2020 at point no. 4.27 states that -“Knowledge of India” includes knowledge from ancient India and its contributions to modern India and its successes and challenges, and a clear sense of India’s future aspirations with regard to education, health, environment, etc. These elements will be incorporated in an accurate and scientific manner throughout the school curriculum wherever relevant; in particular, Indian Knowledge Systems, including tribal knowledge and indigenous and traditional ways of learning, will be covered and included in mathematics, astronomy, philosophy, yoga, architecture, medicine, agriculture, engineering, linguistics, literature, sports, games, as well as in governance, polity, conservation. It will have informative topics on inspirational personalities of ancient and modern India in the fields of medicinal practices, forest management, traditional (organic) crop cultivation, natural farming, indigenous sports, science and other fields.

The NEP-2020 at point no. 11.1 gives directions to move towards holistic and multidisciplinary education. India emphasizes an ancient tradition of learning in a holistic and multidisciplinary manner, including

the knowledge of 64 arts such as singing and painting, scientific fields such as chemistry and mathematics, vocational fields such as carpentry, tailoring; professional work such as medicine and engineering, as well as the soft skills of communication, discussion and negotiation etc. which were also taught at ancient universities such as Takshashila and Nalanda. The idea that all branches of creative human endeavour, including mathematics, science, vocational subjects and soft skills, should be considered 'arts', has a predominantly Indian origin. This concept of 'knowledge of the many arts' or what is often called 'liberal arts' in modern times (i.e., a liberal conception of the arts) will be our part of education system.

At point No. 11.3 the NEP-2020 further reiterates that such an education system “would aim to develop all capacities of human beings - intellectual, aesthetic, social, physical, emotional, and moral in an integrated manner. Such an education will help develop well-rounded individuals that possess critical 21st century capacities in fields across the arts, humanities, languages, sciences, social sciences, and professional, technical, and vocational fields; an ethic of social engagement; soft skills, such as communication, discussion and debate; and rigorous specialization in a chosen field or fields. Such a holistic education shall be, in the long term, the approach of all undergraduate programmes, including those in professional, technical, and vocational disciplines.”

The NEP-2020 at point no. 22.1 contains instructions for the promotion of Indian languages, art and culture. India is a rich storehouse of culture – which has evolved over thousands of years, and is reflected

in its art, literary works, customs, traditions, linguistic expressions, artifacts, historical and cultural heritage sites, etc. Traveling in India, experiencing Indian hospitality, buying beautiful handicrafts and handmade clothes of India, reading ancient literature of India, practicing yoga and meditation, getting inspired by Indian philosophy, participating in festivals, appreciating India's diverse music and art and watching Indian films are some of the ways through which millions of people around the world participate in, enjoy and benefit from this cultural heritage of India every day.

In NEP-2020 at point no. 22.2 there are instructions about Indian arts. Promotion of Indian art and culture is important for India and to all of us. To inculcate in children a sense of our own identity, belonging and an appreciation of other culture and identity, it is necessary to develop in children key abilities such as cultural awareness and expression. Unity, positive cultural identity and self-esteem can be built in children only by developing a sense and knowledge of their cultural history, art, language and tradition. Therefore, the contribution of cultural awareness and expression is important for personal and social well-being.

The core Vedic Education (Vedic Oral Tradition / Veda Path / Veda Knowledge Tradition) of Pratishthan along with other essential modern subjects- Sanskrit, English, Mother tongue, Mathematics, Social Science, Science, Computer Science, Philosophy, Yoga, Vedic Agriculture, Indian Art, Socially useful productive work etc., based on the IKS inputs are the foundations/sources of texts books of Pratishthan and Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Sanskrit Shiksha Board. These inputs are in

tune with the NEP 2020. The draft books are made available in pdf form keeping in view the NEP 2020 stipulations, requirements of MSRVVP students and the advice of educational thinkers, authorities and policy of Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan, Ujjain. These books will be updated in line with NCFSE in future and finally will be made available in print form.

The Teachers of Veda, Sanskrit and Modern subjects in Rashtriya Adarsh Veda Vidyalaya, Ujjain and many teachers of Sanskrit and modern subjects in aided Veda Pathshalas of Pratishthan have worked for last two years tirelessly to prepare and present Sanskrit and modern subject text books in this form. I thank all of them from the bottom of my heart. Many eminent experts of the national level Institutes have helped in bringing quality in the textbooks by going through the texts from time to time. I thank all those experts and teachers of the schools. I extend my heartfelt gratitude to all my co-workers who have worked for DTP, drawing the sketches, art work and page setting.

All suggestions including constructive criticism are welcome for the improvement of the quality of the text books.

आपरितोषाद् विदुषां न साधु मन्ये प्रयोगविज्ञानम्।

बलवदपि शिक्षितानाम् आत्मन्यप्रत्ययं चेतः ॥

(Abhijnanashakuntalam 1.02)

Until the scholars are fully satisfied about the content, presentation, attainment of objective, I do not consider this effort to be successful, because even the scholars are not fully confident in the presentation without feedback from the stakeholders.

Prof. ViroopakshaV Jaddipal

Secretary

Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthan, Ujjain

Maharshi Sandipani Rashtriya Veda Sanskrit Shiksha Board, Ujjain

FOREWORD

Keeping in mind the national objectives in the light of the National Education Policy- 2020, Maharishi Sandipani National Veda Vidya Pratishthan, established by the Government of India, provides Veda Pathshalas/Guru recognized across the country by the Maharishi Sandipani Veda Sanskrit Education Board, Ujjain (M.P.). Veda Bhushan first , second , third , fourth , fifth and Veda Vibhushan first and second years studied in student units and NCE for the students of sixth , seventh, eighth , ninth , tenth , eleventh and twelfth class in school education . R.T. And I am extremely happy to present a social science textbook as per the standards of state education boards and various published sources on Indian knowledge tradition.

The subjects included in social sciences like geography, history, political science, economics and sociology etc. provide us many ways of help in understanding the society. On the basis of this understanding, we try to make our future the best in terms of personal and social behavior. This entire world is the result of various events and changes over time, thousands and millions of years ago. This textbook of social science is definitely helpful in knowing and understanding these events, changes and results.

Most of the subjects in the social science book have been included keeping in mind the theoretical nature and usefulness of the Vedic literature, due to which the students will definitely feel Indianans and cultural pride. An effort has been made to make this book more useful for students by including various maps, pictures and updated data. From

time to time, guidance has been received from the Honorable Secretary in the work of making textbooks. All the teachers and teachers of Rashtriya Adarsh Ved Vidyalaya have contributed in terms of collection of topics , mantra collection, word arrangement, error correction etc. of social science textbook, especially Mr. Ayush Shukla and Mr. Abhijeet Singh Rajput ji as well as social teachers of various schools. I have also received unprecedented support from science teachers Mr. Vijendra Singh Hada, Mr. Vikram Basniwal, Mr. Anil Sharma, Mr. Mukesh Kushwaha, Mr. Laxmikant Mishra, Mr. Amresh Chandra Pandey, Mr. Narendra Singh, Mrs. Anupama Trivedi and Mrs. Neha Maithil. Along with all this, the work of Mrs. Kiran Parmar in typing work has been highly commendable. We heartily thank you all for this cooperation.

Our effort has been to make the Social Science text book as useful as possible for the Vedic students, because Social Science being a dynamic subject, there is always a need for modification and addition to the content in the Social Science book. In this context, suggestions from respected teachers, subject experts and scholars interested in social sciences are always welcome.

Thanks and regards

Date-

Dr. Prakash Prapan Tripathi

Ravindra Kumar Sharma

CONTENTS

Sr. NO.	Chapter Name	page number
	Geography	1
1	Human Geography and Human Development	2-11
2	Population	12-19
3	Economic Activities- Transportation and Trade	20-33
	History	34
4	Human Relations and Related Interpretation (India from Saraswati-Indus civilization to 600 AD)	35-50
5	Veda Education system	51-57
6	Changes in Religious Beliefs (From about the 8 th to the 18 th (century)	58-67
7	Medieval India (From the eleventh to the seventeenth century)	68-82
8	Colonialism and Consequences in India	83-93
9	Indian National Movement and Mahatma Gandhi	94-103
10	Global Impact of Indian Culture	104-113
	Political Science	114
11	The United States and Russia after World War II	115-122
12	Major organizations of the world	123-129
13	Contemporary World (Safety and Environment)	130-136
14	Challenges of Independent India	137-149
15	People's Movement and Regional Aspirations in Independent India	150-157
16	Planned Development and Foreign Policy in India	158-165
	Sociology	166
17	Indian Society and Social Institutions	167-178
18	Cultural diversity and social inequalities	179-189
19	Changes and Development in Indian Democracy	190-195
20	Social Movements and Mass Communication	196-204
	Appendix	205-207
	Model Question Paper	

Veda Vibhushan 2nd Year Sociol Scince



Chapter-1

Human Geography and Human Development

In this chapter- What is Human Geography, History of Human Geography, Nature and Subfields of Human Geography, Growth and Development, Approaches to Human Development, Human Development in India, Planning, Sustainable Development, Human Settlements, Selected Issues in Geographical Perspective and Problems.

What is Human Geography? In human geography, emphasis is laid on the study of nature and human beings. It studies the interrelationships between the natural, physical and human worlds, the local distribution of human phenomena, the reasons for their occurrence and the social and economic differences in different parts of the world. The main purpose of human geography is to explain the earth as the habitat of human beings. In Vedic literature, there is a mention of interdependent relationship between human and environment. It is said in rigveda that विश्वं पुष्टं ग्रामे अस्मि अनातुरम्। (1.8.18) That is, human geography on earth is healthy in the villages has been confirmed. उपहरे गिरीणां सङ्गमे च नदीनां, धिया विप्रो अजायत। (ऋ. 8.6.28). Wise people live on the banks of River and bank of mountain For example, in times of epidemics, people still migrate from cities to villages for health. Thus, these mantras establish the principle of human geography.

Human beings have been dependent on nature since the primitive stage. He listened to nature, feared its might and worshipped it. Even today, human beings

Know this also-

- According to Ratzel- "Human geography is a synthetic study of the relationship between human societies and the earth."

are in harmony with the natural environment and consider nature revered and respectful. Human beings depend on natural resources to meet their needs. Cultural landscapes are created by human actions, whose impression is visible

everywhere on the natural environment. Thus nature has been humanized.

History of Human Geography- The roots of human geography are very deep in history i.e. the rise of human geography is considered to be long-term. There is a long-term harmony in the disciplines of human geography. But from time to time, the approaches that explain human geography have changed, which shows its variability.

Nature and sub-field of human geography- Human geography presents a new concept of the interrelationship between the earth and human beings. Its nature is very interdisciplinary. The subfields of human geography are cultural geography, historical geography, medical geography, behaviorist geography, tourism geography, geography of social welfare, etc.



Growth and Development- Every commodity has growth and development.

Know this also-

- The concept of human development propounded by Dr. Mahbub-ul-Haq is human being.
- Dr. Mahbub-ul-Haq had created the Human Development Index in 1990 AD.
- Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq and Amartya Sen have important contribution in extracting the initial Human Development Report.
- Nobel winner (1998 AD) Amartya Sen has considered the main goal of development to be the increase in freedom.

Growth and development provide information about time changes. Growth is quantitative and value neutral. Development is qualitative and value relative. In the past, the level of development of a country was measured only in terms of economic growth, but this increase had nothing to do with changes in the lives of most people. The opportunities that are available for people enjoying the quality of life in a

country are important aspects of that country's development.

Pillars of Human Development- Equity, sustainability, productivity and empowerment are the four pillars of human development. Equality should mean regularity in equality and availability of opportunities for every individual. Everyone should have equal opportunities for sustainability, so the basis of human development is sustainability. Productivity means the development and empowerment of productive abilities in human beings.

Human Development Approaches- The major approaches to human development are income approach, welfare approach, minimum requirement approach and capacity approach. If the income of the person is good, then the level of human development will also be high, this is called 'income approach'. It is one of the oldest approaches to human development. The government, by spending maximum on the welfare of the people, is responsible for increasing the level of human development, this is called the 'welfare approach'. Six minimum requirements such as education, health, food, water supply, housing and sanitation have been placed under the 'Minimum Requirements' approach. Building human abilities in areas of access to resources is the key to increasing human development, it is called 'capacity approach'. Exponent of capacity approach Prof. Amartya Sen.

International Comparisons- The 'Human Development Index' (HDI) is used to measure a country on the basis of human development. The Human Development Index assesses the education, medical care, income, etc. of countries. It is known by HDI that a country is developed, developing or underdeveloped. Small nations perform better than large nations in human development, for For example Norway, Germany and Sweden. On the

Know this also-

- Norway has the highest Human Development Index in the world.



basis of the earned score of human development, countries are divided into 4 four parts-

Countries with a Very high price index- Those countries whose score is above 0.8 are called very high price index countries. According to the Human Development Report 2019, it includes Norway, Ireland, Switzerland, Iceland, Australia, Luxembourg, Canada, Sweden, etc.

Countries with a high price index- Countries whose score is between 0.701-0.799 are called countries with a high price index. It includes Albania, Cuba, Iran, Sri Lanka, etc.

Countries with a medium price index- Countries whose between 0.55 and 0.700 are called countries with a **medium** price index? It consists of countries like India, Bangladesh, Iraq, Bhutan, Nepal, Cambodia, Pakistan etc.

Countries with low price index- Those countries whose score is below 0.54 are called low price index countries. It includes Syria, Uganda, Nigeria, Sudan, Afghanistan etc.

Human Development in India- India has been ranked 131st out of 189 countries in the United Nations Development Programme's (UNDP) Human Development Statistics for 2019 AD. After independence, India is constantly moving forward on the path of development. India has faced many difficulties on this path, such as poverty, unemployment, illiteracy, drinking water, health services, various environmental pollutions etc. Expenditure on human education, training, health and all services etc. has been linked to human development. In India, NITI Aayog has also prepared a human development report. Every state government in India has also started preparing Human Development Reports, considering districts as units of analysis.

Important Indicators of Calculation of Human Development Index-

Know this also-

- According to the Human Development Index List-2019 in India, Kerala is at the first place and Bihar is at the last place.

Indicators of economic achievement include resources and access to all everything, GDP, per capita income, etc. Disease and pain-free life, good health services, adequate nutrition, reduction in infant mortality rate, health services for the elderly etc. are indicators of healthy living. Freedom from illiteracy, unemployment, ignorance, slavery, sterilization, etc. are indicators of social empowerment.

Development- Development will solve all the social, cultural, and environmental problems of society. Development has resulted in many improvements in the quality of human life, but it has led to an increase in social discrimination, migration, displacement, regional disparities, decline in human values, environmental pollution etc.

Planning- Planning is a conscious process of selecting and developing the best course of action to accomplish a purpose. There are two modes of planning-divisional and regional. Segmental planning involves making and implementing



development programmes in the sectors of the economy such as agriculture, irrigation, manufacturing, transport, etc. Under regional planning, economic development involves the task of creating regional balances.

Areas of planning- Many times the areas which have plenty of resources also lag behind other areas in development. Resources as well as technical and investment are important factors. In order to control regional and social disparities, NITI Aayog has introduced target area and target group planning approaches. These include Controlled Area Development Programme, Drought Prone Area Development Programme, Hill Area Development Programme, Target Area and Small Farmers' Society, Marginal Farmers Development Institute etc.

Know this also-

- On January 1, 2015, the Government of India changed the name of the Planning Commission to NITI Aayog. Its main objective is to provide rational and technical advice to the Central and State Governments as well as to ensure the participation of the States in the economic policy making of India.

Sustainable Development- Sustainable development refers to the process of development whose main objective is to maintain the quality of life of present



Figure- 1.1 Indira Gandhi Canal

and future generations without harming natural resources and the environment. The development of this concept is believed to have started by the Burt Land Report in 1987. To achieve sustainable development, the human population should be limited to the level of sustainability of the environment. The inefficiencies caused by pollution should be rectified. Technological progress should be

accomplished and not useful. The weathering rate of non-renewable resources should not exceed that of renewable replacements.

Objectives of Sustainable Development- The main objectives of sustainable development are to promote economic growth. Meeting basic needs. Ensuring a clean environment. Raising the standard of living and inspiring inter-generational equality, etc. The key features of sustainable development are emphasis on equity, human development, emphasis on qualitative improvement, environmental protection etc. The construction of the Indira Gandhi Canal (Kanwar Sen, 31 March 1958) in Rajasthan is a good example of sustainable development. Due to this canal, drinking water and

Know this also-

- The longest canal of India is the Indira Gandhi Canal, which is 650 km long



irrigation facilities have been provided in the Pakistani border desert districts of Western Rajasthan, Sri Ganganagar, Hanumangarh, Bikaner, Jaisalmer, Barmer etc.

Human settlement (Basti) - The place where the human group permanently resides is called a human settlement.

The housing groups in which we live are called villages, towns, cities and all these are examples of human settlement. Generally, there are two types of human settlements - congested and scattered settlements. Settlements are located in River valleys and fertile plains and habitats



Fig- 1.2 Human Settlement

are built nearby. The habitats in scattered settlements are built far and wide.

Rural Settlements- The size of rural settlements is small. Natural water sources like Rivers, lakes, ponds etc. are adjacent to these settlements. The people here are directly connected to nature and most of the population is engaged in primary activities. Water supply, land, security, housing materials, high land areas are the major factors affecting rural settlements.

Planned settlements- Generally, the settlements established by the government are called planned settlements.

Replicas of rural settlements-

1. On the basis of configuration, the main models of rural settlements are plain, plateau, coastal and desert villages etc.
2. On the basis of this work, the main replicas of rural settlements are agricultural villages, woodpeckers' villages, pastoral villages, etc.
3. The major patterns of rural settlements based on the shape are linear, rectangular, star-shaped, 'T' shaped, double gram etc.

Problems of rural settlements- Due to lack of clean water in rural settlements, there is a risk of various diseases (cholera, jaundice). The houses built in these settlements are made of soil, wood, grass, etc., which are damaged during rains and floods. They have to be maintained every year. The roads here are unpaved and lack education, medical and communication facilities.

Urban settlements- At present, people are constantly moving towards cities in



Figure- 1.3 Modern City

search of population and employment, due to which urban settlements have increased rapidly. The main basis of classification of urban settlements is the population, occupation and administrative structure there.

Cities are the centers of many activities, such as tourism, trade,



industry, administration, security, entertainment, traffic, construction, residential development, information technology etc.

Classification of cities- Cities are mainly divided into three parts.

1. **Administrative Cities-** These cities often have administrative offices of the central and state governments due to being the capitals of the country and states. Such as Delhi, Washington, Colombo, London, Jaipur, Lucknow etc.
2. **Cultural Cities-** Cities that have religious and cultural significance are called cultural cities. Such as Varanasi, Ujjain, Jerusalem, Mecca etc.
3. **Commercial and Commercial Cities-** Cities which have developed due to trade and any business are called commercial and commercial cities. There are agricultural markets like Winnipeg, Kansas, etc. and cities with banking and financial activities in the world are Amsterdam, Frankfurt etc.

Apart from these, urban settlements in the world are cities, cities (larger than cities), sannagar (developed urban areas, which are interconnected), million cities (cities with a population of more than 10 lakh), Vishwanagari (clusters of suburbs), megacities (cities with more than one crore population) etc.

Know this also-

- London is the first urban settlement city of the modern world.
- Mumbai, Bangalore, Chennai, Kolkata, Delhi are megacities in India.

Human settlements in India- The history of human settlements in India is believed to be from civilizational times. In Vedic literature, there is a mention of the creation of kul, kul se pur and pur se vish. In the development of the period, human settlements have been destroyed and settled.

Types of Rural Settlements in India-

Rural settlements in India are divided into four categories-

1. **Clustered settlements-** In these types of settlements, houses are built nearby.
2. **Semi-clustered settlements-** These are also called fragmented settlements, which are settled in a limited area and shelters are built nearby.
3. **Parish settlements-** A settlement that is physically divided into several units is called a parish settlement. They are also known by the names Pali, Dhani etc.
4. **Isolated settlements-** These types of isolated settlements are situated in remote forests, mountains and slopes.

Urban settlements- These settlements are larger and denser in size than rural settlements. Indian cities are divided into three parts based on their development in different eras-

1. **Ancient cities-** These include cities that have been older than 2000 years. They have developed into religious and cultural cities. Varanasi, Prayagraj, Pataliputra, Madurai, Ujjain etc. fall under the category of ancient cities.
2. **Medieval cities-** They were developed as the headquarters of medieval princely states and states. Jaipur, Lucknow, Agra, Delhi, Hyderabad, Jaunpur etc. fall under the category of medieval cities.

3. **Modern cities-** In India, these cities were developed by the British and other European traders. Surat, Goa, Chennai, Kolkata, Jamshedpur, Gandhinagar, Dispur, Barauni etc. cities fall under this category.

Know this also-

- The Smart City Mission was launched by the Government of India on June 25, 2015, to provide basic facilities, cleanliness, sustainable environment, and a pleasant life for the citizens of the cities.

Apart from these, cities have been divided in India on a special work basis-

1. The category of commercial and commercial cities includes Bhilai, Ahmedabad, Mumbai, Jamshedpur, Modinagar, Kanpur etc.
2. Transport cities include Kandla, Kochi, Katni, Visakhapatnam, Mughalsarai etc.
3. The mining towns include Digboi, Singrauli, Jharia, Raniganj etc.
4. Religious and cultural cities include Mathura, Varanasi, Ajmer, Pushkar, Ujjain, Haridwar, Amritsar etc.
5. The educational cities include Kota, Roorkee, Varanasi, Pilani etc.
6. Among the tourist cities, Nainital, Mussoorie, Shimla, Ooty, Mount Abu etc. are the major tourist cities.

Problems of rural and urban human settlements- There are many types of problems in rural and urban settlements, such as an unaffordable population, lack of education and medical facilities, unemployment, lack of fresh drinking water, lack of electricity, haphazard housing, environmental pollution, lack of transport and communication facilities, etc.

Some of the issues and problems selected from the geographical perspective- Due to excessive population growth, urbanization, industrialization, indiscriminate deforestation, etc., many geographical problems have emerged in the world today. Of these problems, the environmental problem is the worst. If these problems are not diagnosed in time, the day is not far when the earth will be in danger of being destroyed. From the environmental point of view, the arrangements mentioned in Vedic literature will prove to be especially useful for conservation.

Environmental pollution- Environmental pollution refers to the pollution of environmental components like air, water, soil etc. Environmental pollution remains a burning global problem. Broadly, the environment is divided into water, air, soil and noise pollution.

Water pollution- Water pollution refers to the contamination of water from various aquatic sources such as Rivers, wells, ponds, lakes, etc. Along with the contamination of water, it also harms the aquatic organisms living in it.

Due to water pollution- Water is polluted due to the merger of waste materials from factories, hospitals, agriculture and industries, petrol and other chemical



substances such as fertilizers, pesticides, etc. in water and contamination of aquatic sources by humans.

Consequences of water pollution- Water pollution causes diseases like diarrhea, jaundice, hepatitis etc. Due to water pollution, there is a lack of oxygen in aquatic organisms, which has an adverse effect on the natural balance.

Measures to prevent water pollution- We should not dump waste materials in aquatic sources. Waste from factories, industries and sewer lines should not flow into Rivers and other aquatic sources. At least chemical fertilizers and pesticides should be used in agriculture. The 'Namami Gange' project has been started by the Government of India in June, 2014 to make the Ganga River pollution free. The importance of water has been propounded in Vedic literature. शं नो देवीरभिष्टय आपो भवन्तु पीतये । शं योरभि स्रवन्तु नः ॥ (ऋ. 10.9.4) ।

Air pollution- When various types of unwanted elements like dust, smoke, gases, deodorant, etc. are found in the air, it is called air pollution.

Causes of air pollution- The major causes of air pollution are toxic smoke emanating from industries and vehicles, nuclear tests, volcanic eruptions, etc.

Consequences of air pollution- Respiratory diseases, TB disease as a result of air pollution. There is a risk of serious diseases like cancer etc. There is a negative effect on the age and growth of plants and animals. Due to the continuous depletion of trees and forests, there has been a shortage of clean air.

Measures to prevent air pollution- We should install solar panels to prevent air pollution. Vehicles powered by electrical energy should be used. Industries should be set up away from populated areas. Vehicles should be serviced from time to time. Along with most countries of the world, the Government of India has planned to stop two-wheelers and four-wheelers running on petroleum products by 2030. In Vedic literature, air is considered a deity. Referring to the evils of air in a mantra of rigveda, the sage has explained the importance of air in his meditation- वात आ वातु भेषजं शंभु मयोभु नो हृदे । प्र ण आयूषि तारिषत् ॥ (ऋ.10.186.1) । In the Agrakinta Mantra, the sages have described pure air as invaluable and medicinal for living beings in their thoughts- दक्षं ते भद्रमाभार्ष परा यक्षं सुवामि ते । त्रायन्तामिह देवास्त्रयतां मरुतां गणः ॥ (ऋ. 10.137.4)

That is, pure, fresh air is an inhospitable medicine for deadly diseases like tuberculosis. O man, I bring you the healing force through pure air and remove your chronic diseases. We have first-hand experienced the importance of oxygen during the Corona pandemic.

Noise pollution- Sound pollution is called noise pollution. Sound of 90 decibels or more is fatal to humans and animals.

Noise pollution causes- Use of various types of loud loudspeakers and sound devices, loud noise machines running in industrial units and loud noise generated by motor vehicles, aircraft and other modes of transport are the major causes of noise pollution.

Consequences of noise pollution- Excessive noise pollution affects diseases such as sensation in the ears, balance and deafness, lung malfunction, lack of



oxygen in the body, heart disease, brain malfunction, high blood pressure as well as physical growth.

Effect of noise pollution- Minimal use of loud sound devices and low noise horns should be used in vehicles. Industries should be set up away from populated areas.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Concept of Human Development it is a gift-
A. Prof. Amartya Sen
B. Dr. Mehboob-ul-Haq MD
C. Sempul
D. Max Weber
2. A country with a very high price index in the low-
A. Bharat
B. Sudan
C. Cambodia
D. Sweden
3. The main economic activity of rural settlements-
A. Primary
B. secondary
C. Tertiary
D. fourth
4. At least the sound of decibels is fatal to humans and Animals-
A. More than 90
B. More than 70
C. More than 95
D. More than 100

Fill in the blanks-

1. The human group where it lives permanently . . . it is called. (Basti/Mohalla)
2. Human beings from primitive stages . . . is dependent on. (Cities/Nature)
3. India's Human Development Index The location. (125th/131st)
4. 'Namami Gange' project begins it has been done. (June 2014 A.D. / June, 2018 AD)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Air, water, soil are components of the environment. True/False
2. Strong noise causes water pollution. True/False
3. The tolerable range of sound is 90 decibels. True/False
4. Isolated settlements lonely settlements are situated on remote jungles, Mountains and slopes. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

1. Ancient City A. Jamshedpur, Goa
2. Medieval Cities B. Ujjain, Prayagraj
3. Modern City C. Jaipur, Delhi
4. Educational City D. Roorkee, Kota

Very short answer question-

1. What do you mean by human geography?
2. What is capacity approach?



-
3. Which two scholars have contributed to the Human Development Report?
 4. What do you mean by Human Development Index?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What are the sub-fields of human geography?
2. What are the four pillars of human development?
3. Write down measures to prevent water pollution.
4. Write down measures to prevent air pollution.
5. Describe the major problems of rural and urban settlements.

Long Answer Questions-

1. What do you mean by human settlement? Tell us about rural and urban settlements.
2. What do you understand by sustainable development and planning?

Project Work-

1. Mentioning the problems of the rural settlements around you, tell the ways to solve them.



Chapter-2

Population

In this chapter- Population, General Concepts and Indicators, Factors of Population Change, Migration, Trends in Population Growth, Demographic Transition, Population Composition, Population Pyramid, Population Distribution in India, Rural and Urban Variations, Demographic Transition in

The real wealth of a nation is its inhabitants, because the resources and policies of that nation are used by its citizens. The population pattern in the world is uneven. Commenting on the uneven population pattern, George B. Cressey has said that 'in very many places in Asia there are fewer people and in fewer places there are too many people.'

Population- Population is the number of people living in a country, state or place etc. The systematic study of population is called demography. Under this, trends and processes related to population are studied. Demographics include changes in population size, births, deaths, modes of migration and population structure and formation, etc. The 1790 census in the United States was probably the world's first modern census and adopted by Europe in the early 19th century. Census work in India was started by the Indian colonial government in 1872 AD, but the entire census every ten years started from 1881 AD. After independence, ten-year censuses have been conducted in India seven times from 1951 to 2011 AD.

Malthus's population theory- The famous economist Robert Malthus had



explained the cause of poverty to population in his essay Essay on Population-1788 AD. Malthus believed that in the form of famines and epidemics, nature itself controls the population, thereby maintaining a balance between the food supply and the population. Marxist and liberal thinkers have criticized Malthus' concept, citing the unequal distribution of resources as the cause of poverty.

Demographic Concepts and Indicators- Most demographic concepts are summed up in the form of rates or ratios. They consist of two numbers - statistics and comparisons. Calculations for statistics are done for a specific geographical unit and administrative unit and the other number serves as the standard for comparison. For example, birth rate, death rate, natural growth rate (growth rate), fertility rate, infant birth and infant mortality rate, maternal mortality rate, age potential, male-female ratio, age structure of the population, dependency ratio etc.

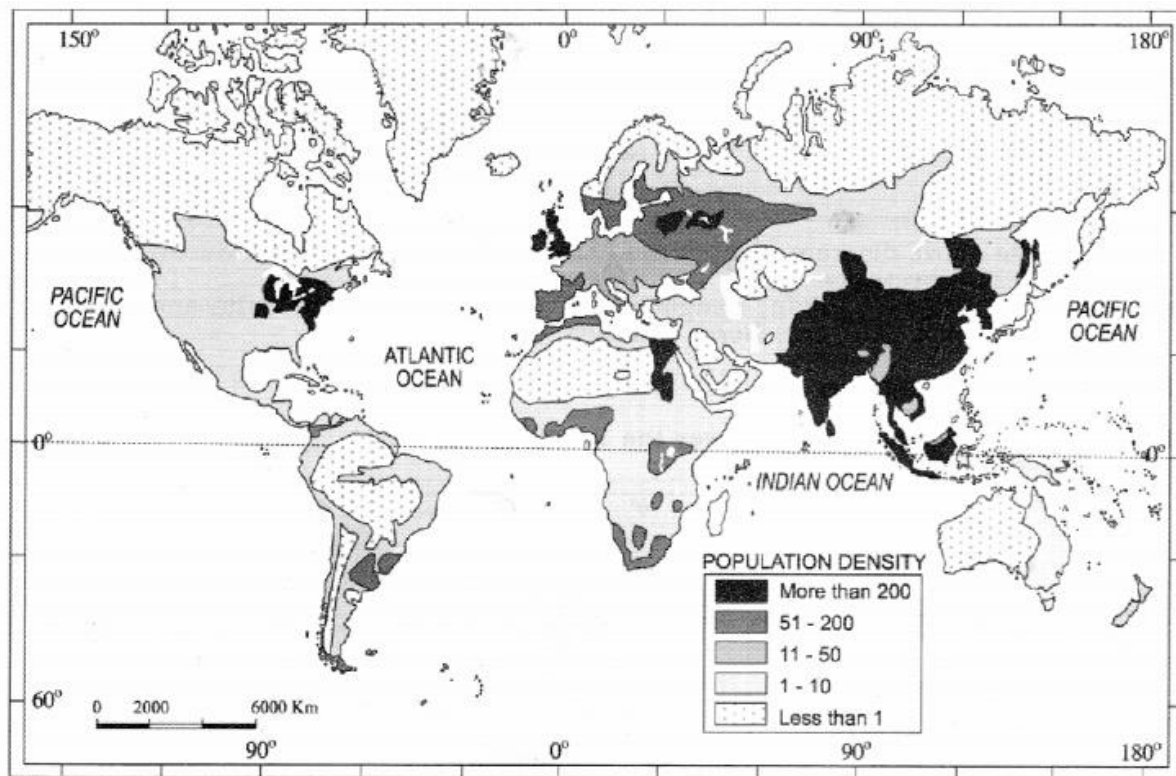
Know this also-

- John Grant is called the father of demography.
- According to the 2021 (UNO) census, the population of the world is about 777 crores.



Population distribution- Population distribution refers to how people are distributed on the earth's surface. 90% of the world's population lives on only 10% of the earth's population. About 60% of the total population lives in the 10 most populous countries of the world. Out of these 10 densely populated countries, 6 are on the continent of Asia (China, India, Indonesia, Bangladesh, Vietnam, and Pakistan).

Factors affecting population distribution:



Map 2.1- World Population Distribution

- 1. Geographical factors-** Geographical factors include climate, soils, availability of water, landform, etc.
- 2. Economic factors-** Economic factors include minerals, urbanization, industrialization, etc.
- 3. Social and cultural factors-** Social and cultural factors include religious significance, unrest, contaminated social environment, etc.

Components of Population Change- The components of population change are birth, death and migration. The number of live births per 1000 people in a year is called birth rate. The number of people who die per one thousand people in a year is called mortality rate.

Migration – Migration of people from one place to another or settling in another is called migration. The place from which people go is called the place of origin and the place where people come is called the destination. There is no fixed time for migration. Migration can be permanent, temporary and seasonal. Migrating to a place or country other than one's native place is called immigration.

Know this also-

- Per sq km the number of people living in an area is called population density.
- Formula to calculate population density = population/area.
- Asia continent has the highest population density in the world.
- The country of Monaco (Europe) has the highest population density in the world. Here 23,660 people live per square kilometer.
- The progressive increase in the number of people in any area is called population growth. Population can have both positive growth (high birth rate) and negative growth (high death rate).

Information about migration has to be given in the census also. In India, the place of birth (village or city) and if born elsewhere, the period of residence is also written from the 1921 AD census. According to the 2011 census, the number of internal migrants in India is 45 crore. According to a survey (2019 AD), there are 51 lakh international immigrants in India, while 1.75 crore Indians are living abroad as migrants.

Streams and spatial variations of migration- Internal migration is divided into 4 parts- 1. Rural to Rural 2. Rural to Urban 3. Urban to Urban 4. From urban to rural. The highest number of migrants go

from Uttar Pradesh and Bihar to Maharashtra, Delhi, Gujarat, Haryana, while Uttar Pradesh (26 lakh) and Bihar (17 lakh) are the states from where the number of emigrants is the highest.

Reasons for migration-

1 Repulsion factors- The factors that force people to leave the place of origin or habitat are called repulsion factors, such as unemployment, epidemics, adverse climate, etc.

2 Attractive factors- The factors that attract people from different places are called attractive factors, such as employment, education and medical services, peace and stability, favorable climate, etc.

The consequences of migration-

Economic consequences- The economic consequences of migration include the receipt of basic needs including food, housing, marriage, education, medical care, repayment of loans, agricultural investment, etc. Uncontrolled migration has led to an increase in slums in big cities.

Demographic results- Rural migrants increase the population of cities. External migration of skilled people of rural young ages adversely affects the rural demographic composition. This has also increased the imbalance in age and gender structure.

Social consequences- Migrant people carry ideas related to new technologies, family planning, girl education, etc. with them to their area, which develops ideological changes in the society there. This has also led to the dissolution of joint families.



Environmental consequences – Over-contraction of people puts pressure on social and physical infrastructure in urban areas. Apart from this, various types of pollution are also promoted.

Trends of population growth- Initially the rate of growth in the world's

Know this also-

- The number of males per one thousand females is called sex ratio.
- The sex ratio in the world is 990:1000.
- In India, in the year 2021, the female to male sex ratio is 1020:1000.
- The highest sex ratio in India (1084:1000) is in the state of Kerala.
- The lowest sex ratio in India (879:1000) is in the state of Haryana.

population was very low but it has increased rapidly in the last hundred year's period. In the first century, the world's population was less than 300 million. Increasing world trade has set the stage for population growth. At the time of the rise of the industrial revolution, this population had increased to about 55 crores. After the industrial revolution, there has been an explosive increase in the world's population.

In the beginning, it took more than one million years for the world population to reach one crore, while it took only 12 years to reach 5 to 6 billion. The rate of doubling of population is higher in developing countries than in developed countries. Rapid growth and rapid occurrence of population are both not correct. Many deadly diseases have increased mortality in Africa, independent nations and parts of the Commonwealth and Asia, slowing population growth.

Know this also-

- Population growth rate – That is also called natural growth rate. It is the difference between the birth and death rates. When this difference is zero or minimal, it is called a stable population.
- Fertility rate- Fertility rate refers to the number of live births per unit of 1000 females of child-bearing age. The age of childbearing is generally considered to be 15-49 years.
- Infant Mortality Rate: Infant mortality rate is the number of infants who die before attaining the age of 1 year out of 1000 live births.
- Maternal Mortality Rate - Maternal mortality rate refers to the number of women who die during childbirth in 1000 cases of live delivery.
- Life Expectancy - The average number of years a person will live. It is calculated on the basis of data related to death rate at a particular age during a certain period in a particular region.

Demographic Transition- Demographic transition is used to describe the population of a particular area and forecast the future. According to this theory, as soon as urban, industrial and literacy developed with awareness in rural



society, there is was a change from high birth and high death rates to low birth and low death rate.

Measures of Population Control- The major measures of population control include 1. Spreading education. 2. Organizing social security and awareness programmes. 3. To increase the age of marriage and to determine the limit of child production. 4. Promotion of family planning education and women's education. 5. To disseminate measures for population control through mass media. 6. To increase the availability of healthcare and entertainment.

Population organization- Under population organization, age, gender analysis, housing, language, tribes, religion, marital status, education and literacy, occupational characteristics etc. are studied. There are many reasons for the low population of women compared to men, such as female foeticide, female infanticide, domestic violence against women, low socio-economic status of women, etc. The number of people in different age groups is called the 'age structure'. The age group of 15-59 years is considered as the 'working population'. Children below the age of 15 years depend on their parents due to being young and the elderly above 64 years of age depend on their children due to not being able to work at that age. Hence, they are called dependents.

Population Pyramid- The Population pyramid is used to show the age-long structure of a population. The

left side of the pyramid represents the percentage of men and the right side represents the percentage of women. The triangular pyramid shows the extended population. In developing/less developed countries, there is a large population in the lower age group, i.e. the birth rate is high, such as Mexico, Bangladesh, and Nigeria etc. The bell-shaped pyramid shows that the birth rate and death rate are almost the same, i.e. stable, e.g. Australia. Countries where population growth is zero or negative are called declining populations. The pyramid with a narrow base and a shudder top

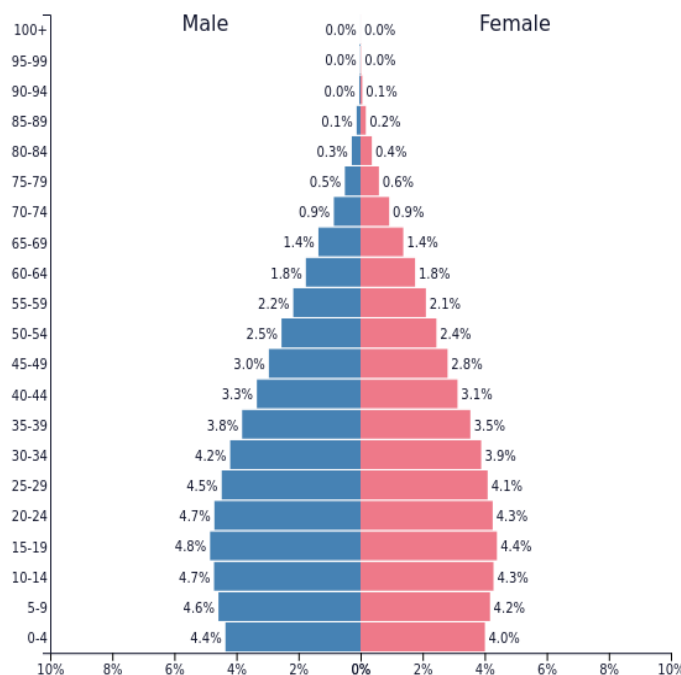
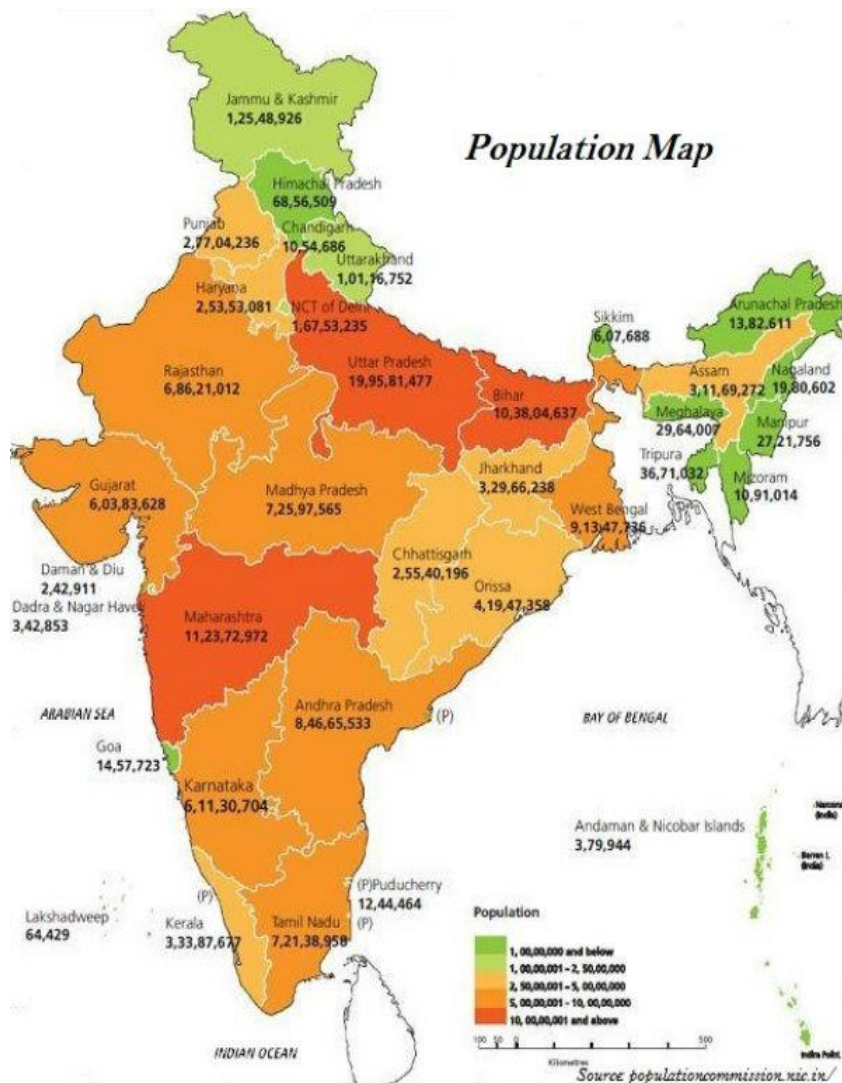


Figure 2.1 - Population Pyramid of India

shows low birth and death rates, such as Japan. India's population pyramid is broad below and thinner at the top. This means that the number of economically active people in India is high and the number of dependents is low.

Population composition- There are many bases of rural and urban division of population such as residence, age-gender composition, occupational structure, population density etc. The rural population is engaged in primary activities and the urban working population is engaged in non-primary activities. In India and neighboring countries, the population of women is higher in rural areas and the population of males in urban areas is high, while in western countries the situation is the opposite.

Population distribution in India- India is the second most populous country



Map- 2.2 Population distribution in India

after China, which currently has a population of about 139 crores. The main reasons for inequality in population distribution are agriculture, transport, industrial and urban development. As per census 2011, the States of Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh are the most densely populated states in India, while Sikkim, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh, Goa, Nagaland are the least populated states.

Density and growth of population- The population density of India is 332 persons per square kilometer. (2011 census). Bihar

(1106 persons per sq km) has the highest population density and Arunachal Pradesh (17 persons per sq km) is the state with the lowest population density. The change in the number of people living in a particular area is called 'population growth'. India's decadal population growth rate (2001-2011) was 17.6 per cent. There was an increase of about 18 crore population during this period. Meghalaya was the state with the highest population growth rate and Nagaland was the state with the lowest growth rate in this decade. Most of the population of India lives

in rural areas. India is a country of linguistic diversity, where about 179 languages and 544 dialects (according to Grierson) are spoken. People of different religions live here such as Hindus (96, 63 crores), Muslims (14.22 crores), Christians (2.78 crores), Sikhs (2.08 crores) etc. The working population in India is divided into three groups: main labour (minimum 183 working days), marginal workers (less than 183 working days) and ascites. 60% of the population in the country is from the Kashmiri. After independence, the population growth rate of India has increased.

Table 2.1 Religious Communities Of India- 2011		
Religious Community	Population In Million	%
Hindu	966.3	79.8
Muslim	172.2	14.2
Christian	27.8	2.3
Sikh	20.8	1.7
Buddhist	8.4	0.7
Jain	4.5	0.4
Other Religions	7.9	0.7
Unknown Religion	2.9	0.2

Rural and urban variations- In India, cities have been expanding and population growth has been steadily increasing since the second half of the colonial period. In terms of current figures, in 2001, 72% of the total population was rural and 28% urban, while in 2011 the urban population increased to 31.2% and the rural population has come down to 68.8%.

Demographic transition in India- The census data of India shows that the population growth rate of India has declined after 1911 AD. In 1990, a woman used to give birth to an average of 3.8 children, but today it has become 2.7 children per woman. This decrease in the growth rate in terms of population is a happy sign, but due to rapid population growth in India, it can reach 1.66 billion by 2050 AD.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

- In India there is a census in years-
A. 5 Year B. 10 Year C. 15 Year D. 20 years
- Among the following Repulsion is not the factor-
A. Unemployment B. educational facilities
C. Political disturbance D. epidemics
- In India the number of age group is the working population-
A. 15 to 58 B. 15 to 59 C. 15 to 60 D. 15 to 62
- In the following this is an example of declining population-
A. Japan B. India C. Bangladesh D. Mexico

Fill in the blanks-

- Highest population density in the world . . . It belongs to the country.
(Monaco/Monaco) China)
- Highest number of migrants in India . . . They live in the state.



(Maharashtra/Uttar Pradesh)

3. In terms of population, India, in the world..... Keeps the place. (2nd/7th)
4. Almost in India . . . Languages are spoken. (130/179)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Moving from one place to another is called migration. True/False
2. There are about 51 lakh international migrants living in India. True/False
3. The population density of India is 342 persons per square km. True/False
4. Formula for finding population density = Population/Population the area is. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Most Populated | A. Kerala |
| 2. Highest Literacy | B. Sikkim |
| 3. Minimum Population | C. Haryana |
| 4. Lowest Sex Ratio | D. Uttar Pradesh |

Very short answer question -

1. What do you mean by population density?
2. What are the three components of population change?
3. What is migration?
4. What do you mean by gender ratio?
5. What is population growth?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What are the major factors affecting migration?
2. Describe the main measures of population control.
3. Mention the basis of division of rural and urban population.
4. What do you understand by population pyramid?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Describe the nature of world population and the factors affecting it.
2. Mention the reasons for population distribution and growth in India?

Project-

1. List the programmes being run by the Government of India for population control.



Chapter-3

Economic Activities - Transport and Trade

In this chapter- Transport: Land Transport, Water Transport, Air Transport, Pipeline Transport, Communication, International Trade, History of International Trade, Basis of International Trade, Types of International Trade, Gateway Ports of International Trade, Export Composition of India. Changing Patterns, Changing Patterns of India's Import Composition and Healthcare Services for Overseas Patients in India.

The activities from which human income is obtained are called economic activities. The scope of all types of economic activities is to study the acquisition and use of resources. On economic basis, human activities are divided into primary, secondary, thirdly, fourth, etc. economic activities. In the previous classes, we have studied the economic activities of the primary and secondary sector in detail. Services are called thirdly economic activities, which facilitate and facilitate the lives of people. The services cover transport, trade, banking, insurance, and education, medical, fire fighting, cobblers, planetary, musicians, gardeners, caterers, etc. Most of the personnel of the developed countries of the world are employed in the service sector. In this chapter we will study transport and trade as an economic action.

Know this also-

- America is the country with the most roads in the world.
- India has the third largest road system in the world.

Transportation- A service or facility by which people and goods are transported from one place to another is called transportation. Transport is a strong pillar of the economic development of any country. Mainly, land, water and air routes are used for transportation. The main modes of transport are buses, trucks, trains, airplanes, ships, etc. At present, pipelines and communication have emerged as a new mode of transport.

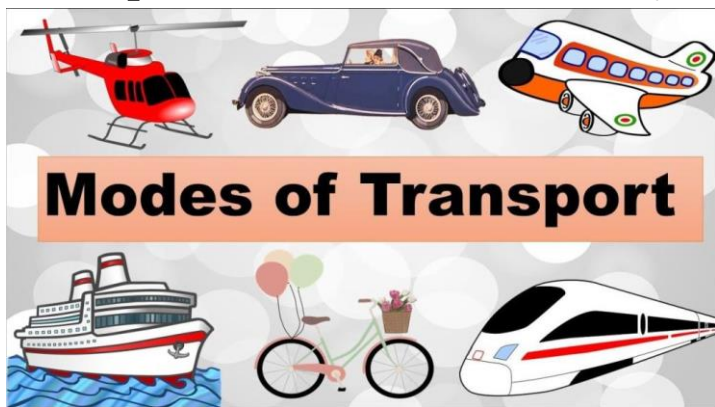


Figure 3.1 Means of transport

Land Transport- Land transport is mainly divided into two parts-

1. Road Transport
2. Rail transport

1. **Road Transport-** The movement of people and goods from one place to another by road is called road transport. It is used for short and medium distances. Roads are called the backbone of the economy of any country. They



work to divide the distance between demand and supply. Roads can also be constructed on high-sloped areas and hills.



Map 3.1- Expressways and National Highways in India

Types of Roads-

Highways- Roads connecting remote places are called highways. The Trans-Canadian Highway, Alaska Highway, and Stuart Highway, are the major

highways in the world. National Highway No. 7 (Varanasi to Kanyakumari- 2369 km) built under the Golden Quadrilateral National Highway Scheme in India, is the highway.

Border Roads- Border roads are constructed along international borders. These roads are used to deliver military aid and military equipment to difficult areas. These are very useful from the point of view of security in the country, they are also called marginal roads.

Roads in India are divided into national highways, state highways, major district roads and rural roads. We studied it in detail in class Veda Bhushan in the fifth year.

Know this also-

- North-South Corridor - 4016 km from Srinagar (Jammu & Kashmir) in the north to Kanyakumari (including Tamil Nadu Kochi Salem) in the south by the Central Government. There is a plan to connect through a long highway.
- East-West Corridor - 3640 km from Silchar (Assam) in the east to Porbandar (Gujarat) in the west by the Central Government. There is a plan to connect through a long highway.

Know this also-

- Trans-Siberian Railway 9300 km Is. It is the longest railway route in the world.
- India's rail network ranks fourth in the world.

2. Rail transport- Rail transport is the world's most popular and cheap transport in terms of land transport. In countries like India, England, America, Japan, trains like Metro, Mono are used for daily transportation. Europe is the world's densest railway system. London, Paris, Brussels, Milan, Berlin, etc. are important rail centers in Europe. The US is the country with the largest rail network in the world, while Japan and

Russia are second and third respectively. The Canadian Pacific Railway, the Australian International Railway, the Cairo-Captown Railroad, Munawab-Khokharapar, etc. are the major international railroads in the world.

- **Railways in India-** Indian Railways has a prominent place in the world. Most of the freight and passenger transportation in our country is by rail. Indian Railways is a major undertaking of the Government of India. The first train in India run on a 34 km rail route between Mumbai

and Thane in 1853 AD. As of March 31, 2015, the total length of railways in India was 66030 km. There are four types of railways in India based on the

Table- 3.1 Road Network In India	
Street Class	Length In Km
National Highway / Expressway	1,00,475
State Highway	154,522
Major District Roads	25,77,396
Rural Roads	14,35,577
Total	42,65,970
Source- Ministry Of Road Transport Annual Report 2015-16	



width of the railway track- 1. Big gauge 2. Meter Gauge 3. Small gauge 4. Standard gauge.

- **Broad Gauge**– The distance between railway tracks in broad gauge is 1676 mm. India has the largest number of lines.
- **Meter Gauge** – On the meter line, the distance between the railway tracks is one meter.
- **Narrow Gauge** – The distance between railway tracks in on a narrow gauge line is 0.762/km. It is 0.610 meters. This rail is more common in mountainous areas.
- **Standard Gauge** – In a standard gauge, the distance between two railway tracks is 1435 mm. In India, standard gauge is used only for trams, metro and monorail.

Table 3.2

Sr.No	Name	Abbreviation	Setup Time	The Headquarters
1.	Northern Railway	NR	April 14, 1952	Delhi
2.	North Eastern Railway	NER	1952	Gorakhpur
3.	Northeast Frontier Railway	NFR	1958	Guwahati
4.	Eastern Railway	ER	April, 1952	Kolkata
5.	South Eastern Railway	SER	1955	Kolkata
6.	South Central Railway	SCR	October 2, 1966	Secunderabad
7.	Southern Railway	SR	April 14, 1951	Chennai
8.	Central Railway	CR	November 5, 1951	Mumbai
9.	Western Railway	WR	November 5, 1951	Mumbai
10.	South Western Railway	SWR	April 1, 2003	Hubli
11.	North Western Railway	NWR	October 1, 2002	Jaipur
12.	West Central Railway	WCR	April 1, 2003	Jabalpur
13.	North Central Railway	NCR	April 1, 2003	Allahabad
14.	South East Central Railway	SER	April 1, 2003	Bilaspur
15.	East Coast Railway	ECOR	April 1, 2003	Bhubaneswar



16.	East Central Railway	ECR	October 1, 2002	Hajipur
17.	Konkan Railway	KR	January 26, 1998	Navi Mumbai

Indian Railways is divided into seventeen zones in terms of administrative convenience and convenience of operating trains in India.

Konkan Railway is a subsidiary of Indian Railways but it is an autonomous rail system. It is headquartered at Belapur in Navi Mumbai. It works under the supervision of the Railway Board and the Union Railway Minister. Apart from this, metro trains for internal passenger transport in major cities of India were started in Kolkata on 24 October 1984 AD. Today, metro rail is being operated in cities like Delhi, Mumbai, Jaipur, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Bengaluru etc.

Types of Trains in India-

- **Gatimaan Express-** This train runs between Delhi-Agra at a speed of up to 160 km per hour. This train covers the distance of 188 km from Hazrat Nizamuddin to Agra in just 100 minutes.
- **Rajdhani Express-** This train connects the main cities of India directly to the capital Delhi. That is why it is called Rajdhani Express. These are among the fastest trains in India, which can run at a speed of about 130-140 km per hour. Rajdhani Express was started in 1969 AD.
- **Shatabdi Express-** Shatabdi Rail is an air-conditioned intercity rail which runs only during the day. Bhopal Shatabdi Express is the fastest train in India, which runs between Delhi and Bhopal. This train can run up to a speed of 150 km per hour. They started in 1988 AD.
- **Duronto Express-** Duronto Rail was started in 2009 AD. This rail service connects the metro cities of India and the state capitals. The speed of this train is almost equal to that of the Rajdhani Express.
- **Tejas Express-** Tejas express is a fully air conditioned train like Shatabdi Express, but apart from Shatabdi Express, it also has sleeper coaches, which are used for long distances.
- **Garib Rath Express -** This train is fully air-conditioned, the speed is maximum 130 km per hour, and the fare is low.
- **Humsafar Express -** This fully air-conditioned 3 tier AC coach train
- **Sampark Kranti Express-** This is a super express train connecting the capital Delhi.
- **Yuva Express-** More than 60 per cent of the seats are reserved for passengers in the age group of 18-45 years.
- **Kavi Guru Express-** This train was started in 2011 AD in honor of Rabindranath Tagore.
- **Vivek Express-** This railway was started in 2013AD on the 150th anniversary of Swami Vivekananda.
- **Rajya Rani Express-** This train connects the state capitals to important cities.



- **Mahamana Express-** It is a train with modern facilities. Mahamana Express was started in 2016 AD.
- **Intercity-** This rail service runs on short routes to connect important cities.
- **Superfast Express-** Trains run at a speed of about 100 km per hour.
- **Antyodaya Express and Jan Sadharan Express-** These are completely unreserved trains.
- **Passengers-** Slow-speed trains (40-80 kmph) stopping at every station, which are the cheapest trains.
- **Sub-Urban Rail-** Trains run in urban areas such as Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata, Chennai, Hyderabad, Ahmedabad, Pune etc., which stop at every station and have unreserved seats.

Table 3.3 India's Longest Running Major Train		
Train Name	From Where To Where	Distance Covered (In Km)
Vivek Express	Kanya Kumari From Dibrugarh	4247
Himsagar Express	Katra To Kanyakumari	3782
Navyug Express	Katra To Mangalore	3674
New Tinsukhia- Bangalore City Express	New Tinsukhia To Bangalore	3615
Guwahati- Thiruvananthapuram Express	Guwahati To Thiruvananthapuram	3552

Water transport- It is the cheapest and oldest means of transport. Its most important advantage is that it does not require the construction of routes. Water transport involves transportation by boats, ships, ships, etc. Water transport is the most important thing in international trade. There are two important parts of water transport all over the world:

1. Internal transport (Rivers, lakes, canals, etc.).
2. External transport (ocean).

Ports (ports) have a special role in water transportation. Allahabad to Haldia Waterway, Rhine Waterway, Danube Waterway, Volga Waterway, Mississippi Waterway etc. are the routes for internal water transportation. The Atlantic Sea Route, Mediterranean Sea-Indian Ocean Route, Northern Atlantic Sea Route, Southern Pacific Sea Route, Suez Canal, Panama Canal etc. are the waterways of external transport.

Know this also-

- The Inland Waterways Authority was established in 1986 for the development of national waterways.
- The famous Nehru Trophy boat race competition (Vallamkali) in Kerala takes place in the backwaters.



Table 3.4
National Water ways Of India

S.N	Name	Beach Or Bay	State
1.	Mumbai	Arabian Sea	Maharashtra
2.	Paradeep	Bay Of Bengal	Odisha
3.	Chennai	Bay Of Bengal	Tamil Nadu
4.	Visakhapatnam	Bay Of Bengal	Andhra Pradesh
5.	Kandla	Gulf Of Kutch	Gujarat
6.	Cochin	Arabian Sea	Kerala
7.	Tuticorin	Bay Of Bengal	Tamil Nadu

Water Transport in India- Water transport has been the main mode of transport in India since ancient times. Two types of water transport in India- 1. Inter-terrestrial waterways 2. Oceans are waterways. India has 7517 km of coastline, on which there are 12 major ports and 185 minor ports. 95% of India's foreign trade by weight and 70% by value takes place via ocean routes.

Table 3.5
National Waterways of India

waterways	Expansion
National Water Route No. 1	Prayagraj to Haldia 1620 km
National Water Route No. 2	Sadiya to Dhuvari 891 km
National Water Route No. 3	Kottapuram to Kollam 168 km
National Water Route No. 4	Kakinada to Puducherry 1078 km
National Water Route No. 5	588 km extending to Matai, Mahanadi and Brahmani rivers.

Air Transport- Air transport is the most expensive but fast-moving means of transport. It transports precious, light and perishable goods and people. People use it for long distance or international travel. In times of various disasters, it helps the affected people by easily reaching inaccessible places such as hilly areas, desert areas, snow areas, etc. The present era is also called the Hawaiian era. The New York-London-Paris-Rome-Cairo-Delhi-Mumbai-Kolkata-Hong Kong-Tokyo air route is the longest intercontinental airway in the world. In addition, there are continental airways (on a continent) and national airways (in one country).

Know this also-

- The supersonic aircraft covers the distance (5571km) from London to New York in 3:30 hours.

Air Transport in India- Air transport is very useful for a vast country like India. For the first time in India, air transport was started in 1911 AD for a distance of 10 km from Prayagraj to Naini. The development and expansion of air transport in India took place after independence. Air transport in India is operated by the government and the private sector. In the government sector, the Air Authority of India manages air services. In addition, Pawan Hans Ltd. provides helicopter



services to the petroleum and domestic sectors. On January 27, 2022, the Tata group bought Air India for Rs 18,000 crore.

Table 3.6 List of major airports in India		
S.r	Airport	State
1.	Indira Gandhi International Airport	New Delhi, Delhi
2.	Kempegowda International Airport	Bangalore, Karnataka
3.	Goa International Airport	Goa, Goa
4.	Chennai International Airport	Chennai, Tamil Nadu
5.	Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport	Mumbai, Maharashtra
6.	Jaipur International Airport	Jaipur, Rajasthan
7.	Trivandrum International Airport	Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala
8.	Devi Ahilyabai Holkar International Airport	Indore, Madhya Pradesh
9.	Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose International Airport	Kolkata, West Bengal
10.	Madurai Airport	Madurai, Tamil Nadu
11.	Lal Bahadur Shastri International Airport	Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh
12.	Lok Nayak Jayaprakash International Airport	Patna, Bihar
13.	Shaheed Bhagat Singh International Airport	Mohali, Punjab
14.	Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel International Airport	Ahmedabad, Gujarat

Pipeline Transport- Transportation of mineral oil, natural gas, petroleum products, liquefied coal, drinking water etc. is transported by pipeline transportation. It can be easily extracted from anywhere in water, land, mountains, forests. Big Inch and Small Inch Pipeline transport is used by the United States of America. The Komecon pipeline (The Soviet Union), tap pipeline (between OPEC countries), ESPO oil pipeline (between Russia and

Know this also-

- National Gas Grid Project has been started in India to connect gas sources with demand centers and to create a network of pipeline infrastructure. Its purpose is to develop the gas system in the city.
- The Urja Ganga gas pipeline project has been started under the Pradhan Mantri Urja Yojana. Through this project, cooking gas is to be made available in 2600 villages of 40 districts, including Varanasi.
- Presently, 16788 kms. A natural gas pipeline service of 14239 km is operational. It is being developed.



China), The Indo-Nepal pipeline are important transportation pipelines in the world.

In India too, pipeline transportation has been developed to transport gas and mineral oil. From Naharkatia (Assam) to Barauni in India, it was later extended to Kanpur. The other broad pipeline is from Ankleshwar to Koyali, Mumbai High to Koyali and Hazira to Vijaypur via Jagdishpur. A pipeline has been built from Salaya (Gujarat) to Mathura. The process of constructing a pipeline from Numali to Siliguri is underway.

Communication- Communication refers to the transmission of meaningful messages from one person to another. This includes tele-communication (telephone, mobile), audio-visual equipment (movies, radio, TV, newspapers, magazines) etc. In the beginning, the telegraph and the telephone were the most important means of communication. The revolution in communication has connected the whole world. The means or means by which ideas, philosophies, messages are transported from one place to another are called means of communication.

Know this also-

- Radio started in India in 1923 AD in Mumbai.
- Television services were started in India in 1959 AD.

Satellite Communication- Satellite communication is used for telephone, television, internet, radio, etc. America and Russia (1970 AD) are the leading countries in the field of communication technology. Aryabhata by India (1979 AD) Bhaskara-1 (1979 AD) Rohini (1980 AD) Artificial satellites such as Apple (1981) have been developed.

Cyber space- Cyber space is a type of virtual computer world, which is working on the mutual environment of a computer network. Cyberspace and the Internet have brought about a revolutionary change in the means of viewing, representing and communicating.

International trade- International trade refers to the voluntary exchange of goods and services in which two parties are required. Trade takes place at two levels, national and international. When goods, capital and services are exchanged within the geographical boundaries of the country, it is called national trade. When goods, capital and services are exchanged outside the country, it is called international trade.

History of International Trade- There are many examples of international trade in ancient times. It is mentioned in the Rigveda- शतारित्रां नावमातस्थिवासम् । (2.25.7) that is, the merchant is sitting on a boat with a hundred hulls. अनारम्भणे तदवीरायेथा

Country Name	Silicon City
United States Of America	San Francisco
India	Bangalore
China	Beijing
Japan	Fukuoka
Singapore	Singapore

मनास्थाने अग्रभणे समुद्रे।(1.116.5) This mantra states that the merchant's vessel was taken out of the sea by Ashwanikumar. It is clear from this that at that time maritime trade used to take place in India. From the description of boats in Vedic literature, we can say that at that time trade was done through waterways. In the Chola, Cher, Pandya, etc. empires of South India, trade was done with the countries of the East by water and there was a navy to protect the maritime borders and traders.

In ancient times, the main route of world trade was the 6000 km long Silk Road. Through this route, traders used to trade Chinese silk, wool, spices, cotton textiles etc. from countries like India, Persia, and Central Asia etc. The development of maritime warships facilitated trade between Europe and Asia. After the industrial revolution, the demand for raw materials (wool, grains, etc.) increased compared to industrial goods, but their monetary value had decreased. Now industrialized nations have become the main customers of each other. International trade is a strong pillar of any country's economy, it is the basis of the world's economic system and the result of specialization in production.

The basis of international trade- The phase of economic development, variation in national resources, population factors, extent of foreign investment, transport, natural resources, attracting foreign demand, improvement in growth prospects and employment potential, increasing the standard of living etc. are the basis of international trade. There are four important aspects of international trade – 1. Volume of trade 2. Business Combination 3. Direction of business 4. Trade balance.

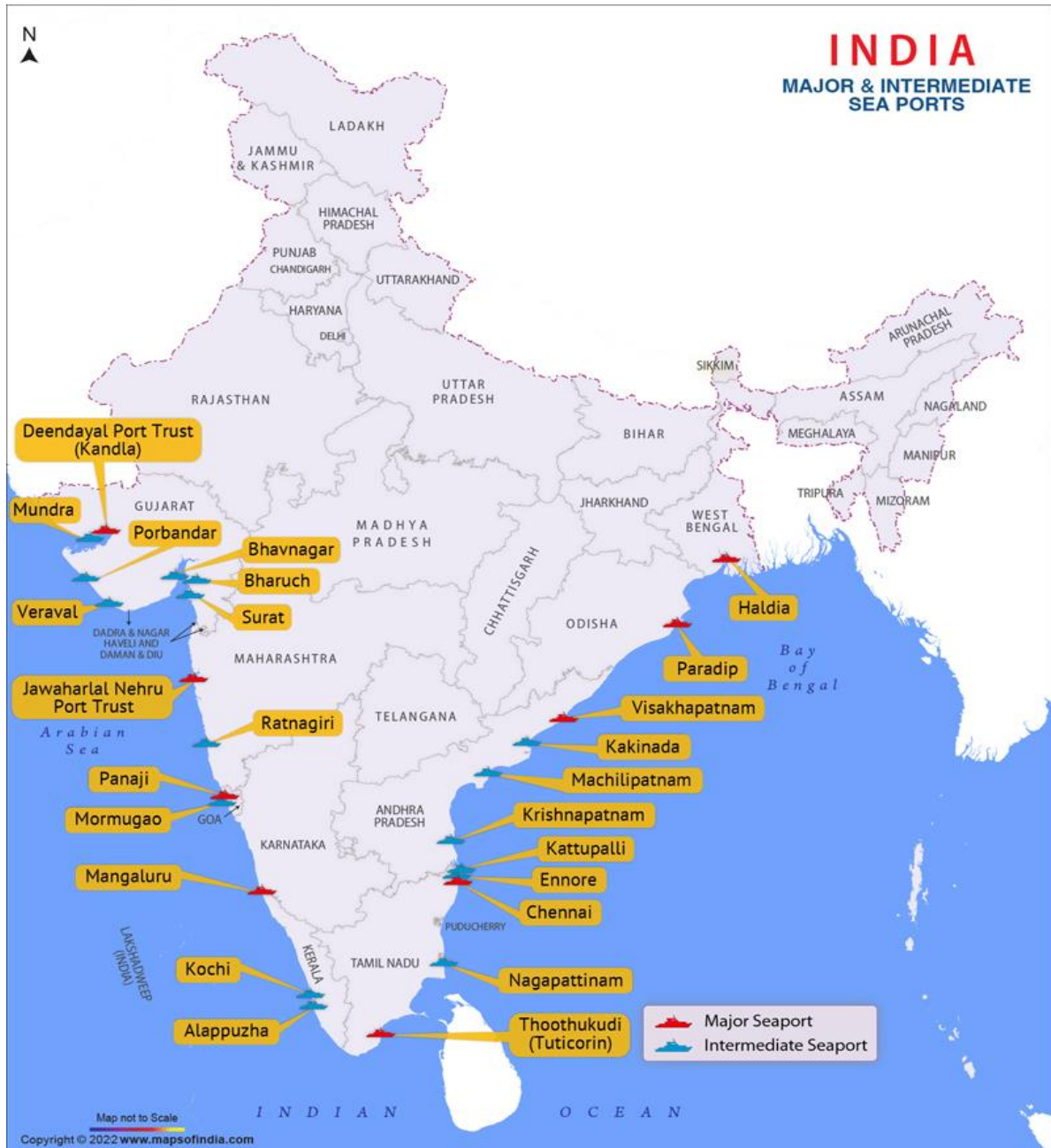
1. The total value of goods and services traded is called the volume of trade.
2. The balance of imported and exported goods and services is called trade combination.
3. Earlier, developing countries used to export valuable goods and crafts etc. to European countries. The second half of the 20th century saw rapid changes in world trade. Now the colonies of Europe have ended and India, China and other countries have started trading competition with developed countries. Gradually this change in trade is called the reversal of the direction of business.
4. The difference in prices between the imports and exports of a country is called trade balance. If the value of exports is higher than the value of imports, the trade balance is positive or favorable. If the value of imports is higher than the value of exports, the trade balance is negative or unfavorable.

Types of International Trade- International trade is divided into two parts - bilateral and multi-lateral trade. When trade takes place between two countries, it is called bilateral trade. When one country trades with many countries, it is called multi-lateral trade. Free trade or economic liberalization means opening up economies. It facilitates international trade by eliminating trade barriers such as customs duties, tariffs, quotas etc.

World Trade Organization- The General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (GATT) was formed by some countries in 1948 to eliminate high customs and



trade barriers, which was converted into the World Trade Organization (WTO) in 1995 AD. It is headquartered in Geneva (Switzerland). The main objective of the World Trade Organization is to establish a freer, transparent and more permissible trade system in the world.



Map- 3.2 Major ports and sea routes in India

Regional Trade Group- The main objective of the Regional Trade Group is to increase regional trade and to eliminate restrictions on trade in developing countries. There are currently about 120 regional trade groups, which account for about 52% of the trade. These include ASEAN, OPEC, NAFTA, SAFTA, and the European Union (EU). C.I.S., C.I.S., etc. are prominent.

Table 3.8 List Of Special Ports In The World	
Oil Port	Abadan (Persia),
Passage (Rest) Port	Maracaibo (Venezuela) Port
Packet Station Port	Honolulu, Singapore
Port Of Entry	Dover (England), Calais (France)
(Where Goods Are Brought From Different Countries For Export.)	Singapore (Asia),

Gateway Port For International Trade- Ports are called gateways to the world of international trade. These are of many types such as industrial ports, commercial ports, extended ports, inland ports, external ports, naval ports, etc. In addition, ports are also classified on the basis of specific activities. Sea voyages have been prevalent in India since ancient times. The development of modern ports in India is believed to be due to the arrival of European traders. India has more ports on the west coast than on the east coast. At present, there are about 13 large and 15 small or medium ports. Mumbai Port, Jawaharlal Nehru Port (Maharashtra), Indira Gandhi Port (West Bengal), Neumangalore Port (Karnataka), Chennai Port (Tamil Nadu), Paradip Port (Odisha), Visakhapatnam Port (Andhra Pradesh), Kandla (Gujarat) etc. are important ports.

Changing pattern of India's export composition- Exports of agricultural and allied products such as coffee, tea, spices, pulses etc. in India have declined over the years. Exports of fruits, marine products, sugar, engineering goods, etc. have increased. Gems, gems, jewellery, etc. have a huge stake in India's foreign trade.

Changing formats of import composition in India - Petrol products and fertilizers, gold and silver, metallic ores, pearls and sub-gems, non-ferrous metals, electronic metals, etc. are imported in India. According to the data from 1994 to 2004, the import of fertilizers and petroleum products in India has increased, while the import of food items has decreased.

Direction of Trade- India's major partner countries in terms of global trade partnership as of April 2020 AD are China, United States, United Arab Emirates,

Table 3.9 India's Exports And Imports, Trade With Major Countries US\$ Billion					
Export				Import	
Sr.	Country	Apr-Nov 2020	Apr-Nov 2021	Apr-Nov 2020	Apr-Nov 2021
1.	America	31.3	49.0	16.3	27.4
2.	Bangladesh	5.1	9.2	0.6	1.3
3.	Nepal	3.5	6.0	0.4	1.0
4.	Türkiye	2.3	5.1	0.9	1.3
5.	No. Arab Emirates	9.7	17.5	13.1	27.9
6.	China	13.6	15.6	38.8	59.0
7.	Saudi Arab	3.6	5.8	9.2	19.2

Hong Kong, United Kingdom, Saudi Arabia etc. India exports about 7500 goods to 190 countries of the world and imports about 6000 goods from 140 countries.

Airports- Airports also play an important role in international trade. There are many international and domestic airports in India. There are international airports in cities like Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata, Ahmedabad, Amritsar, Jaipur, Varanasi, Lucknow, Bangalore, Goa, Guwahati, Kochi, Thiruvananthapuram, Hyderabad etc.

Know this also-

- According to the Ministry of Civil Aviation, on December 2, 2022, there are a total of 153 airports in India, of which 35 are international and 118 are domestic airports.
- India's largest trading partner country is America (2021-22).

Health services for patients across the sea in India- Medical it is linked to

Know this also-

- Compared to developed countries, developing countries have lagged behind in communication and technology due to economic, political and social differences, this is called the 'digital divide'. The speed at which information and communication technology and its benefits are made available by a country to its citizens is the deciding factor.

international tourism activity, it is called medical tourism. World-class medical services are available in India at an affordable rate, so thousands of patients come to India every year for treatment. India has emerged as a leading country in medical tourism.

The above tertiary sector studies show that there has been immense growth in this sector after liberalization. Due to this rapid development, the fourth and fifth regions have emerged on the world stage. The fourth activities

is based on research and development. The fourth activity include collection, production and scattering of information. Services that focus on evaluating the creation, restructuring and interpretation of new and present ideas are called Pancham Activities. It covers the highest level of decision making and policy making. It also includes knowledge-based industries related to the fourth sector.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. The country with the largest rail network in the world is-
A. India B. Japan C. America D. China
2. Number of regional business groups at present yes.
A.120 B.125 C.130 D.135
3. Introduction of International Trade Happened-
A. From food items to B. luxury items



- C. From cotton clothes to
4. India's largest trading partner-
A United States
C. China

- D. all of the above
B. United Arab Emirates
D. Iraq

Fill in the blanks -

1. Trade across the geographical boundaries of the country . . . It's called business. (National/International)
2. Establishment of World Trade Organization . . . happened in. (1948/1953AD)
3. India in the world in terms of trade. Keeps the..... place. (First/Third)
4. Fourth activity . . . And they are based on development. (Research/Resources)

Tell the truth/ false -

1. Chennai has an international airport. True/False
2. Air transport is the world's oldest mode of transport. True/False
3. India launched a satellite named Aryabhata in 1975. True/False
4. India has emerged as a leading country in medical tourism. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. Rail Transport | a. cheapest mode of transport |
| 2. Water transport | b. The most popular means of transport |
| 3. Air transport | c. Means of mountainous areas |
| 4. Road transport | d. The fastest mode of transport |

Very short answer question -

1. What do you mean by transportation?
2. Name the major types of transport.
3. What do you mean by international trade?
4. What do you understand by free trade?
5. What are the items that India exports?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What is communication?
2. Write a note on pipeline transportation.
3. What do you understand by trade balance?
4. Write a comment on the World Trade Organization (WTO).
5. Why are Sea Ports called gateways to international trade?

Long Answer Questions -

1. What does transportation mean? Describe how many types it is.
2. Explain India's contribution to international trade.

Project Work-

1. List the major airports in India and the world and show the New Delhi to New York route in the map.



Veda Vibhushan 2nd Year History



Chapter - 4

Human Relations and Related Interpretation

(India from Saraswati-Indus civilization to 600 AD)

In this chapter- Major sites, Characteristics of Saraswati-Indus Civilization, Contact with distant areas, Decline of Civilization, Mahajanapada Period, Magadha, Early Empire, Kings and Sardars of the South, Gupta Period, Cities and Trade, Currencies and Rulers, Social Status, Cultural development (thinkers, beliefs and buildings), New thought in Upanishats, Jainism, Buddhism, Chaityas and Stupas, Sculpture and painting, Sanatana Dharma (Hinduism).

The civilization developed along the banks of Saraswati, Indus and their tributaries is called the Saraswati-Indus civilization. The first remains of this civilization were found at a place called Harappa in the Montgomery district of present-day Pakistan, due to which it is also called 'Harappan Civilization'. In this region, the remains of many cultures have also been found before the Saraswati-Indus civilization, which scholars have called Prakshandhava culture. Garden Child considered the Saraswati Indus civilization to be 4000 years ago and Martiner Wheeler considered it to be between 2000 BC and 1500 BC. According to the latest discoveries, this civilization is said to be more than 8000 years old. Most archaeologists have determined the time of this civilization between about 2600 and 1900 BC.

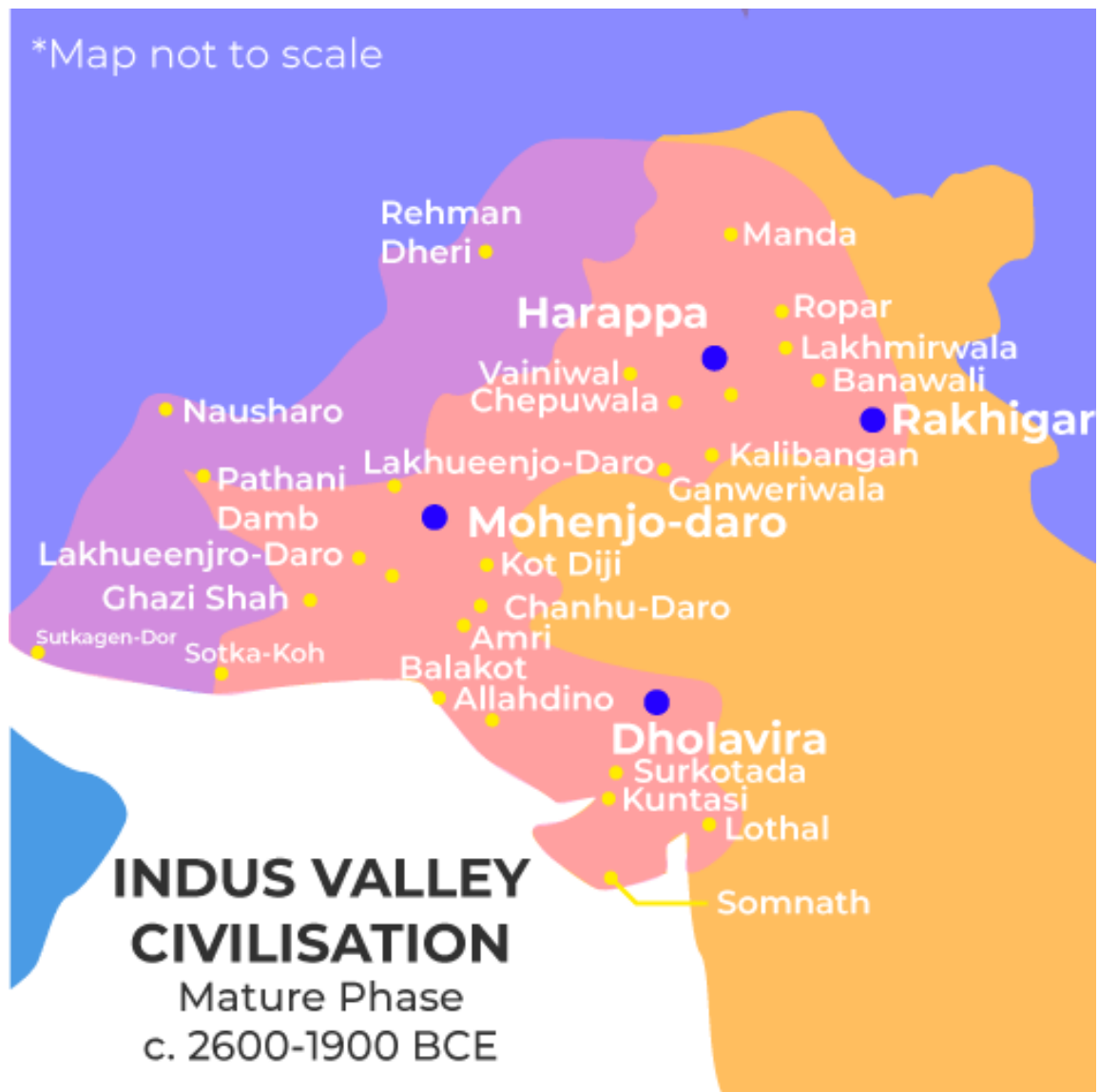
Know this also-

- Saraswati River was one of the oldest rivers of India, which has become extinct today. This river originates from Adi Badri (Uttarakhand) passing through Yamuna Nagar, Kurukshetra, Hisar, Sirsa in Haryana, Hanumangarh, Jaisalmer, Barmer in Rajasthan and merges into the Arabian Sea in Gujarat.
- Jhelum, Chenav, Ravi, Beas, Sutlaj, Kurrum, Kabul etc. are the tributaries of the Indus River.
- The site named Harappa was first excavated in 1921 AD under the leadership of Dayaram Sahni.
- The excavation of Mohenjodaro site was done in 1922 AD under the leadership of Rakhaldas Banerjee.

Major Archaeological Sites- The major archaeological sites of the Saraswati-Indus civilization are Harappa, Mohenjodaro (Pakistan), Ropar (Panjab), Banawali (Haryana), Kalibanga (Rajasthan), Lothal, Surkotda, Rangpur (Gujarat), Alamgirpur (Uttar Pradesh) etc.

Characteristics of Saraswati-Indus Civilization- We will study the main features of the Saraswati-Indus civilization on the following points.





Map 4.1- Expansion area of Saraswati-Indus Valley civilization

1. **Urban Civilization-** Saraswati-Indus civilization was a developed urban civilization. Harappa and Mohenjodaro were the major cities of this civilization. In Mohenjodaro, the high place was called Durg and the lower place was called Nagar. There were defense ramparts around to protect the city. There were residential buildings in the lower part of Mohenjo **Daro**.it had many kitchens, rooms, courtyards and bathrooms and

Know this also-

- Excavated from Mohanjodaro, the size of the huge building was 242x115 feet, the size of the huge bathhouse was 54x33 meters and near it a tank of size 29x23x8 feet was found.
- The large granary was 169x133 feet in size.
- The size of the bricks used in the Saraswati-Indus civilization was 30x20x10 cm.



Know this also-

- In Saraswati-Sindhu civilization dead bodies were buried in the ground. Wealth and food items were kept along with the dead body. In the excavation of the pyramids in the 1980s, shells, pottery, ornaments, etc. were found next to the male's skull.

drains for drainage. The total number of wells in Mohenjodaro was around 700. Inside the fort were houses and warehouses built of bricks, the upper parts of which were made of wood. There was a reservoir in the courtyard of the houses. The streets of the cities cut each other

at right angles. Harappan city was famous for its well planned drainage system.

2. **Life and Agriculture-** In the Saraswati-Indus civilization period, people used food grains obtained from various plants in daily life. Apart from this, the meat of fish and other organisms was also used. Cows, bulls, sheep, goats, etc. used to raise animals. Archaeologists believe that bulls were used in that period to plough the fields. From the soil samples obtained from many places in Cholistan and the Banawali (Haryana) archaeological site, it is clear that during this period people will be using ploughs for ploughing the fields. Irrigation was done through wells and canals. Archaeologists have identified stone and metal tools used in wood used in agriculture.

Know this also-

- Evidence of plowed fields has been found from Kalibanga (Rajasthan).
- The existence of canals has been found from a place called Shortughai (Afghanistan).

3. **Crafts and Industries-** Crafts and industries such as bead making, cutting of conch, metalwork, seal making and bat making etc. were prevalent. Various types of stones such as jasper, crystal, quartz, and shellfish etc. and metals like copper, bronze and gold were used to make beads in addition to shellfish, ripe soil. Many types of raw materials are used in craft manufacturing. Various types of stones and metals

Know this also-

- A significant development in Indian epigraphy took place in the 1830s, when a British official named James Prinsep deciphered the Brahmi and Kharosthi scripts. This script has been used in early inscriptions and coins.

were imported from outside. The main mode of transport was bullock carts.

4. **Objects of daily use-** Archeologists have classified the antiquities obtained from the archaeological sites of the Saraswati-Indus civilization period into two categories - in the first part, the items of daily use such as grinders, pottery, needles, etc. In the second part, there are valuable items such as various types of pottery etc. Gold was considered a valuable metal just like today. In the excavation, ornaments made of beautifully shaped gold, silver and stones, as well as many clay toys and chess and chaupads and pawns have been found.



Seals, Scripts and Bats- In the Saraswati-Indus civilization, seals and stamps were used to simplify distant contacts. Articles and images on the seals indicate the name or title of the owner. Some records have been found in the excavation, in which there are about 26 signs (script). The script of these records is still unreadable. It was written from right to left. The exchange of goods was controlled by a pure system of bats. These bats were often made of stone called chert.

5. **Ancient Power-** The uniformity of the antiquities in the Saraswati-Indus civilization shows the formation of the then society. Archaeologists have termed a huge building obtained from Mohenjodaro a palace. A stone statue has been given the title of priestly king. Archaeologists believe that in Harappan society, everyone's situation was the same, there was no ruler.



Fig. 4.1 - Priest King

Connectivity to remote areas- Evidence from the

Know this also-

- During the Saraswati-Sindhu civilization, conch shells were imported from Nageshwar and Balakot, lapis lazuli from Shortughai (Afghanistan), copper from Khetri (Rajasthan), gold from South India.

Saraswati-Indus civilization shows that copper was brought from Oman located in the Arabian Peninsula. The word magan has been used in articles in Mesopotamia, where there are signs of the attainment of copper. Many of the objects indicating distant contacts include Harappan seals, bats, paws, and

beads.

End Of Civilization- The main reasons for the decline of the Saraswati-Indus civilization are considered to be climate change, natural disasters, over-exploitation of resources, migration elsewhere, etc. But based on the evidence obtained, it is estimated that by about 1800 BC most of the Cholistan and Harappan sites may have been abandoned. With this, the population started increasing in the new settlements of Gujarat, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh.

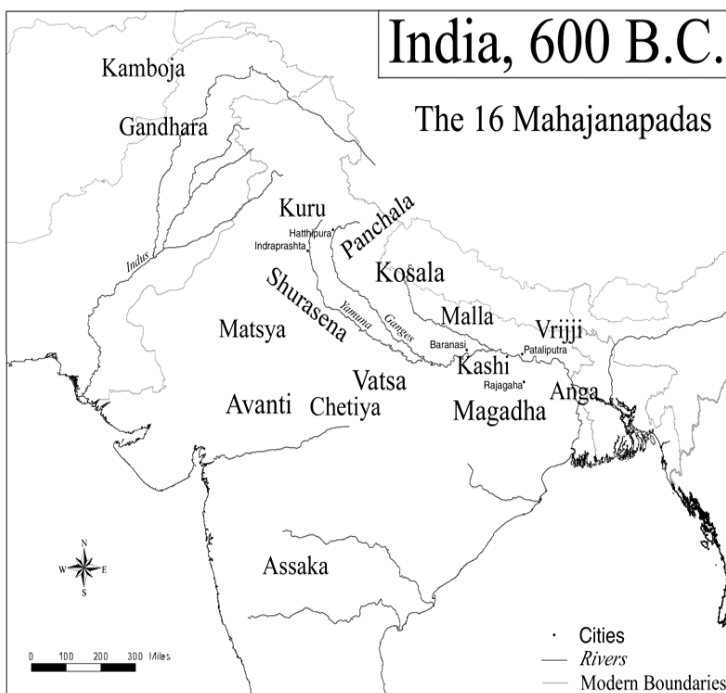
Table 4.1 Timeline- Major Stages Of Saraswati-Indus Civilization Excavation	
Year	Events
1875 AD.	The Cunningham Report
1921 AD.	Excavations At Harappa By Dayaram Sahni And Madhoswaroop Vats
1955 AD.	S.R. Excavations At Lothal By Rao
1960 AD.	B.B.Lal And V.K. Excavation At Kalibanga By Thapar
1990 AD.	R. S. Excavation At Dholavira By Visht

Mahajanapada Period- After 1500 years of Harappan civilization, various types of development and changes took place in the Indian subcontinent. It is also mentioned in The Mahabharata. In the Mahabharata, there is a mention of sixteen Mahajanapadas under Akhand Bharat from a political point of view. We will study them in detail at the next point sixteen Mahajanapada. Apart from this, In Mahabharata, Dard, Hunja, Ambistha Pakhtoo, Kaikaya, Valhik, Abhisar, Kashmir, Madra, Sauvira, Saurashtra, Malav, Pragjyotishpur, Kaling, Karnataka, About 200 districts including Pandya, Anup, Vindhya, Malay, Dravida, Chola, Shivi, Chalukya, Khokhar, Yodheya, Pundru etc. are mentioned. These districts were smaller and independent political units than mahajanapadas. In the sixth century BC, many early kingdoms, empires and kingdoms developed in India. Historians estimate the evolution of this period from records, texts, coins and paintings respectively.

Know this also-

- The number of Mahajanapadas is given as sixteen in the Buddhist text 'Anguttar Nikaya,' 'Mahavastu' and 'Bhagavati Sutra' of the Jain text. Some of these Mahajanapadas were monarchical and some were republican. The Malla and Vajji Mahajanapadas had a republican system of governance.

Sixteen Mahajanapada- 6th century BC in Indian history. The period has been



Map 4.1- Expansion area of Saraswati-Indus Valley civilization

greatly transformative, which modern historians and archaeologists have associated with early kingdoms, cities, and the use of iron. During this period, many philosophical ideologies, including Buddhism, and Jainism emerged and developed in India. There are 16 Mahajanapadas mentioned in Buddhist and Jain scriptures, including Vajji, Magadha, Kaushala, Kuru, Panchal, Gandhara, Kashi, Ang, Chedi, Vatsa, Matsya, Shurasena, and Ashmak, Names like Kamboj, Malla and Avanti are mentioned prominently. In

some of these Mahajanapadas, there was a democratic system of government, and in some there was a republican system of government. The capital of mahajanapadas was surrounded by forts. In this period, most of the writing of the

texts was done in Sanskrit. It is believed that by this period, the code of conduct for all other classes, including the ruler, had been determined.

Magadha- The 6th to 4th centuries BC Of all the Mahajanapadas, Magadha (modern Bihar) Mahajanapada had expanded as an empire due to its great power. Resources like fertile land, diverse minerals, elephants etc. were available in abundance here. In the history of this Mahajanapada, the Haryak dynasty (544 BC to 412 BC) were the most ambitious rulers of Bimbisara, Ajatshatru and Udayan etc. After this, Magadha was ruled by that Shishunaga dynasty (412 BC to 344 BC) by Shishunaga, Kakvarna, and Mahanandin etc. Mahapadmananda ended the power of the Shishunaga dynasty and established the Nanda dynasty (344 BC-322 BC). The initial capital of Magadha was Rajgriha but Udayan made Pataliputra (Patna) the capital of Magadha.

Early Empire- Historians consider Magadha as the early empire in India. The

Know this also-

- Chandragupta Maurya in 322 BC. Magadha was conquered.
- Kautilya's Arthashastra, Visakhadatta's Mudrarakshasa, Kshemendra's Vrihatkathamanjari, Megasthenes's Indica etc. are among the literary sources of Mauryan history.
- Among the archaeological sources are the inscriptions of Ashoka and the Junagarh inscription of Rudradaman.

Magadha Empire was founded by Chandragupta Maurya with the help of Acharya Kautilya of Taxila in about 321 BC. During the time of Chandragupta Maurya, the rule of Magadha extended to Afghanistan and Balochistan. In the Maurya dynasty, Emperor Ashoka became not only Magadha but also the most famous ruler of India. The main sources of knowledge of the history of the Maurya Empire are economics, India, records, sculpture etc. Ashoka first wrote messages for the officers and the people on natural stones, which are called 'inscriptions'.

Table 4.2 list of maurya emperors	
Name	chronological order
Chandra Gupta	317 BC to 293 AD
Bindusara	293 BC to 268 AD
Ashoka	268 BC to 232 AD
Dasaratha	232 BC to 224 BC
currently	224 BC to 215 BC
shalishuk	215 BC to 202 BC
Dev Varma	202 BC to 195 AD
Shatdhanwa	195 BC to 187 BC
Vrihadrath	187 BC to 180 BC

Administration of the Empire- The five major administrative centers of the Maurya Empire were Pataliputra, Takshashila, Ujjayini, Tosli and Suvarnagiri. The empire of the Mauryas extended to the northwestern region of modern Pakistan, Andhra Pradesh, Orissa, Uttarakhand and Karnataka. Transport was done via both land and water routes. The army was the main means of security. For the conduct of military activities, a general committee and six sub-



committees have been mentioned by Megasthenes – the responsibility of the **first committee** was the navy, the responsibility of the **second committee** was the responsibility of transport and catering, the **third committee** was the responsibility of the foot soldiers, the **fourth committee** was the responsibility of the horsemen, the **fifth committee** was the responsibility of the charioteers and the **sixth committee** was the responsibility of the hasti army. Emperor Ashoka accepted Buddhism and appointed 'Dhamma Mahamatya' from an administrative point of view, in order to alleviate the anger caused by the battle in Kaling and the integrity of the empire.

Importance of Mauryan Empire- Historians of the 19th and 20th centuries found the prospect of such an empire in ancient India very challenging and encouraging. As archaeological sources, the sculptures of Mauryan stone and other archaeological objects are the identity of the glory, prosperity, art love, etc. of the Mauryan Empire. From the records obtained, Ashoka has become famous as a prajavatsal, liberal and great ruler.

Kings and Chieftains of the South- Tamilakam, located in the Deccan of the Indian subcontinent, saw the emergence of chola, Cher and pandya empires which were very prosperous and permanent. In these dynasties, the position of king was on the basis of hereditary and power. Subordinates to the king were chieftains (leaders of diverse groups). Gradually, the post of chieftains also started becoming hereditary. The main tasks of the chieftains of the south were to organize special rituals and sacrifices, lead the army in battle, mediate disputes, take gifts, etc. At that time the king and the chieftain used to collect revenue by trade.

Know this also-

- The oldest literature of Tamil language is Sangam literature.
- The compilation of Sangam literature is believed to be around 300-600 AD.
- Three Sangams were organized under the patronage of the Pandya rulers.
- The Sangam literature mentions three dynasties, the Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas.
- The major literature of Tamil language are Tolkappiyam, Shilpapadikaram, and Manimekhalai etc.

Gupta Period- The two sources for knowing the history of the Gupta period (about 240-540 AD) are literary and archaeological. Literary sources include Kalidasa (Kumara Sambhav and Raghuvansham), Purana (Vayu, Vishnu and Brahma Purana), Fa-Ko-ki of Fahyan, Si-Yu-Ki of Hiwngsang, etc. Archaeological sources include the Pillar article of Mehrauli, the Guha article of Udayagiri, the Junagadh citation, etc. The most powerful ruler of the Gupta dynasty was Chandragupta Vikramaditya. He held the title of Param Bhagwat. Among the Navaratnas of Vikramaditya were Kalidasa, Dhanvantri, Vetala Bhatta, Ghatakpar, Amar Singh, Varruchi, Kshapanak, Shanku and Varahamihir.



Divine King- At that time, the divine authority of the king was in vogue. Statues obtained from Mathura (Uttar Pradesh) and Afghanistan and the testimonials, inscriptions, coins, etc. of the Gupta period reveal that at that time the king was considered to be a deity. Harishena's Prayag Prashasti history is famous. It gives information about the reign of Samudragupta.

Rural Life- Buddhist stories mention landless agricultural labourers, small farmers and landlords. In the Pali language, small farmers are called Gahpatis. Evidence of land donation is has been found in stones and copper plates since ancient times. In the sixth century BC, iron-plated ploughs were used in areas with heavy rainfall to increase agricultural

production, while in lands like Punjab and Rajasthan, the use of iron-fall ploughs started from the twentieth century. In the mountainous areas, farming was done with spades. Irrigation was done from ponds, wells and canals. According to the literature, jataka stories and information received from panchtantra of that time, the king used to impose many types of taxes to increase his treasury.

Cities and Trade- At that time, some cities (Pataliputra etc.) were settled on the banks of the River route and some were located on the beach (Puhar etc.), where transportation was done by waterways. Trade was also done by land route. Among the land-route cities, Mathura, Ujjayini, etc. were the centers of commercial and cultural activities. At that time, trade by waterways from India was in North Africa, Western Asia, China, Southeast Asia and many parts of the world. In this period, wealthy traders were called Masthuvan in the Tamil language, Sathavaha and Sethi in Prakrit.

Table 4.3 List of major rulers of Gupta Dynasty	
Ruler	Reign
Srigupta I	240 to 280 AD
Ghatotkach	280–319 AD
Chandragupta I	319–335 AD
Samudragupt	335–375 AD
Ramgupta	375 AD
Chandragupta Vikramaditya	375–415 AD
Kumaragupta I	415–455 AD
Skandagupta	455–467 AD
Purugupta	467–473 AD
Kumaragupta II	473–476 AD
Buddhagupta	476–495 AD
Narasimhagupta Baladitya	495–530 AD
Kumaragupta III	530–540 AD
Vishnugupta	540–550 AD

Know this also-

- Tamil Sangam literature describes the Vellalar (big landlord), Halvaha or Ulvar and Dasa Animai.
- Various depictions of village life have been depicted in the Harshacharita of King Harshvardhan's court poet Banabhatta.
- Harshavardhana was the most glorious ruler of the Vardhana dynasty (505 AD-647 AD). The Vardhana dynasty is also known as the Pushyabhuti dynasty.



Currencies and rulers- Exchange became easier with the circulation of currencies in this period. The sixth century BC Silver and copper coins were first minted in 1850, on which the royal symbols were visible. Gold coins were first issued by the Kushan kings in the first century AD. Later the Gupta rulers also issued gold coins. In numismatics, coins are studied and the pictures, scripts and their metals are analyzed on them.

Study of Brahmi and Kharoshti script- The origin of modern Indian scripts is Brahmi script. European scholars have studied many manuscripts in modern Bengali and Devanagari scripts with the help of Indian scholars. With the reading of the Kharoshti script, it has become easier to get information from coins made by Hindu-Greek rulers.

It is not easy to read the records obtained at that time because these records are very ancient, the letters printed on them have been erased or are unclear. Yet scholars have used alternative methods to study them, due to which accurate information about history is not available.

Social status- Between about 600 BC and 600 AD, there were many changes in the political and economic field. These changes also had an impact on then society. As a result, there was expansion of agricultural land and also a change in the way of life of the people. Historians try to understand all activities from literary sources. Among the richest works of this type is the Mahabharata, which contains more than one lakh verses. Various social conditions are properly mentioned in the Mahabharata.



Fig. 4.2 - 6th century copper plate from Karnataka

Critical version of Mahabharata- In 1919 AD, under the guidance of the famous Sanskrit scholar V.S. Sukthankar, many scholars took the responsibility of preparing critical versions of Mahabharata. Manuscripts were collected from many regions of India. The mahabharata book was published in various volumes in 13000 pages of the best verses obtained from those manuscripts. It took forty-seven years to complete the project. In this process, two things became clear. First, there was a great deal of similarity in many Sanskrit lessons. The second, regional differences were also displayed, dialogue conflicts and consensus have also become clear. The ideal Sanskrit texts of that time prove to be official

Family- In the Sanskrit language, the word 'kul' has been used for the family. Family is part of a large group, also known as relatives. These relationships are of two types- patriarchy and matrilineality. Most of the dynasties followed the patriarchal system. In the ancient Vedic method, people were classified into clans. Each tribe is named after a Vedic sage. The members of the tribe consider themselves to be descendants of that sage. People of the same tribe do not marry each other. After marriage, the woman's tribe changes.



Marriage- Having a son was considered important for the growth of the family. Daughters did not have the right over ancestral resources. Their marriage took place outside the swagotra, which was called outcastry. Inter-marriage was called inter-marriage in one's tribe or group or caste. Kanyadan was a great task for the father. The practice of having multiple wives of a man is called polygamy. The practice of having multiple husbands of a woman is called polygamy. The good son is mentioned in a mantra of rigveda, which is still used during marriage rites- I release it from here, but not from there. I have established it firmly there, so that, by the grace of Indra, he has good sons and he gets the privilege of the love of his husband.

Know this also-

- There were 8 types of marriages - Brahma marriage, Dev marriage, Aarsh marriage, Prajapatya marriage, Asura marriage, Gandharva marriage, Raas marriage, Paishach marriage.
- Matriarchal tradition was prevalent in the Satavahana dynasty.

Social Diversity- Dharma Sutras mention the Varna and ashram systems as an ideal social system, which has also been called the preface of Indian society. In the Varna system, four stages of society have included - Brahmins, Kshatriya Vaishyas and Shudras. None of the steps had the status of high or low. सङ्गच्छध्वं संवदध्वं.... । (ऋ.10.191.2) accomplishes this. सहनाववतु सह नौ भुनक्तु.... । (तैत्तिरीयोपनिषद् 2.2.2.) Confirms the absence of untouchability. Systematic sustenance was determined according to the Varna system. 1. The work of the Brahmins was to study, teach the Vedas, perform and conduct yajna, give donations, take donations, etc. 2. The tasks of the Kshatriyas were war, protection of society, justice, sacrifice, giving donations, etc. 3. The work of the Vaishyas - agriculture, cow rearing and trade work was expected. 4. The work of the Shudras was through social service, i.e. creative work.

In the elaborate art of the Varna system, there was a great classification for the subtle control and well-management of society, which is called the 'caste' system. These castes are the division of castes, which are determined on the basis of karma. These classified castes (categories) had taken their intended work to greater heights. A particular caste had creative expertise, such as Kumbhakar, Swarnakar, Tamrkar, Iron car, etc. All the caste communities played an important role in weaving the social fabric. Caste deterministic thinking imparts Craft skills to a particular class, the concept of caste in society gives the required momentum to the social flow. There was a lot of harmony among all the castes for a long time in this system determination period, but the divisive policy of the foreign rulers had planted high and low venom. This vine grew progressively, creating a toxic environment today.

Gender Rights on Property- For men, seven ways of acquiring wealth have been mentioned in Manu Smriti - inheritance, discovery, conquest, purchase, investment, labor and gift. Similarly, there are six ways for women to acquire



property, gifts received at marriage, gifts received from love, parents and brothers, gifts at the time of farewell, gifts received from husband. Therefore, it can be said that in Sanatan tradition, men and women had equal rights to life and property. In the Vedic tradition, marriage has been called a sacred sacrament. Family tradition was prevalent in India since ancient times, the foundation of which is married life. In the Vedic tradition, monogamy has been revered as a social ideal. Woman has been said to be the embodiment of virtues like auspiciousness, prosperity, power, affection, sacrifice etc. Man and woman have been called the two wheels of the chariot of the world, this confirms equality in the rights of men and women.

Table 4.2 Timeline - Major literary traditions	
500 BC	Panini's Ashtadhyayi
500- 200 B.C.	Dharma sutra
500- 100 B.C.	Early buddhist texts including tripitaka
200 BC- 200 AD	Sangam Literature
100 AD	Charaka and Sushruta Samhita
300 AD	Bharatmuni's Natya Shastra
400-500 AD	Literature of Kalidas, Aryabhata, Varahamihira and collection of Jain texts

Cultural Evolution- To discover the ancient history and history, historians use physical evidence such as buildings, records, relics, etc. along with Buddhist, Jain and Brahmin texts, which is one of the major centers of historical study.

Yajna- In ancient times, many streams of religious belief and behavior flowed. We get information about the Vedic tradition from the Vedas. In Rigveda, many gods like Agni, Indra, Som, Savita etc. are mentioned. Generally, people used to organize sacrifices to keep the gods happy and to wish for animals, sons, health, wealth, longevity, etc. Whereas the scientific and philosophical reasons for organizing yajna have been the basis of the origin of living beings, natural purity, etc. In the leading mantra of Shrimad Bhagavad Gita, there is an indication about the origin of yajna that - अन्नाद्भवन्ति भूतानि पर्जन्यादन्नसम्भवः । यज्ञाद्भवति पर्जन्यो यज्ञः कर्मसमुद्भवः ॥ (गीता 3.14) That is, all living beings in the world are born from food and food is originated from rain, rain is from sacrifice and sacrifice is born from performed deeds. In the beginning, mass sacrifices were performed, but in 1000 BC-500 BC, there is also a mention of the execution of individual sacrifices. Rajasuya and Ashwamedha yajna were performed by the kings.

New ideology in the Upanishads- It is known from the Upanishads that after death, people were curious about the possibility of life and the afterlife. Research was underway to have one or more truths. Buddhist texts mention 64 communities (sects), in which living dialogues are depicted. In the tourist style, he used to go from place to place and contact the public and get information. If a mystic could accomplish his point through scriptural arguments, his opponent



accepted his discipleship along with his followers. In the Chhandogya Upanishad, it is mentioned that the nature of the soul is smaller than the fall of paddy or mustard or millet seeds. This soul hidden inside the mind is greater than the earth, wider than the horizon, greater than heaven and greater than all these realms.

Jainism- Jainism is an ancient religion. The preacher of this religion was called Tirthankara. The first Tirthankara of Jainism was Rishabhdev and the twenty-fourth (last) Tirthankara was Mahavir Swami. By the sixth century BC, by then, Jain principles had become prevalent in North India. After Mahavir Swami, this religion spread in most parts of India. Jain literature has been created in many languages, like Prakrit, Sanskrit, Tamil etc. For a long time, these manuscripts have been preserved in the libraries of Jain temples.

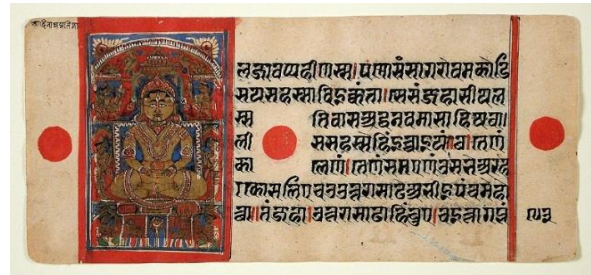


Fig. 4.3: Jain Manuscript of the 14th



Figure 4.4 - Mahavir Swami

Lord Mahavira was born around 540 BC in Kundgram of the Vaishali Republic into the Ikshvakuvanshi Kshatriya royal family. At the age of thirty, Mahavir Swami, alienated from the world, went on the path of self-welfare. Mahavir Swami attained salvation in Pavapuri at the age of 72. The main rulers of that time were Bimbisara, Kunik, and Chetak etc. Tirthankara Mahavir Swami described non-violence as the highest moral virtue. He had presented to the world the principle of Panchsheel (Panchmahavrata) of

Jainism - ahimsa, satya, aparigraha, achourya (asteya), brahmacharya (sense nigraha).

Buddhism- Buddhism was founded by Mahatma Gautam Buddha. Gautama Buddha was born in 563 BC at a place called Lumbini in the Shakya clan of the Ikshvaku dynasty. Gautam Buddha's father's name was King Shuddhodana and his mother's name was Mahamaya Devi. He was raised by his aunt Gautami. His childhood name was Siddhartha. One day, Prince Siddhartha went out for a tour of the city. Seeing an old man, a sick and a dead body on the way, he realized that this body was perishable. At the end of the journey, he also saw a monk. After this incident, Prince Siddhartha left the royal palace and set out in search of truth. After



Figure- 4.5 Gautam Buddha



rigorous spiritual practice, he attained Kaivalya in Gaya. Since then, Gaya has been called Bodh Gaya and Siddhartha has been called Gautam Buddha.

Buddha's teachings- According to Buddhist doctrine, the world is imperishable,

Know this also-

- The Vinaya Pitaka contains teachings on living in Buddhist monasteries or sanghas.
- Abhidhamma Pitaka contains philosophical discussions.
- The Sutta Pitakas are a collection of religious teachings and teachings.

changeable and soulless because nothing is eternal here. In this perishable world, sorrow is the inherent element of life. Buddha is considered one of the most influential religious preachers of the time. Mahatma Buddha has given four reasons for suffering, which are called four Aryan truths.

These four Aryan truths are the path of sorrow, cause of sorrow, prevention of sorrow, prevention of sorrow. Buddha has described eight means of prevention of suffering, which have been called 'Ashtangika Path' – right vision, right resolution, right speech, right karmanta, right life, right exercise, right memory and right samadhi. Mahatma Buddha established panchamahavratas (ahimsa, asteya, and aparigraha, and satya, brahmacharya) to propagate truth and non-violence. Even today, his messages are spread to countries like India, Central Asia, China, Japan, Korea, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Thailand and Indonesia.

Pranana of Buddhist texts- Mahatma Buddha gave oral teachings during his lifetime. After his Nirvana (483 BC), his disciples called a meeting of senior shramanas at Vesli (Vaishali). In which the discourses of Gautama Buddha were compiled into tripitakas. Apart from these, many Buddhist texts have been written in Pali and Sanskrit languages.

Followers of Buddha- Later, Buddha's disciples established sanghas. People from an institution of monks become teachers (shramans) of the ghamma. Shraman lived a very simple life. Buddhist preachers depended on donations for a living, so they were called monks. Initially, the members of the union were men. Over time, women started entering the Union. Among the followers of Buddhism were all sections of the then society. Buddhism was widely propagated during the reign of Ajatshatru, Kalashok, Ashoka and Kanishka.

Sanchi- Stone objects, Buddha statues and pylons have been seen in the remains located at the foothills of a mountain near Sanchi town in Raisen district of Madhya Pradesh state. Here many objects have been found from the excavation in the middle of the dome-like structure. The rulers of Bhopal gave adequate grants for the conservation of this ancient place. Sultan Jahan Begum gave substantial grants to build a guest house and museum here. If this stupa was safe, it was the result of prudent decisions. John Marshall has

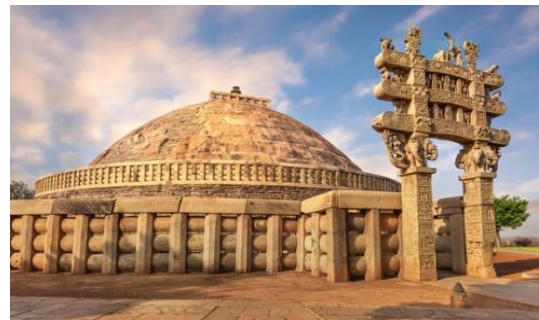


Fig. 4.6 - Stupa at Sanchi



mentioned Sultan Jahan Begum in his books written on the Stupa of Sanchi. The stupa is a wake-up example of the successful conservation of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Chaitya and Stupa- Places where unique mountain altars were built by placing some remaining parts of the mounds after cremation were called Chaitya. In Buddhist texts, Lumbini, the birthplace of Buddha, the place of enlightenment, Bodh Gaya, the first place of teaching Sarnath, the place of Nibban (Nirvana) mention the construction of Chaitya in Kushinagar. At many places, Buddha relics such as bones and used goods are buried. These mounds are called stupas. Stupa in Sanskrit means a hemisphere clay mound. The early stupas of Sanchi and Bharhut were undiluted. Later, pylon gates and altars were built in them. In Amravati (1796 AD), a king was building a temple. He found the remains of Amravati Stupa there. In the 1850s, the engraved stone blocks of Amaravati were moved elsewhere. Some of which are still found in the Asiatic Society of Bengal in Calcutta and the India Office in Madras.

Sculpture and Painting- In that period, most of the use of sculpture was for writing the character of Buddha. Many sculptors tried to show Buddha through symbols. At that time, pictures of Buddha's meditation, pictures of preaching, etc. were engraved. Among the animals, gaja, horse, apes, cow and Taurus have been engraved. One of the paintings shows an elephant pouring water on a woman, which historians have considered to be Gajalakshmi (a symbol of good fortune). The paintings of snakes have also been engraved. It is possible that at that time there must have been a tradition of snake worship.



Fig. 4.7 - Sarnath Pillar

Table 4.3 Buddhist Music					
Sr.	Boutra Musicians	Location	Time	President	Ruler
1	First Buddhist Council	Royal House	483 BC	Mahakassap	Ajatshatru
2	Second Buddhist Council	Vaishali	383 BC	Sabkaami	Kalashok
3	Third Buddhist Council	Pataliputra	250 BC	Mowgliputtatisya	Ashoka
4	Fourth Buddhist Council	Kundalvan	1st Century AD	Vasumitra/ Asvaghosha	Kanishka



Mahayana and Hinayana- There was a change in Buddhist concepts in the first century AD. In the beginning, Nibban (Nirvana) was considered to be of particular importance. Buddha was accepted a human being. Over time, the image of Buddha was conceived as a liberator. Now the idols of Buddha and Bodhisattvas were being worshiped. This new method of thinking was called **Mahayana**. Those who did not accept this sentiment were called **Hinayana**. Those who adopted the ancient Buddhist tradition were Theravadas. Ther means the famous teacher.

Sanatan Dharma (Hindu Dharma) - Sanatan Dharma is one that was never new nor will ever be old. In Vaishnavism, many spiritual styles developed around avatarism. It is believed in Vaishnavism that when there is a loss of religion in the world, narayan (Vishnu) is incarnated to establish dharma. Shiva was accepted as his symbol Linga. Those who worship Shiva are called Shaivites. Thousands of centuries ago, many stories of avatarism have been engraved in sculptures in the Puranas. In the huge building where the idol was installed, it is called the sanctum sanctorum. There was a dome in the upper part of the sanctum sanctorum, which is called the peak. The practice of cutting hills and making caves is very ancient in India. Many cave paintings give a glimpse of the rich traditions of the past.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. The period of Harappan civilization is considered.
A. 2600 BC. B. 2000 BC. C. 1000 BC D. None of these
2. Banawali is located in.
A. Rajasthan B. Panjab C. Haryana D. Uttar Pradesh
3. Mahayana's relationship is from.
A. Hinduism B. Jainism
C. Islam Religion D. Buddhism
4. The meaning of the mound from the following . . . is from.
A. Chaitya B. Stupa
C. Mandir D. Math

Fill in the blanks-

1. Childhood Name of Gautam Buddha was..... (Siddhartha/Siddhanta)
2. Ancient name of Pataliputra . . . was. (Patan/Patna)
3. At the Stupa of Sanchi . . . wrote the book. (John Ritter/John Marshall)
4. The principle of 'live and let live' was..... propounded.
(Mahavir Swami/ Gautam Buddha)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Indus civilization is also called Harappan civilization. True/False
2. Tripitaka means three baskets for holding texts. True/False



-
3. The founder of maurya dynasty was Chandragupta II. True/False
4. Prayag Prashasti is related to Samudragupta. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Kalibanga | A. Haryana |
| 2. Banawali | B. Bihar |
| 3. Vaishali | C. Uttar Pradesh |
| 4. Sarnath | D. Rajasthan |

Very short answer question-

1. What do you mean by archaeologist?
2. Explain the method of cremation in Harappan society.
3. Name the archaeologists who discovered the Harappan civilization.
4. What do you mean by Tripitaka?

Short Answer Questions-

1. Explain the city plan of Saraswati-Indus civilization?
2. Mention the system of governance of the Mauryan Magadha state.
3. Throw light on the era of Mahajanapadas.
4. What do you understand by the critical version of Mahabharata?
5. Discuss the man-woman relationship from 600 BC to 600 AD?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Give detailed information about the major Mahajanapadas of India.
2. highlighting the life character of Gautama Buddha, mention the major Teachings of Buddhism.

Project Work-

1. Make a list of the archaeological sites of the Indus Valley Civilization, write the names of the antiquities obtained from those places.
2. Make a list of the major pura sites of Mahabharata and describe them.



Chapter - 5

Ved Education System

In this chapter- Structure and organization of education from the point of view of Vedas, Meaning of education, Types of Vedic education, Administrative and economic organization of Vedic education, Objectives and ideals of education, Curriculum of Vedic education, Modesty discipline, Guru-disciple relationship, Examination and titles, major centers of Vedic era education.

The Vedas (Rigveda, Yajurveda, Atharvaveda and Samaveda) are the most valuable **literatures** in the world. As you know, the knowledge sources of the world are the Vedas. The Vedas are considered to be the means of attaining dharma, meaning work, salvation. Vedas are the key to knowledge and science. Theistic philosophy considers the Vedas as evidence. Vedas are divine voices. The Vedas are considered to be impermanent, eternal, eternal and continuous. In the कूर्मपुराण (2.28) and महाभारत (12.224.55), this instruction is अनादिनिधना नित्या वागुत्सृष्टा स्वयंभुवा । आदौ वेदमयी दिव्या यतः सर्वाः प्रवृत्तयः ॥

Structure and organization of education from the Point of View of the Vedas- Structure and organization of education from the Vedas is modern. It was different from education. In the teachings of The Taittiriya Upanishad, आचार्यः पूर्वरूपम्, अन्तेवास्युत्तररूपम्, विद्यासन्धिः, प्रवचनं सन्धानम् thus the transition of acharya, disciple, knowledge and knowledge has been considered as the all-round process of education. Vedic age education was employable, skilled and all-round development.

Meaning of Education- Education was the education of education in families or gurukuls followed by education and training in various subjects. In the Brihadaranyaka Upanishad, 'अस्य महतो भूतस्य निःश्वसितम् एतत् यद् ऋग्वेदः, यजुर्वेदः, सामवेदः, अथर्वङ्गिरसः, इतिहासः, पुराणविद्या, उपनिषदः, श्लोकाः, सूत्राणि, अनुव्याख्यानानि अस्यैव एतानि सर्वाणि निःश्वसितानि । In this mantra, various topics of complete knowledge are mentioned. 'पुराणन्यायमीमांसाधर्मशास्त्राङ्गविस्तराः । वेदाः स्थानानि विद्याना धर्मस्य च चतुर्दश ॥' This verse contains eighteen Puranas, Jurisprudence, Mimamsa Shastra, Dharmashastra, six Vedas, four Vedas. Ancient Indian mystics used the word education as broad and limited. Comprehensive means to make human beings civilized and superior and limited means the education that is received in schools and colleges.

In ancient times, India was a leader in the field of education, so India was awarded the title of Jagadguru. Our education system was sage-dominated, due to which we were at the forefront of all three areas of knowledge, wealth and strength. Foreign invaders destroyed our sage-oriented education tradition and replaced our salvation education with the Western education system. In the Vedic



age, society was paramount and power was limited by religion, but after the establishment of foreign power in India, governance became dominant and society became secondary.

Types of Vedic Education- The Vedic education system was divided into primary education and higher education.

1. Elementary education was arranged at home or in the family. At the age of 5, the child was cremated, after which the child was taught to make swastik and Om with rice grains holding the child's finger.
2. Higher education was arranged in gurukuls. Student entered the Gurukul at the ages of 8 to 12. Upnayan was mandatory. In the Vedic age, women were also given education. Lopamudra, Apala and Maitreyi were the learned women of that time. In gurukuls, all kinds of Indian disciplines like astronomy, geography, art-science, vastu-astrology, agriculture-commerce, yoga-spirituality, language-literature etc. were taught along with the education of Vedas, Vedas, Shastras, and Puranas. In the Vedic era, vocational education was called karmashiksha, which in the Vedic era the child used to learn at home. In which goldsmith, carpenter, blacksmith, leather, sewing, weaving etc. were the main tasks.

The main objective of Vedic education is विद्ययाऽमृतमश्नुते i.e. vidya leads to immortality. Vedic sages had arranged both spiritual and material education.

Administrative and economic organization of Vedic education- In the Vedic era, education was not controlled by power. Education was controlled by sages and sages. The education management of our sages was of such a high

quality that at that time, India was given the title of Vishwaguru. In the Vedic era, the education system was free. The disciples used to give Dakshina to the Guru according to their ability on completion of the study. In the Vedic age, kings, maharajas and affluent sections of society voluntarily offered land, animals, food, clothes, utensils and currency to gurukuls. In order to fulfill the daily consumption of gurukuls, the disciples used to beg from society daily.

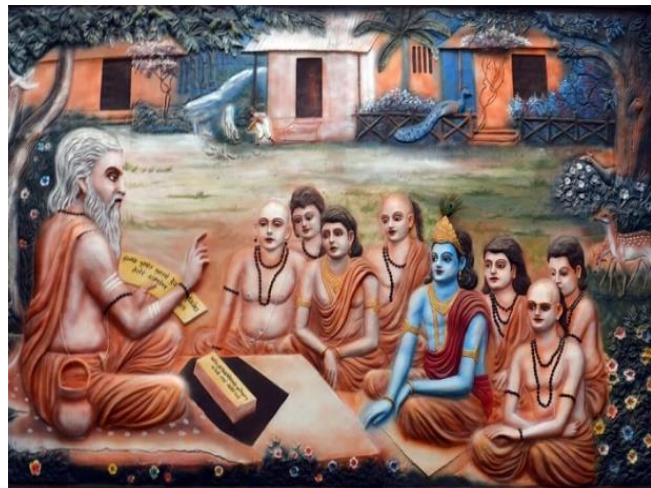


Fig. 5.1 Ancient Gurukul

Objectives and Ideals of Education- The main purpose of education in the Vedic era was to do good deeds for one's next life, along with a high moral level, spirituality, discipline. In the Vedic age, knowledge was called 'ज्ञानं मनुजस्य तृतीयं नेत्रम्', the third eye of man. It is through education that the culture of the past is seen in the present. According to this statement, even today we are following



many rules and practices of the Vedic age in our daily life. This was the main objective of Vedic education.

Curriculum of Vedic Education- The curriculum of Vedic education was divided into two levels, elementary and high.

1. In the primary level curriculum, general knowledge of language, grammar, chronology, mathematics, social behavior, policy and religious activities are taught.
2. In higher education, Sanskrit and its grammar were imparted. Higher education was divided into two parts. Earlier, the student was taught various books of Vedic literature, grammar, rituals, geology, geology, zoology, medical science, military education, agriculture, animal husbandry, art skills, political science, geology, zoology. After this, history, purana, nakshatra vidya, nyayshastra, arthashastra, dev vidya, brahma vidya and bhoot vidya etc. were taught. At that time, the learner was free to study subjects according to his interest.

The curriculum of Vedic education can be divided into two forms based on its nature.

1. **Worldly (Physical) Courses** - Under this, language, grammar, economics, agriculture, animal husbandry, art, music, spinning-weaving-dyeing, metalworking, economics, political science, geology, logic. There was education in astronomy, medicine, management of the gurukul system etc.
2. **Moksha (Spiritual) Course-** This included the study of Vedas, Vedanta, Aranyak, Upanishads, Theology and Ethics, sensory control, religious conduct, God devotion, sandhya vandana and yajnaadi kriyas.

Polite discipline- In the Vedic era, discipline was the center of education. The child could attain the knowledge of Brahman through the power of self-control. Under self-discipline, it is mandatory for the student to remain in spiritual, mental and physical discipline. Discipline was considered by the disciples to be the orders and rules of the gurus. Guru Bhakta Aruni, Karna, Eklavya etc. are examples of this.

Guru-Shishya Relationship- In the Vedic era, there was a sense of sweetness in the relationship between gurus and disciples. There was a son-in-law relationship between the guru and the disciple. The disciple considered his guru to be superior to God. In Manusmriti, the rights and duties of guru and disciple have been discussed in detail. It was necessary to have qualities like scholarship, health, religion and true

Know this also-

- Students who completed the 12-year course of study (1 Veda) were called graduates.
- The students who completed the 24-year course (2 Vedas) were called Vasu.
- The students who completed the study of 36 years course (3 Vedas) were called Rudras.
- The students who completed the study of 48 years course (4 Vedas) were called Adityas.



character in the Guru. The Guru was addressed with adjectives like Satyajnanma and Vishvaveda. In the Upanishads, gurukuls are called '**Acharyakul**'. The gurukuls of Bharadwaj and Valmiki have a high place in history. It is mentioned in the Mahabharata that the ashrams of Markandeya and Kanva rishis were the main places of learning. When Durvasa Rishi went to meet the King of Kuru, he was accompanied by ten thousand disciples. This is an example of the vastness of gurukuls of that time as well as the scholarship and popularity of the Guru.

Duties of disciples- In the Vedic era, disciples were devoted to gurus with body, mind and wealth. The main duties of all the disciples were to arrange the regular routine of the Guru, such as worship, etc., begging for the food of the Gurukul residents, cleaning, staying in discipline, following the rules of the Gurukul and giving Gurudakshina according to their ability on completion of education.

Examinations and titles- In the Vedic era, gurus used to ask oral questions and decide whether the disciple had acquired proper knowledge or not. After this, he was sent for examination to the Scholar's Assembly, where scholars would ask questions to the students and, when satisfied, declare them successful. Successful students were not given certificates like the present because their qualification was their certificate. On completion of education, a conversion ceremony/ rites were performed. The modern day convocation ceremony is a form of samvartan sanskar. In the Taittiriya Upanishad, there is a mention of the samvartan ceremony, under which the Guru used to teach his disciples to do service, to the nation and human service as well as to get rid of father, guru and god debt.

The main centers of Vedic education- In the beginning, gurukuls were established in the picturesque lap of nature. Over time, Gurukuls were also established in big cities and pilgrimage places. At that time, pilgrimage sites were developed as centres of religious propagation as well as centres of higher learning.

Taxila- Taxila was the capital of the then Gandhara region of India. Takshashila is currently in Pakistan, which was then part of Akhand Bharat. Here excellent education of religion, philosophy, Vedas, medicine, art skills, Sanskrit grammar, language and literature etc. was given. The age of admission in this education center was 16 years.

Kekaya- The capital of the then Kekaya kingdom was Rajgriha (Girivraj). In the Upanishad period, Sanskrit the language was the best management of grammar, literature, Vedas, religion and philosophy.

Prayagraj- Prayagraj has been the land of sages since the beginning of civilization. There were ashrams of many

Know this also-

- Aruni, Upamanyu, Panini, the pioneer of Ashtadhyayi, Patanjali, the pioneer of Ashtanga Yoga, Kaushal Naresh Prasenjit, Maurya Samrat Chandragupta, etc. had taken education in Takshashila.



sages here. Among them, The Ashram of Bharadwaj Rishi was famous. This ashram was famous for the education of religion, philosophy and aviation.

Kashi- Kashi has been the main center of science among the sages and scholars since ancient times. Kashi Naresh Ajatshatru was a scholar of Upanishadic knowledge. Parshvanath, the 23rd Tirthankara, was the son of Kashi King Ashwasen. From the Vedic era till today, it is the main center of education.

Kanchi- Kanchi is a famous pilgrimage place in South India, also known as the Kashi of the South. Since ancient times, Kanchi has been the main center of education. Mahakavi Dandi, Bharvi, Vatsyayan and Dikanag also received education here.

Nalanda University- Nalanda University was founded in ancient times by the famous Gupta ruler Kumaragupta I between 450- 470 AD. Even after the Gupta dynasty, many rulers contributed to the prosperity of this great center of education in the coming period. The centre of education was particularly patronised by Emperor Harshavardhana and the Pala rulers. This university was a fully residential university of its time. About 10,000 students and 2,000 teachers were studying and teaching. When Xuanzang came to India in the seventh century, he mentioned 10,000 students and 1510 acharyas in his library of Nalanda University. Students from not only India but also from different countries of the world like Korea, Japan, China, Tibet, Indonesia, Persia and Turkey used to come to study at this university. This university was internationally renowned from the ninth century to the twelfth century.



Fig. 5.2 Ancient Nalanda

The accounts of Muslim historian Minhaj and Tibetan historian Taranath show that Nalanda University suffered great damage from the invasions of the Turks. The first fatal attack on Nalanda University was carried out by hun ruler Mihirkul. In 1199 AD, the Ottoman invader Bakhtiyar Khilji completely destroyed it. Thus, by the 13th century, a great centre of learning was destroyed.

Conclusion- Why did the world's oldest education system lag behind in the race for development today? The reason behind all this was foreign rule in our country from the middle Ages to the middle of the 20th century, which destroyed Vedic texts, increased unemployment in place of our sage culture and Indian education system, teaching animal behavior. A Western education system based on exploitation and oppression has been imposed. We have to restore Vedic education in our lives to achieve the ornamentation of The Vishwa Guru of India.

Know this also-

- Nalanda University has been included in the UNESCO World Heritage List in July 2016.



Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Vidyarambha Sanskar in Vedic period was done in which year-
A. 4 years B. 5 years C. 8 years D. 16 years
2. Centre of education in South India in Vedic period was-
A. Kanchi B. Mangalore C. Vijayanagar D. Tirupati
3. Capital of Gandhara State was-
A. Takshashila B. Kanchi
C. Rajgriha D. Mangalore
4. It was called vocational education-
A. Religious Education B. Meaning Education
C. Karma Shiksha D. Masculine education

Fill in the blanks-

1. Kashi of the South . . . it is called. (Thiruvananthapuram/Kanchi)
2. Founder of Ashtanga Yoga . . . (Patanjali/Patanjali) charak)
3. On completion of education . . . There was a ritual.
(Upgradation/adaptation)
4. Kashi Naresh Ajatshatru . . . He was a scholar of knowledge.
(Upanishadic/Mythological)

Tell the truth/ false-

1. Taxila was the capital of Gandhara region. True/False
2. Manusmriti discusses the rights and duties of the guru-disciple. True/False
3. Purushartha is considered to be five. True/False
4. Vedic education had modest discipline. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

1. Third Eye of Man A. Karma Education
2. Vocational Education B. Takshashila
3. Ancient Education Centre C. Prayagraj
4. Tapobhoomi of sages D. Knowledge

Very short answer question-

1. In which age group was the upanayana sanskar in Vedic education?
2. Why is education considered as the third eye of man?
3. Panini was educated at which university?
4. Which great sage had an ashram in Prayagraj?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What were the duties of the disciple in the Vedic age?
2. Mention the main centres of Vedic education.
3. Mention the types of Vedic education.



Long Answer Questions-

1. Give detailed information about the curriculum of education in the Vedic Era?
2. According to Vedic teachings, explain the guru-shishya relations?

Project-

1. Compare the Ved education system with the modern education system.
2. Mention the stories of Guru Bhakti of Aruni and Karna.



Chapter - 6

Changes in religious beliefs

(From about the 8th to the 18th century)

In this chapter- Early Bhakti Tradition, Alvar and Nayanar Saints, Veer Shaiva Tradition (Lingayat Community), Religious Movements in North India, Growth of Sufism, New Bhakti Stream, Founder of Bhakti Movement, Ramanand a Social Reformer.

Spiritual research in relation to adi Shakti is dharma. In the Upanishats, religion is considered to be knowledge about God. Through dharma darshan, human beings gain knowledge related to God and experience happiness. Time and circumstances affect religion, resulting in a change in religious beliefs. When Mahavir Swami and Mahatma Buddha challenged the existence of Vedic religion by showing their charisma, Swami Shankaracharya accepted the challenge of Jainism and Buddhism circulated in India. No religion was destroyed as a result of these challenges. Rather, the reverence for God among the people increased and this increase was in the form of a movement, which is known in history as 'Bhakti Movement'. During this period, the misconceptions spread in the society were eliminated by social and religious reformers. We will study these movements in the following way.

Early Bhakti Tradition- During the Bhakti movement, such saints and mahatmas emerged, who had made the society aware through their teachings and teachings. The main feature of bhakti period is its diversity. The period from the 8th to the 18th century has been considered as the period of intellectual consciousness all over the world. In North India, this movement came from the South. This verse from the Bhagavata Purana shows here that- उत्पन्ना द्राविडे चाहं कृणाटे वृद्धिमागता । स्थिता किञ्चिन्महाराष्ट्रे गुजरे जीर्णतां गता ॥ That is, Bhakti says that I was born in Dravidian country, developed in Karnataka, stayed in Maharashtra for a few days and grew old in Gujarat.

Alvar and Nayanar Saints- The initial bhakti movement took place in about the sixth century under the leadership of Alvar (Vishnu Bhakta) and Nayanar (Shivabhakta). These saints had developed sacred sites as pilgrimage sites. The leader of The Alvar Sons was 'Nammalwar'. He was the last focal point of the tradition of Alvar Sons, who travelled all over South India and impressed the masses with the singing of his heart-touching hymns. In the South, many devout singers of Vaishnava and Shaiva sects emerged, who had immense devotion to their worship God, in those congregations there were people from all sections of the society.



In the tradition of female devotees, the Alwar woman named 'Andal' has a prominent place in South India. She considered herself the beloved of Lord Vishnu. In the tradition of Nayanar Santha, a woman named '**Karaikkal Ammayyar**' was a devotee of Shiva. She had challenged patriarchal society. In the tenth century, the emperors of the south compiled the poems of '**Aiyar Sanvadar**' and '**Sundarar**' in a book called '**Tavaram**'.



Fig. 6.1 Andal, the main Alvar female saint of South India

Bhakti sects emerged in Tamil-speaking areas two thousand years ago. In the Tamil Bhakti tradition, the literature of the Nayanar saints is highly praised.

Know this also-

- Nalayiradivya Prabandham, the main poem of the Alvar saints, has been considered similar to the Vedas. It is a compilation of 4000 compositions of by 12 Alvar saints.

The dynasties adopted the Sanatan Bhakti tradition and provided protection. Many huge Vishnu and Shiva temples established in South India are examples of this. At that time, Saint **Vellal** was looked upon with respect by every section of society. In 945 AD, the statues of the famous poet and saint '**Aiyar**

Sevadar' and '**Sunkar**' were installed by the Chola Emperor Paratank.

Veer Shaiva Parampara (Lingayat community)- Veer Shaiva Dharma is a sub-sect of the Lingayat sect, which is popular in South India. It is the third largest community in India. Most of the worshippers of this sect live in Karnataka. In Tamil, this Dharma is known as **Shivadvaita** and in North India as **Shaivagam**. The first reform movement in this sect was '**Vasa Bana**' (1106-1168AD). His followers are called **Veer Shaiva**. This sect is called '**Lingayat**' because of its wearing linga.

Principles of Veer Shaiva Sampradaya- In Veer Shaiva Dharma, Shivadvaita or Shat Sthal Siddhanta is considered. They don't believe in rebirth. The main sects in Veer Shaiva Dharma are Baswadi Sharan Sampradaya, Acharya Sampradaya, Nayanar Sampradaya (Tamil Nadu), Kashmiri Shaiva Sampradaya etc. **Ashta Varna** - Guru, Linga, Jangam, Padodaka, Vabhuti, Rudraksha and Mantra **Om Namah Shivaya**.

Six places- Bhakta Sthal, Mahesh Sthal, Shrine, Ling Place, Ekya Sthal and Refuge Place.

Shruti is the highest book of Veera Shaiva Dharma, in which twenty-eight (28) Shaivagams are included. Apart from this, the texts like Siddhant Shikhamani, Veer Shaiva Purana, Shiva Prakasam, Linga Purana and Shiva Gita have been written in Sanskrit, Kannada, and Marathi and Hindi languages. Twelve hundred years ago, Jagadguru Renukacharya established five benches called Ukhimath (Kedar Nath in the north), Rambhapuri Peeth (Gokarna in the south), Surya Sinhasan Peeth (Shri Shailam in the south-east), Saddharma Peeth



(Ujjain in Madhya Bharat) and Vishweshwar Peeth (in Kashi), which are the main pilgrimage sites of the Veer Shaiva sect.

Religious Movements in North India- At this time, North India was ruled by Rajput rulers, who were the patrons of the rulers Sanatan Dharma. Medieval India was taken over by the Turkish Sultanate, leading to the decline of Rajput states. As a result, our sanatani culture was attacked by foreign invaders, so that neither the religion nor the social life of Hindus was protected. In such a situation, the Bhakti movement worked to awaken the Hindu public mind. The ideas emanating from this movement were simple and colloquial. Great saints like Ramanujacharya, Shankaracharya, Ramanandacharya, Nimbark, Vallabhacharya, Kabir, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu and Nanak had given initiation of religion to all the neglected sections of society and established new standards by refining Hinduism through their thoughts and teachings.

The development of Sufism- Islam was propagated in India but it failed to have a place in the public mind due to its fanatical religious policies. Under Islam, there was a section such as Pir and Auliya etc., who propagated their religion through love and philosophical discourses. There was a sense of harmony in them, this is known as '**Sufism**'. Sufi seekers lived like Hindu saints in jungles, hills, etc. The abode of Sufi saints is called '**Khanqah**'. Their control was in the hands of the Sheikh or Pir. They used to recruit their followers (s). Silsila means strict, that is, they used to act as a conjunction between pirs and devotees. It was believed that The Sheikh or Pir belonged to Muhammad prophet. Sufi seekers insisted on considering the life of Hazrat Muhammad as an ideal, eating religious food, abandoning haram items and following them regularly. Gradually, their ideals began to decline, Due to the negligence of the ruling class, the Nawabs and Sultans had turned against them and they had fallen. Sufism in India developed at a rapid pace due to his soft policy, Hindu-Muslim coordination, peaceful resolution of Hindu problems, adoption of Hindu customs, etc.

Sufism was divided into Silsilon- Chishti Silsila-Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti, Suharwardy-Sheikh Bahauddin Zakaria, Qadri Silsila - Abdul Qadir ul Jolani and Naqshbandi-Khwaja Ubaidula. Among these silas, the Chishti silsila was the most dominant. Its founder is Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti, who has a world famous dargah in Ajmer. He was given the title of Sultan-ul-Hind by Muhammad Ghorī. Apart from this, Sheikh Salim Chishti, Sheikh Qutubuddin Bakhtiar Kaki, Baba Farid, Nizamuddin Auliya are the prominent Sufi saints.

New Bhakti Dhara- When Muslim rule was established in India in the medieval period, the religion of Islam started spreading here, which also affected the Indian public mind. When our sanatani traditions began to be affected, there was a great movement in the religious field, which is called the medieval bhakti movement in history. This movement showed revolutionary results in society, which changed the direction and condition of our society. The rise of the spirit of coordination, Muslim invasion, the Varna system, the influence of Christianity



and Islamic religion, the contribution of Sufi saints and the emergence of Hindu religious reformers etc. were the main reasons for the Bhakti movement.

Saint, the originator of the bhakti movement-

Adi Jagatguru Shankaracharya- Adi Shankaracharya was the one who prepared the background of the bhakti movement. Shankaracharya was born between 788 AD and 820 AD. He was born at Vaisakha Shukla Panchami in a village called Kalti on the banks of the Purna River in Kerala. His father's name was Shivguru and mother's name was Subhadra or Vishishta. He was a man of extraordinary talent since childhood. At the end of his education, he expressed his desire to retire, but his mother did not get permission. Coincidentally, one day he went to the River bath with his mother, where the crocodile had caught him, the mother started screaming restlessly, then the child, Shankar said, that if you allow me to retire, the crocodile will give me life. Mother immediately allowed me to retire. The crocodile had abandoned them. Now Shankar had become a sanyasi.

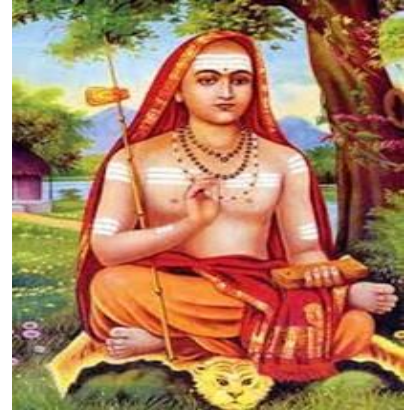


Figure 6.2 Adi Jagatguru Shankaracharya



Map- 6.1 Four Maths in all the four directions established by Adi Shankaracharya

Shankaracharya took initiation from **Swami Govind Bhagavatpada** and became a yoga siddha Mahatma in Alpakal. He made an incomparable contribution to the propagation of Advaitaism, the interpretation of the Vedas, the salvation and propagation of Sanatan Dharma. Shankaracharya's scientific history done by Pandit Jagannath in Kashi is famous. He has travelled all over India and established four monasteries in all four directions to spread Sanatan Hindu Dharma. In the introduction of your personality and work, it has been said- अष्टवर्षे चतुर्वेदी, द्वादशे सर्वशास्त्रविद्। षोडशे कृतवान् भाष्यम्, द्वात्रिंशे मुनिरभ्यगात् ॥ That is, at the age of eight, he had knowledge of the four Vedas, in twelve years he had knowledge of all the scriptures, at the age of sixteen years, he composed the language and at the age of thirty-two, he did Mahaprayan.

Govardhan Math- This matha is located in Jagannathpuri in present-day Orissa state in the east direction. This is purvamanaya, vimala peetha. Its first acharya was Padmacharya ji. The vedas of this monastery are Rigveda, mahavakya 'Pragyanam Brahma' (Aitreyopnishad) and Tirtha Mahodadhi. Its area of work is Ang (Bhagalpur), Banga, Kaling, Magadha, Kamrup (Assam), Brahmadesh (Burma), Utkal, Berber and all the monasteries, temples and places of Eastern India.

Know this also-

- In the year 2022, a 216 feet tall statue of Ramanujacharya made of five pieces iron (gold, silver, brass, copper, zinc) has been unveiled at Muchintal near Hyderabad in the state of Telangana. Ramanujacharya had opposed the inequality prevailing in the society. That's why this statue has been called 'Statue of Equality'.

Shringeri Matha- This matha is located in present-day Karnataka state in the southern. This area is Rameswaram. This is Dakshinamnay, Shardapeeth. Its first acharya was Sureshwaracharya. The readable Veda of this monastery is Yajurveda, mahavaak 'Aham Brahmasmi' (Yajurveda) and Tirtha Tungabhadra. Its area of work is Andhra, Karnataka, Kerala, Dravidian and all the monasteries, temples and places of South India.

Sharda Matha- This matha is located in Dwarka in present-day Gujarat state in the west. Its area is Dwarka. This is the west, the back of Kalka. Its first acharya was Hastamalkacharya. The readable verses of this monastery are The Samaveda, the mahavaak 'Tattvamasi' (Chhandogyopanishad) and the tirtha Gomti. Its area of work is Sindhu, Sauveer, Saurashtra, Kutch, Kathiawar, Maharashtra and all the monasteries of Western India.

Jyoti Matha- This matha is located in Chamoli district of present-day Uttarakhand state in the northern direction. This area is Badri kshetra. It is Uttaramanaya, Jyotish Peetha. Its first acharya was Totakacharya ji. The readable Veda of this monastery is Atharvaveda, mahavaatma brahmaa (Manduky Upanishad) and tirtha alaknanda. Its area of work is Kuru, Kashmir, Kamboj,



Panchal, Trinity Region (Tibet), Nepal and all the monasteries, temples and places of North India.

Ramanujacharya- Ramanuja was one of the Vaishnava acharyas of South India. He was born in 1017 AD in Tirupati, named Sriperumbudur (Tamil Nadu). Kantimati and Keshav were his parents. His guru was Yadav Prakash Muni, with whom he had differences. After that, Yamuna became the disciple of Muni and received education in Srirangam. He wrote a Vedanta collection, the Vedanta Sutra and the commentary of Badrayan and the bhagavad gita. His immortal figure is 'Sribhashya'. Ramanuja's theory is called 'Vishishtadvaitism', which means that both the world and the living being are different from each other, but this difference is not clearly visible, there is a kind of close relationship between them, which is like the relationship between the soul and the body. God is the basis of the living being and the world. Ramanuja was not only a great philosopher, but also a spiritual guru and a great social reformer. You have also described shudras as the officers of Bhagavad-darshan and moksha.



Fig. 6.2 Statue of Equality

Nimbark- Nimbarka was born in 1250 AD in the Telangana Brahmin family in Velari district of Karnataka state. He was a contemporary of Ramanuja. His ideas are popularly known as 'dualism'. You were a worshipper of sagun bhakti and had told the easy way to get out of ignorance and ignorance. Nimbark is considered to be an incarnation of the Sun. They made Mathura their area of work. Krishna Stotra, Vedant Parijat-Saurabh, Vedant-Kamdhenu, Rahasya Shodasi, and Prapana Kalpavali are his main works.



Fig. 6.3 Nimbarka

Vallabhacharya- The tradition of Vallabhacharya-Krishna bhakti started in Bhagavata. It was presented in a philosophical form by Nimbark, and was presented and developed by Vallabhacharya and Chaitanya Mahaprabhu in the first half of the 16th century. Vallabhacharya was born in 1481 AD in Champanya (Chhattisgarh) in a Tailang Brahmin family. At the age of eleven, he completed his graduation. Vallabhacharya was the exponent of 'Shuddhadvaitism'. According to him, when Brahma is adorned with the qualities of knowledge and action, he becomes Krishna. The path of worship of pure dualism is called the 'confirmation

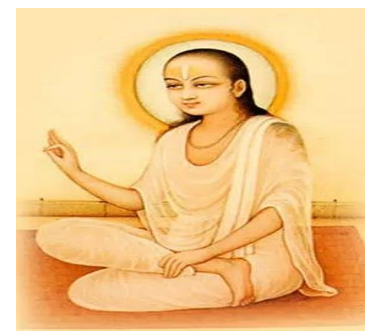


Fig. 6.4 Vallabhacharya

path'. The group of eight poets founded by Vallabhacharya, who praised the leelas of Lord Krishna, was called Ashtachhapa.

Ramanand- Ram Bhakti is believed to have started with Valmiki's composition

'Ramayana', but the credit for making it a mass religion is given to Ramananda. On this basis, their period is considered to be from 1400 AD to 1470 AD. According to popular belief, you were born in a Kanyakubja Brahmin family in Prayag. According to Dr. Hazari Prasad Dwivedi, "To be told the truth, Ramanand was the guru of holistic, independent thought of the Middle Ages". Ramananda, the yugantkari, abandoned the body around 1456 AD.

Ramananda is a social reformer- Ramanand was a revolutionary and a



Figure- 6.5 Ramanandacharya

harmonist of conservative ideas, he made Ram bhakti a medium of social reform and eliminated high and low sentiment. He had abandoned caste discrimination and adopted different approach of to a bhagat. There were people of all religions and castes in your court. For example, Saint Raidas Chamar, Sant Kabir Muslim, Sant Dhanna Jat, Sant Sena Nai, Saint Pipa Rajput etc. were there. You created a new consciousness in Hinduism. Over time, his disciples were divided into two classes. One class was the nurturer of ancient traditions, which it wanted to follow with some

modifications, which was led by Saint Tulsidas. The second class was in favor of revolutionary changes, which Kabir led.

Sant Kabir- It is said that Kabir was born from the womb of a widowed Brahmani, but due to fear of folk shame, that Brahmin left him on the banks of the Lahartara pond in Banaras. He was raised by a Muslim bride named Neeru and his wife Nima. Most scholars believe that he was born in 1440 AD. He was the disciple of Ramananda and the saint of Nirgun Bhaktidhara. Poet Dinkar has rightly expressed that "every poet is a poet of his own era". Kabir was born at a time when the Turks were in power in India. The citizenship of Hindus was completely abolished. Their condition had become miserable. In such an atmosphere of despair and discouragement, Kabir, through his revolutionary ideas, instilled hope in the hearts of Hindus and emphasized Hindu-Muslim unity. Kabir was not educated in any educational institution, but he gained knowledge from his own experience.

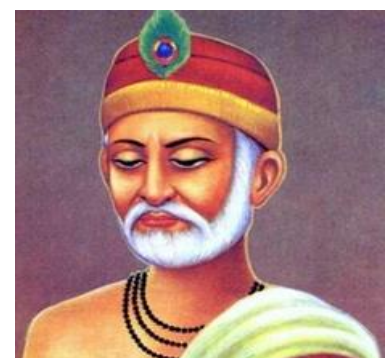


Fig 6.6 Saint Kabirdas



Kabir has written- मसि कागद छूयो नहीं, कलम गहयो न हाथ, विद्या न परद वाद न जानऊ। His language was clear and in line with the public mind. Kabir Granthavali belongs to the Dadupanthis of Rajasthan. Many of his verses are compiled by Adi Guru Granth Sahib. Kabir's works are found in many languages and dialects. Kabir was completely against the myths prevalent in Hinduism and Islam. Kabir's approach was syncretist and his religion was the religion of the masses. Kabir said that God can be found only through true knowledge. Kabir had strongly criticized the caste system and the control imposed by society on women. He opposed the superstitions and external norms prevalent in society.

Baba Guru Nanak Dev- Guru Nanak Dev was born in Kartik Purnima



Figure- 6.7 Guru Nanak Dev

(November 1469AD) in Talwandi village. His father's name was Kaluchand Mehta. Guru Nanak's name is notable among the medieval religious and social reformers. Guru Nanak Dev had travelled to China, Burma, Lanka, Arabia, Egypt, and Turkey, Afghanistan etc. in search of knowledge and for the welfare of the people. Guru Nanak's message is rooted in his hymns and sermons. Guru Nanak Dev preached nirgun bhakti. He rejected all the external norms of religion. He gave his teachings in the Language of The Language through shabad (verse). He appointed his follower Angad to the post of Guru after him.

This practice was followed in Sikhism for 200 years. The fifth Guru of the Sikhs, Arjun Dev Ji, compiled the bani of Guru Nanak and his successors, Baba Farid, Ravidas and Kabir, in Adi Granth Sahib, which is called '**Guruvani**'. In the second half of the 17th century, the tenth Guru Gobind Singh ji also included the compositions of the ninth Guru Tegh Bahadur in it, since then this book is called '**Guru Granth Sahib**'. Guru Nanak's aim was to uplift the society, so he laid more emphasis on sevadharna for salvation and public welfare. Guru Nanak's love was not verbal but inspired by Seva dharna. It was his humanitarian approach that created a sense of unity and bondage among the Sikhs, like Islam.

Meerabai, the devotional princess- Meera was born in 1504 AD in the village of Kudki in the Medta princely state of Rajasthan. His father's name was Ratan Singh and grandfather's name was Rao Duda. Meera's loyalty to Krishna stemmed from her grandmother. It is said that once there was a marriage procession in Medta, Meera asked whose marriage was this. Grandmother said to the bride, so the innocent Meera asked where is my groom? In response, Dadi told Girdhar Gopal. Since then, Meera had started considering Sri Krishna as her husband. Meera was married to Bhojraj, the eldest son of Maharana Sanga of Mewar, in 1516 AD, but unfortunately Bhojraj died seven years after the



marriage. Now Meera had started worshiping Shri Krishna by staying in Chittorgarh. King Vikramaditya (brother-in-law) was angry with this devotional feeling of his. He had made several unsuccessful attempts to remove Meera from the path of devotion. Thus, Meera's life had become unbearable in Chittorgarh. Now Meera had gone to Vrindavan and from there she went to Dwarka and started awakening the spirit of Krishna devotion. Meera came out of Raj bhavan and became a family saint. He composed many songs to express the emotionality of conscience. In 1560 AD, Meera was immersed in the statue of Krishna in Dwarka.



Fig. 6.8 Meerabai

According to some traditions, Meera's guru was **Saint Raidas**. This shows that Meera did not believe in a racist society. Meera's devotion was full of kindness and sweetness. He was influenced by the then yogis, saints and Vaishnava devotees. Meera's poetry is the embodiment of the emergence from her heart. Meerabai has a special place among the great Krishna-eating poets who were born due to the inspiration of the medieval bhakti movement. His devotional songs are still sung in states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar and Punjab. In the spirit of devotion, he visited many places and filled the people with the virtue of Krishna's devotion.

Table 6.1 Kaal Rekha - Bhakti Movement	
Around 500-800 BC	Appar, Sambandar and Sundaramurthy in Tamil Nadu
Around 800-900 AD	Nammalvar, Manikvachakkar etc. in Tamil Nadu
Around 1200-1300 AD	Gyandev Muktabai in Maharashtra, Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti in Rajasthan
Around 1300-1400 AD	Lalleshwari devi in Kashmir, Ramanand in Uttar Pradesh, Chokhmela in Maharashtra
Around 1400-1500 AD	Kabir, Raidas, Surdas in Uttar Pradesh, Nanakdev in Punjab, Vallabhacharya in Gujarat, Shankardev in Assam
Around 1500-1600 AD	Chaitanya Mahaprabhu in Bengal, Mirabai in Rajasthan, Tulsidas in Uttar Pradesh

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

- Bhakti movement in India begins it happened in-
 - Tamil Nadu
 - Rajasthan
 - Madhya Pradesh
 - Uttar Pradesh



2. The Lingayat community in India is mostly found in-
A. Madhya Pradesh B. Odisha C. Karnataka D. Bihar
3. Dargah of Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti is located in-
A. Ujjain B. Delhi C. Nagpur D. Ajmer
4. Birth of Kabir, the saint of Nirgun Bhakti it happened in-
A. Kashi B. Mathura C. Lucknow D. Daulatabad

Fill in the blanks-

1. Guru Nanak's thoughts . . . they are called. (Shabad/Bani)
2. Meera Bai's Guru was..... (Sant Raidas/Ramanand)
3. Beginning of Bhakti Movement . . . it happened. (South India/North India)
4. Meera leaves Raj Bhavan, He had become a saint.....
(Parivrajika/Dandi Swami)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Meera Bai was born in Kudki (Rajasthan). True/False
2. Most of the worshippers of the Lingayat tradition are in Karnataka.
True/False
3. Alwar was a devotee of Shiva. True/False
4. Guru Nanak gave his teachings through shabad in The Panjabi language.
True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. Shankaracharya | A. Velari |
| 2. Nimbark | B. Rampur |
| 3. Ramanujacharya | C. Kerala |
| 4. Vallabhacharya | D. Tirupati |

Very short answer question-

1. Where was Adi Shankaracharya born?
2. Which sect was founded by Ramanujacharya?
3. Who was the founder of 'Dualism'?
4. Write down the names of the prominent disciples of Ramananda.
5. When and where was Guru Nanak Dev born?

Short Answer Questions -

1. Write five sentences about Alwar and Nayanar sons.
2. Give a brief introduction to veer shaiva tradition.
3. Write the names of the major sects of Sufism.
4. Describe the teachings of Guru Nanak Dev in brief.

Long Answer Questions -

1. Write in detail about the bhakti movement.
2. While introducing the life of Ramananda, mention the efforts made towards Social reform.

Project-

1. List the major saints of the Bhakti movement and highlight the life stories of any two saints.



Chapter - 7

Medieval India

(From the eleventh to the seventeenth century)

In this chapter- Raja Bhoj Parmar, opinion of Vijay Nagar, trade, climax of the state, water resources, city planning, religious center, Mughal society, sources of Mughal history, Mughal ruler, Mughal historiography, Sulh-e-Kul policy, provincial Administration, Mughal foreign policy, travelers' views, Alberuni's view of Indian society, Ibn Battuta's description of India, other Persian travelers, Bernier's description of India.

Great people are the product of time, place and circumstances, etc. In medieval India, the place of two such emperors, King Bhojraj of Parmar dynasty of Malwa and King Krishnadevaraya of Tuluva dynasty of Vijayanagar is famous in terms of art, literature, science, governance system etc. Information about these empires comes from then texts and inscriptions, monuments, coins, etc.

Raja Bhoj Parmar-



Fig- 7.1 Raja Bhoj

The Parmar dynasty of Malwa ruled from the eighth to the fourteenth century. Bhoj Parmar, the most famous king of this dynasty ruled from 1010 AD to 1055 AD. King Bhoja ruled in central India, from Chittorgarh in the north to Konkan in the south, and from Vidisha in the east to the western part of the Sabarmati River. According to Udaipur prashasti, King Bhoj's empire extended to Sindhu and Afghanistan. Raja Bhoj Parmar was a ruler as well as an intellectual and a polytheist. King Bhoja composed chaurasi books. They are related to chemistry, grammar, architecture, hydropower, music, poetry, astrology, medicine, town planning and robotic science. In the astronomy book 'Samarangansutradhar' written by Raja Bhoja, robotic science has been mentioned in the yantra vision chapter- लघुदारुमयं महाविहंगं दृढसुश्लिष्टतनुं विधाय तस्य । उदरे रसयन्त्रमादधीत ज्वलनाधारमधोअस्य चातिपूर्णम् ॥ तत्रारूढः पूरुषस्तस्य पक्षद्वन्द्वोच्चालप्रोज्जितेनानिलेन । सुप्तस्वान्तः पारदस्यास्य शक्त्या चित्रं कुर्वन्नम्बरे याति दूरम् ॥ (31.95-96) The famous scholar Merutung has mentioned the construction of 104 temples by King Bhoja in his book 'Prabandh Chintamani'. Raja Bhoj established the present Bhopal (Bhojpal) city and built the famous pond Bhojtal there. The scholarship of Raja Bhoja is evident from the folklore 'Where is Raja Bhoja, where is Gangaye Tailang'. Vijayanagara Emperor Krishnadeva Raya inspired by Raja Bhoja, composed famous texts like Abhinav Bhoj and Sakal Kala Bhoj.

Vijay Nagar was founded by the Sangam brothers in the fourteenth century on the banks of the Tungabhadra River as a commemoration of their victory. The



then Vijayanagara Empire extended from the Krishna River in the north to the far south. In 1565 AD, Muslim invaders looted it and caused great damage to the property here. Hampi vijayanagar was the capital of the empire. In 1800 AD, archaeologist Colonel Mackenzie published the ruins of Hampi and made the first map of this place. He has given the initial indication of the Virupaksha temple and the temples of Pampadevi.



Fig. 7.2 Bhoj Shala

The Vijayanagara Empire was founded in 1336 AD by two brothers named Harihara and Bukka. The emperors of the Vijayanagara Empire struggled with their neighboring kingdoms to get fertile River valleys and gain wealth. Among them are the sultans of the south and the 'Gajapatis' of Orissa. The rulers of Vijayanagara were called 'Rai'. Krishnadeva Raya was the greatest of the rulers of Vijaya Nagar. He had led Vijaynagar to the pinnacle of progress by his ability.

Table 7.1 Major texts written by Raja Bhoj Parmar on various topics	
Saraswati Kantha Bharana	Grammer
Champu Ramayana	Literature
Samarangansutradhar	Craft, Hydropower, Robotics
Antelope	Treatment
Name List	Dictionary
Rajmartand	Penal Policy
Device Kalpataru	Miscellaneous Knowledge
Catering	Mechanical Engineering



Fig. 7.3 Ancient Hampi city

Trade- The most effective army of this period was the Ashwasena. Horses were imported from Arabia and Central Asia. Local merchant groups were called **Kudirai Chetti (horse traders)**. In 1498, the Portuguese also joined this trade. Vijayanagara was famous for the market of gems, textiles and spices.

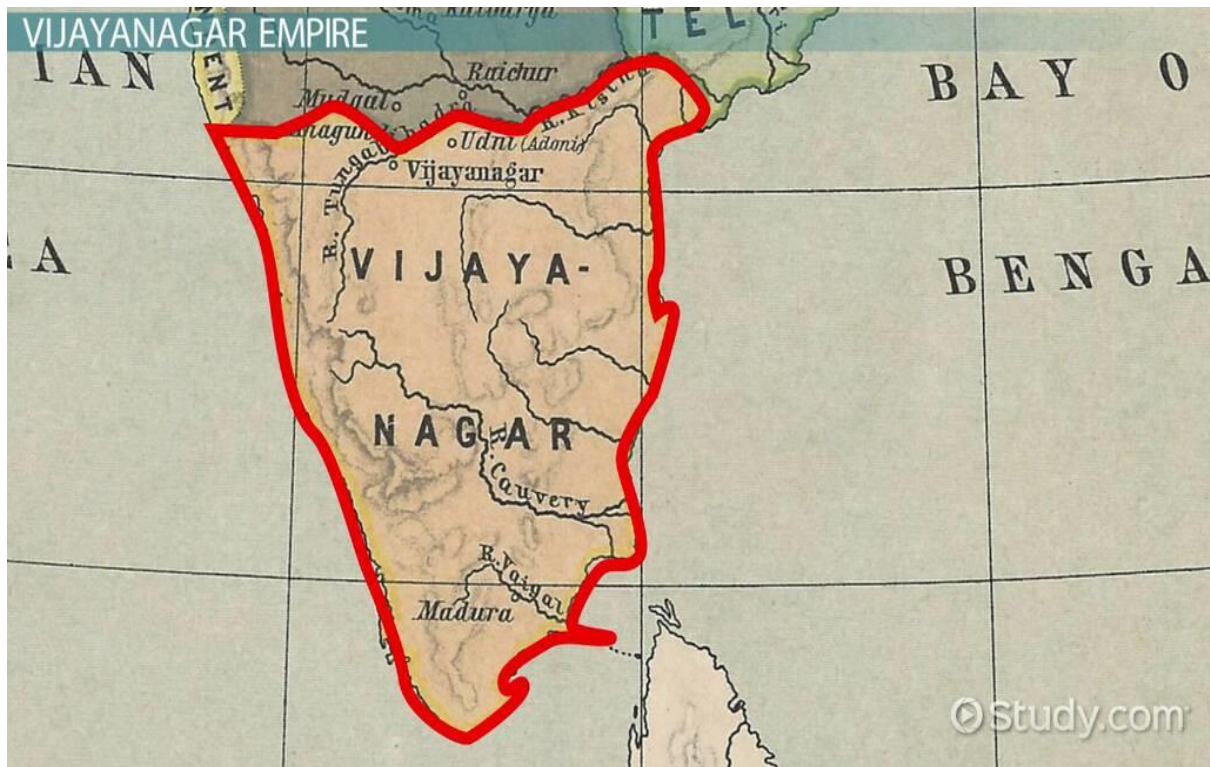
Opinion of Vijay Nagar- Vijayanagara was ruled by the Sangam dynasty till 1485 AD. From 1485 AD to 1503 AD, power was held by the Suluv dynasty. Subsequently, the Tuluv dynasty led the kingdom. Krishnadevaraya was the ruler of this dynasty, who defeated Raichur Doab, Orissa in 1514 AD and the Sultan of Bijapur in 1520 AD. During the reign of Krishnadeva Raya, huge temples were built and a suburb called 'Nagalapuram' was established. In 1542 AD, the Arabud (Aravidu) dynasty took control of Vijayanagara, which lasted till the 17th century. In 1565 AD, there was a battle of Talikota (Rakshasa Tangdi) between Vijayanagar (Prime Minister Ram Rai) and the combined forces of Bijapur, Ahmednagar and Golconda, in which Vijayanagara was defeated. Now the original center of the Vijayanagara Empire was changed to Penukonda and later to Chandragiri near Tirupati, which was operated by the

Know this also-

- The place was named Hampi after the local mother goddess Pampadevi.
- Harihar and Bukka were forced by Muhammad Tughlaq to convert to Islam, but later Vidyatirtha, the abbot of Sringeri, Guru of Vidyaranya, re-admitted them to Hinduism.
- The rulers of Vijayanagara were called 'Rais'.
- The Vijayanagara Empire is also known as the Karnataka Empire.



Aravidu dynasty. Talking about the richness of Vijayanagara, Domingo Paes said, "Vijayanagara seemed to me as vast as Rome. It is located in the middle of other mountain ranges'.



Map- 7.1 Vijaynagar Empire

Water Resources- The Tungabhadra River flowing towards the north-east of this state has been the main source of water. Mountain streams join this River. Ponds were built by constructing dams on these water streams. From the point of view of water management, there is an important 15th century kund 'Kamalpuram' reservoir and the ruins of hiria canal are also seen.

Town Planning- The ancient Vijayanagara Empire was advanced in many ways. Abdur Razzaq, an envoy from Persia in the 15th century, mentions seven lines of the fort while describing the forts there. These lines surrounded the city as well as the surrounding area and jungles. There were gateways with special architecture. They controlled entry. There were long roads leading through the entrances. Archaeologists have identified some places as urban centers, where traders and ordinary people lived. The state centres consisting of more than sixty temples were located in the south-western part of the settlement. These temples and sects enjoyed the patronage of the king. More than thirty ruins have been identified as palaces.

Mahanavami Dabba- There were two influential platforms in Vijayanagara state, which were called Sabha Mandap and Mahanavami Dabba. Rituals were performed during Navratri in Mahanavami Dabba. Among other buildings, Lotus



building is one of the most beautiful buildings. Ram Temple is highly visible. It was used by the royal family.

Religious Center- These hills used to protect the kingdom of Bali and Sugriva



Fig. 7.4 Virupaksha Temple

is mentioned in the religious center - Ramayana. Pampadevi meditated here to marry to Virupaksha (Lord Shiva), the guardian of the kingdom. During this period, the temples here developed as religious, social, cultural and economic centers. The Vijayanagara kings had refined them by adopting earlier traditions. Raygopuram (state entrance) was very beautiful. The beautiful pavilions adorned the temples with long pillars. The pavilion built in front of the Virupaksha Temple was built by Krishnadevaraya to commemorate his coronation.

Know this also-

- Hampi was declared a site of national importance in 1986 AD.
- Vitthalaswami, Hazara Swami, Chidambaram etc. built by King Krishnadevaraya are unique examples of temple architecture.
- Sanskrit, Telugu, Tamil and Kannada languages and literature flourished in the Vijayanagara Empire.
- Krishnadevaraya composed a book named Amuktamalayad in Telugu language. In the court of King Krishnadeva Raya, eight great poets of the Telugu language were patronized, who were called Ashtadiggajas.
- At that time, the famous scholar Sayanacharya wrote a commentary on the Vedas.

From the point of view of history- In the 1980s, the project of micro-writing of the remains obtained from Vijayanagara started with the recording experiment and in-depth survey. John M. Fritz, George Michel and M. S. Nagaraj Rao wrote that in our study of the monuments of Vijayanagar, we have to imagine a whole range of destroyed wooden objects, pillars, tek (brackets), dharan, inner ceiling, interior of hanging balconies and towers. Which were decorated with plaster and possibly painted with bright colors. The word images of the travelogues here are helpful in recreating some dimensions of the full life of the then empire. Pace's market illustration mentions, "There are many traders living in the street, there you will find gems, diamonds, pearls, clothes and everything you want to buy. Every evening one can see a fair, from where many ordinary horses, ponies, lemons, oranges, grapes, every object grown in the garden and



wood are found". Thus, we find that the Vijayanagara Empire was very prosperous in social, economic and political terms.

Table 7.2 Vijayanagara Empire		
sangam dynasty		
S.r	Ruler	Reign
1.	Harihara Raya I	1336-1356
2.	Buk Rai I	1356-1377
3.	Harihara Ray II	1377-1404
4.	Virupaksha Rai	1404-1405
5.	Buk Rai II	1405-1406
6.	Dev Rai I	1406-1422
7.	Ramchandra Rai	1422
8.	Veer Vijay Bukka Rai	1422-1424
9.	Dev Rai II	1424-1446
10.	Mallikarjuna Rai	1446-1465
11.	Virupaksha Ray II	1465-1485
12.	Mature opinion	1485
Shalva dynasty		
13.	Shalva Narasimha Dev Rai	1485-1491
14.	Thimm Bhupal	1491
15.	Narasimha Ray II	1491-1505
Tuluva dynasty		
16.	Tuluv Naras Nayaka	1491-1503
17.	Virnrasingh Rai	1503-1509
18.	Krishna Dev Rai	1509-1529
19.	Achyut Dev Rai	1529-1542
20.	Sadashiv Rai	1542-1570
Aravidu dynasty		
21.	Alia Ram Rai	1542-1565
22.	Tirumal Deva Ray	1565-1572
23.	Shrirang I	1572-1586
24.	Venkat II	1586-1614
25.	Shrirang II	1614-1614
26.	Ramdev Arvidu	1617-1632
27.	Venkat III	1632-1642
28.	Shrirang III	1642-1646

Mughal era society- In the 16th-17th century, about 85 percent of the people in India were rural. Both small agricultural and bhumihars were related to agriculture. There were relations of cooperation, competition and conflict between them. The society of the village was formed by the web of these agricultural relations. The Mughal state used to collect a large part of its income from agricultural production. In an effort to control the rural society, the state employees used to collect maximum revenue. The initial unit of farmers was the village. The farmer was engaged in ploughing, sowing, harvesting throughout the

year. There were also many land areas where there were areas with dry land and hills. There could not be agriculture in them. In addition, most of the areas were covered with forests.

1. **Farmer and their land-** In Mughal Persian sources, the word Ryat (plural

Ryaya) or 'Muzarian' is used for the farmer. The condition of farmers in North India was not good. Agriculture was based on the principle of personal wealth. Due to the excess of arable land, the availability of workers, the activism of the farmers, there was

Know this also-

- There were two types of farmers in the Mughal period – Khudkasht and Pahikasht.
- Khudkasht was a resident of the same village.
- Those farmers who came from other villages and used to do agriculture on contract were called Pahikasht.
- The tobacco plant first reached the south in India, then came to north India in the 17th century.

continuous development of agriculture. The first objective of agriculture was abdominal nutrition. Rice was cultivated in areas with high rainfall and wheat, jowar, millets were cultivated in areas with low rainfall. At that time artificial irrigation measures had to be taken. Mainly two crops were grown in Kharif (autumn) and Rabi (spring). But where other sources of irrigation existed, three crops were also grown. There was a variation in the type and production of crops from region to region. At the same time, agriculture like maize, tomato, potato, pineapple, papaya etc. started in India.

2. **Rural life-** Farmers had the right over most of the land. At that time there were

Know this also-

- In the 19th century, some British officials saw Indian villages as a miniature republic, where people practiced brotherhood. There was deep disparity on the basis of caste and gender. The powerful people of the village had the right to justice. Cash transactions were the result of trade relations between villages and cities.
- According to economic surveys, between 1600 and 1700 AD, the population of India had increased to about 5 crores.

many communities to protect social existence in rural life. The three major components of these communities were agricultural farmers, panchayats, village heads. Agricultural farmers were divided into several groups. There were visions of diversity in social status. In a 17th century book, Rajputs, Jats are portrayed as farmers. Due to the benefits received from animal husbandry, horticulture, the castes like Ahir, Gurjar, Mali etc. have moved forward in the social space. The head of the Panchayat was called the head, who was elected

with the consent of the elders in the village and the approval was given by the landlord. The chief could have been deposed by the elders of the village. Patwari used to help the chief, who used to prepare an account of the income



and expenditure of the Panchayat. This expenditure was from the money given by every person. These panchayats were very powerful. Records of The Marathas show that 25 percent of the houses in the village were connected to handicrafts. The work of dyeing, cloth ing, pottery, making or repairing agricultural equipment come under handicrafts. The villagers paid their remuneration in various ways. The handicrafts of goods were in the form of grain or land. The rate of payment of remuneration was determined by the Panchayat. Such land had become the property of the artisans in Maharashtra. It is known from sources of the 18th century that the landlords of Bengal used to give daily allowance and cash for food to the artisans for their remuneration, this was called the Jajmani system. Men and women participated in the production process. The men's class used to plough the field and the work of sowing, weeding, harvesting, pruning, etc. The medieval Hindustani agricultural tradition was the mainstay of meeting the needs of the home family. Handicrafts such as spinning, weaving, pottery preparation, dyeing depended on the labour of women. Women's labour was important in the commercialization of the commodity. Agriculturists and craftsmen worked in the fields as well as in the markets. On the basis of prestigious traditions, the head of the family was a man. But women also had significant participation. Noble women had the right to family property, which they could sell.

3. **Forests and Tribes-** In medieval times, Jharkhand, Eastern India, Central India, and the Indo-Nepal border areas had immense forest wealth. In the then works, the forest dwellers were given the title of Jangli. But the word 'jungle' did not mean anything rude. The basis of livelihood of these people was wild produce, hunting or farming. In Basant, there was a collection of wild produce; fishing in summer, agriculture in the rain, fishing in autumn, walnut etc. In Mughal politics, the rich and the poor were closely connected by hunting campaigns. Forests were eradicated for agriculture. The impact of commercial agriculture, as an external factor, was on the people of The Wild. Elephants, honey, lacquer etc. were exported. Some tribes used to trade between India and Afghanistan, such as the Lohani clan of Punjab. During that period, there were many changes in the lives of

Know this also-

- There was a Diwan (writer and inspector of the financial system) for revenue collection. There were two types of land revenue management-first tax assessment, second actual collection. The word 'deposit' for the fixed amount and the word achieved for the recovery received were in vogue. Akbar had ordered Amil Gujar (Revenue Officer) to collect tax in cash. Amin was an employee, whose main task was to follow the state rules and regulations in the provinces. At the top of the Mughal administration system was a military bureaucracy, the same was the Mansabdari system.



the forest dwellers. Many of the chieftains of these forest dwellers became landlords and some of them became kings. An army of people of their own clan was formed by them. For example, the tribal army of Sindh region had 6000 equestrians and 7000 ex-servicemen. The Ahom kings (Assam) had their own Pyaks (Padati army), who had to serve in the army in place of land. The Ahom kings had monopolized the Jangals.

4. **Land Revenue System-** The place of landlords was prominent in the land revenue system. The landlords did not do agriculture themselves, but made the workers do agriculture. Who had special social and economic facilities due to their high reputation? They used to give some special services to the state. His personal broad land was the basis of his income. Rajput and Jat landlords had taken over vast tracts of land in North India. The revenue derived from the land was the basis of meaning in the Mughal state.
5. **Trade-** In the 16th and 17th centuries, the strongest power was the Mughal Empire. He had trade relations with MiG (China), Safavi (Iran), and Ottoman (Turkey). The strengthening of the empire helped in promoting trade in China up to the survival route of the Mediterranean Sea. The publication of the New World from exploratory tourism had increased Asia's trade with Europe. Between the 16th and 18th centuries, the position of the Indian currency was strengthened by the circulation of silver coins in India.

Sources of Mughal history- Information about agriculture of the 16th and 17th centuries we get from major historical books, which were written by the then Mughal writers. 'Baburnama' and 'Ain-e-Akbari' by Abul Fazal are an important historical book, in which the account of revenue collection, relations between the state and landlords etc. is described. According to Aine Akbari, Akbar ruled by establishing social harmony. Records obtained from 17th-18th century Gujarat, Maharashtra and Rajasthan provide us with information about government income. Many documents of the East India Company present an important form of agricultural relations from Eastern India. These sources reveal the dispute between the farmer, the landlord and the state of that time. Due to the lack of education of the farming class, there is hardly any information about their status.

Abul Fazl's Ain-e-Akbari- On the instructions of Akbar, Abul Fazal started writing it, which started in 1589 AD and was completed in 1598 AD. It was a major project of historiography, the result of which was the name Akbar in three districts. Abdul Hamid Lahori completed the writing work of Badshah Nama. The Nasthalic style was Akbar's favorite style. The authors would leave the pages around an event blank at the time of writing, on which the painter would do emotional drawings. Abul Fazal has called painting a magical art.

Mughal rulers- The word Mughal is derived from the word Mangol. Being a descendant of Timur from Pitru Paksha, he used to call himself Taimuri. Babur was a relative of Genghis Khan from Matripakla. Babur was driven out by the Uzbeks of Fargana, so he first came to Kabul and then to the Indian subcontinent



in 1526 AD. Babur's successor Humayun had expanded the Mughal kingdom, but due to the defeat of Afghan leader Sher Shah Suri in the Battle of Chausa (1539 AD), he had to take refuge in the Iranian ruler Tahamasp. In 1555 AD,

Table 7.3 Kaal Rekha - Chief Mughal Emperor	
Babar	1526-30 AD
Humayun	1530-56 AD
Sher Shah Suri (Suri dynasty)	1540- 1545 AD
Jalaluddin Akbar	1556-1605 AD
Jahangir	1605-1627 AD
shah jahan	1628-1658 AD.
Aurangzeb	1658-1707 AD

Humayun defeated the Suras and regained his empire, a year after which, Humayun died. Jalaluddin Akbar became the king of India in 1556 AD. He had empowered him by creating a prosperous state with the expansion of the empire. He expanded the empire up to the Hindu Kush Mountains and banned the expansionist plans of the Safavids of Iran and the Uzvekas of Turan (Central Asia).

History writing- The history made by the Mughal rulers was written in the Persian language by their courtiers. Therefore, in this history, the glory of the Mughal rulers has been glorified. In history, the emperor-centric events have been dynasties, courts, wars and administration systems. Turkish was his mother tongue. Babur wrote his memoirs in Turkish. At that time, the Urdu language emerged from Persian mutual contact with Hindi. Akbarnama was written in Persian, while Baburnama was translated from Turkish into Persian. The Mahabharata was translated into Persian under the name Rajamanama (The Book of Wars). All the texts of the Mughal period were in manuscripts which were handwritten. Manuscript was an intellectual property. Awards and titles were given to the authors of these manuscripts.

Sulh-e-Kul Policy- In the Mughal history, the ideal of reconciliation-e-kul (complete peace) comprising Hindus, Jains, Zoroastrians and Muslims has been called the foundation stone of enlightened governance. It has been instructed not to harm the state government despite the independence of all religions. Describing power as a social contract, Abul Fazal said, "The king protects the four elements of the people - life, wealth, honor, faith, so he expects his share from obedience and resources. Jahangir said, "The first order I gave after the coronation was to put down the chains of justice.

Central Administration- The emperor's position was supreme in the Mughal administrative system. In that period, the capital city was the heart of the Mughal state. Mughal capitals began to shift in the 16th-17th centuries. Akbar made Fatehpur Sikri the capital around 1570 AD and Lahore in 1585 AD. At the time of conquest and ascension, the rulers held great titles. The Mughal rulers used to confer titles on deserving people. The gift had three parts: jama, turban, 4 patka. Ratnajadita Abharan, Padmamurasa (ornaments with gems) etc. were included in



the gift. An important part of the Mughal Empire belonged to a group of officers, which were called the elite. This class was appointed from diverse religious groups. After 1560 AD, two groups of Hindustani origin - Rajputs and Indian Muslims participated in the royal service. There were two types of posts of officers- Jat (mansabdar) and rider, which indicate how many horsemen were required under them. The commander used to recruit equestrians. He used to equip them with weapons and train them. Court writers used to prepare articles of applications, decrees received. Lawyers used to prepare an account of the proceedings of the court. These articles mentioned donations, attendance, title, gifts, inquiries by the emperor, etc. News reports and royal records were transmitted from one corner to another by post. Harkare (Pathmar) used to run day and night with paper.

Provincial Administration- For the smooth functioning of the work of the center, there were provinces, where there were diwans, bakshis and sadrs under the wazirs. The head of the province was the subedar (governor), who gave a report to the king. Apart from these, the local administration of the sub-district consisted of Kanungo (Revenue Protector), Chaudhary (Revenue Collector) and Qazi.

Mughal Foreign Policy- The relations of the neighboring countries of Iran and Turan and the Mughal kings were based on the control of the fixed perimeter of the HinduKush Mountains separating Afghanistan from Iran and Central Asia. The Mughal Empire has been trying to avoid the invasion of invaders by controlling Kabul and Kandahar by taking control of the battle posts. The Mughals established relations with them for the movement of travellers and merchants in the controlled parts of the Ottoman Empire. The emperor tried to combine religion and business matters. The Mughal emperor encouraged the ports of Aden, Mokha etc. of the Red Sea to export valuables and divided their income among the fakirs. In the Mughal period, Europe got information about India from the description of Jesuit preachers, tourists, traders. At the end of the 15th century, Portuguese businessmen established trade centers in the cities situated on the seashore by sea route to India. The Portuguese ruler was willing to spread Christianity with the help of religious preachers of the Society of Jesus (Jesuit). Emperor Akbar had shown great respect to the Jesuit ideal group.

Passengers' point of view- Between the 10th and 17th centuries, foreign invaders were accompanied by their courtiers, writers and other learned people. The first

Know this also-

- The Takht-e-Murassa (the jeweled throne) is the seat of the emperor in the Badshahnama. It has a chhatri resting on twelve corner pillars. It is 10 feet in height till the dome.
- The annual coronation ceremony was held on the occasion of Eid, Shab-e-Barat and Holi.
- In the Mughal period, the royal family was called a harem.



foreign traveler to India came to the court of Chandragupta Maurya as the ambassador of the Greek emperor Seleucus, who has described Indian history in his book 'Indica'. Apart from this, Tallmi, Pliny (Natural History) Greek travelers also came to India. Among the Chinese travellers, Fahyan first came to India during the reign of Chandragupta II and during the time of Xuanzang Emperor Harshavardhana. Albaruni, Ibn Battuta, Bernier etc. were famous travelers in medieval India.

1. **Albaruni (1024-30AD)**- Albaruni was one of the prominent Arab travellers

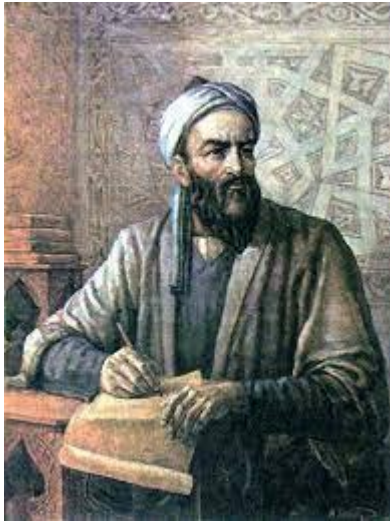


Fig- 7.5 Albaruni

who came to India. It was born in the city of Khwarism in modern-day Uzbekistan, a contemporary of Mahmud Ghaznavi. Albaruni was an educationist, polyglot and Arabic historian. He gained knowledge of religion, philosophy, culture and Sanskrit language and literature from Indian scholars and also translated many texts related to Sanskrit language, astronomy, science, mathematics and medicine. Albaruni wrote '**Kitab-ul-Hind**', which describes Indian religion and philosophy, festivals, astronomy, alchemy (method of turning metals into gold), weighing and measuring methods, sculpture etc. His view of Indian religion,

philosophy and literature was critical. He began his writing by asking questions.

Albaruni's views about Indian society- Albaruni studied Indian ancient literature, Vedas- Puranas, Vedanga, Sanskrit literature. According to the Purusha Sukta of the 10th mandala of the Rig Veda, the Varna system is accurately described, which was not ethnic. ब्राह्मणोऽस्य मुखमासीद्ब्राह्म राजन्यः कृतः । ऊरू तदस्यद्वैश्य पदभ्यामं शूद्रोऽजायत ॥ Albaruni compares the four characters to the lower

four classes of ancient Persia. 1. Rulers and horsemen 2. Ruling and equestrian class. Monks and Scholars Class 3. Purohit 4. Peasants and craftsmen. Albaruni Indian ancient Sanskrit literature was greatly influenced by the Vedas, Vedangas, Upanishads, Bhagavad Gita, Manusmriti etc.

2. **Ibn Battuta**- Ibn Battuta, who is called a **world traveler**, was a scholar, writer, curious and multilingual. He was born on February 24, 1304 in Tangier (Morocco). He started his journey at the age of 21. He had completed about 75000 miles in his lifetime.



Fig- 7.6 Ibn Battut



Ibn Battuta had acquired knowledge from the experiences of travels rather than bookish knowledge. He had travelled to Africa and West Asian countries before his visit to India (1332-33 AD). The name of her travelogue is 'Rihala', in which she describes her travel experiences. Ibn Battuta was the first Indian to reach the Indus region. Muhammad bin Tughlaq, the Sultan of Delhi, ordered him to go to China as his envoy. He reached the City of **Zaytun** (present-day Guangzhou) in China via Sumatra from Bengal, Assam. Due to his visit to China, he is compared to the European traveler '**Mark Polo**'.

The study of Ibn Battuta's work '**Rihala**' shows that he had a strong desire to know the world, so he traveled to the developed countries of the then world. Ibn Battuta came to India in the 14th century. He did not know about many things in the Indian sub-continent. Whenever he saw a new object, he kept full details about it. Ibn Battuta saw coconuts and paan for the first time in India. Even at that time, Delhi was a prosperous city and the Arabs used to call Delhi Delhi. Ibn Battuta has also described the security system of Delhi and the clothes and food of the people. Ibn Battuta was surprised to see the postal system here because the postal system here was very fast. For example, the mail from Sindh used to reach Delhi in five days, while the man used to take fifty days to reach **Delhi**. At that time there were two types of postal system prevalent in India. The horse postal system, called Uluq, had checkpoints set up every four miles and enjoyed state patronage. In the postal system on foot, when the messenger started the journey, he had a rod in one hand and a letter in the other hand. When the people sitting in the pavilion heard the sound of bells, they would get ready. As soon as the messenger came, the other messenger ran away with a letter from him. This system was faster than the horse postal system.

Other Persian travellers- In medieval India, many travelers from Persia, Arab and European countries came to India. Among them, Abdur Razak Samar Qandi, who travelled to South India in the 1440s, and Mahmud Wali Balkhi, who travelled extensively in 1620 AD.

3. **Francois Bernier-** Francois Bernier was a skilled politician and physician. Bernier, a Resident of France, was the personal physician of Dara Shikoh. Bernier visited India from 1656-68 AD. He describes the social, economic, cultural and religious condition of the then India in his book 'Travels in the Mughal Empire'. He considered the Mughal courtiers and Indian rulers as strong and intelligent.

Bernier's India description- At the time of Bernier's arrival in India, the condition of farmers and the working class was miserable. The entire land belonged to the state, the farmers only cultivated that land. They were given only food grains. There were two sections in Indian society, rich and poor. During the Mughal period, there was a social and economic difference in



Fig. 7.6 François Bernier

rural public life. At that time, a new landlord class had emerged in Indian society, who worked to collect taxes etc. from the land for the ruling class and every useful item was provided to the soldiers by the ruling class. Muslin, silk zari, embroidery, rugs, spices, indigo etc. were exported from India. Bernier's historiography teaches European rulers that due to the excessive distinction between rich and poor in the Mughal rule of that time, this system of governance will one day collapse. If Europeans also followed the Mughal system of rule in India, it would not be beneficial for them. In the Mughal period, there was little state patronage for craftsmen, artisans, potters, goldsmiths, charmers, etc. They were forced to work and punished for not working. Bernier has described that in the 17th century, fifteen percent of the population lived in cities. He used to call mughal cities '**camps**'. When the Mughal rulers came to these cities, the development of these cities was rapid and after their departure, they used to fall. In these cities, people of all classes, like doctors, architects, writers, lawyers, etc. lived in their respective settlements. Bernier was a traveler who first described our state factories in detail.

Travellers coming to medieval India described the condition of women, laborers and slaves in then India, sati practices, etc. in their travelogues. In medieval India, women also contributed to trade and commerce. The African traveller Ibn Battuta also described slavery in Indian society. Prisoners of war were made slaves. There were markets in slave cities. They had business there.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Henshaang came to India at that time-

A. Chandragupta Maurya	B. Harsh Vardhan
C. Rajyavardhan	D. Vikramaditya
2. Establishment of Vijayanagara Empire did it-

A. Krishnadevaraya	B. Chandragupta Maurya
B. Harihar and Bukka	D. Pushyamitra
3. Shah Jahan's reign was-

A. 1628-1658 AD.	B. 1600-1628 AD.
C. 1628-1640 AD.	D. No one
4. Akbar in 1585 AD. It was made the capital-

A. Delhi	B. Lahore
C. Fatehpur Sikri	D. Jaipur
5. National Monument to Hampi was declared-

A. 1984 A.D.	B. 1986 AD.	C. 1988 AD.	D. 1900 AD.
--------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Fill in the blanks-

1. Kanungo in Mughal period . . . was called.
(Revenue Protector/Revenue Collector)
2. Din-e-Elahi run by. (Humayun/Akbar)



3. The highest form of greeting in the Mughal period . . . was. (Sizda/Namda)
4. Ibn Battuta wrote the book by name..... (Das Capital/Rihala)
5. Bernier gave mughal-era cities . . . said. (Camp/Accommodation)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Todarmal was Akbar's finance minister. True/False
2. The word Hindu was used for the inhabitants around the Indus River. True/False
3. Hampi was declared a national monument in 1976. True/False
4. Bernier's book is named Travels in the Mughal Empire. True/False
5. The horse postal system was called 'Uluk'. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Babar | A. 1526-30 AD. |
| 2. Humayun | B. 1530-56 AD. |
| 3. Akbar | C. 1556-1605 AD. |
| 4. Raja Krishnadevaraya | D. 1332-33 AD. |
| 5. Ibn Battuta | E. 1509-1529 AD. |

Very short answer question-

1. King Bhojraj was the ruler of which dynasty?
2. Hampi is located in which state?
3. Who was the author of Ain-e-Akbari?
4. Who was called the heart of the Mughal state?
5. What is the name of Albaruni's work?

Short Answer Questions-

1. Write about Hampi's discovery and his ruins.
2. What do you mean by Mahanavami box?
3. Describe the role of women in agricultural production during the Mughal period.
4. Describe the then postal system according to Ibn Battuta.
5. Convey Bernier's views on the then lean land ownership.

Long Answer Questions-

1. Explain in detail about the achievements of Raja Bhoj Parmar.
2. Throw light on the governance and trade of the Vijayanagara Empire.

Project-

1. List the historical temples of the Vijayanagara Empire and briefly mention their historical significance.
2. List the foreign travelers and the books written by them, which provide information about medieval India.



Chapter 8

Colonialism and Consequences in India

In this chapter- Revenue System of Bengal, Tribal Movement in Colonial Rule, A New Revenue System, Cotton, South Riot Commission, Movement of 1857, Communication-Media, Leaders of Movement, Search for Alternative Power, Images of Revolt, Colonial City, Urbanization, Changes in cities in the eighteenth century, Nature of new cities, Social life of new cities, City planning and building construction.

Colonial rule in India refers to the establishment of the Portuguese, Dutch, French and British East India Company and later British rule. In this chapter, we will study the events that took place as a result of the major policies of British rule in India.

Revenue System of Bengal- The first colonial rule in India was established

Table 8.1 Arrival Of Foreign Companies In India	
Company Name	Year
Portuguese	1498
Dutch	1602
French	1664
British	1600

in Bengal after the Plassey War (1757 AD). The British government first established village management, a land rights system and a new revenue system in Bengal. In 1793 AD, 'Istamari Bandobast' was implemented by Cornwallis in Bengal. Under this settlement, a fixed amount had to be paid by the landlord to the East India Company. If the landlord could not pay this

amount, then his compensation was received by the company through the auction of his properties. The company officials hoped that this law would solve many of the problems arising from the time of the Bigal victory. By the 1770s, the financial condition of the villages had weakened and agricultural yields had started declining. The company had decided to fix property rights and revenue rates to promote agriculture. According to this new settlement of the company, the landlord was no longer the landowner. He was only a revenue collector. In the 18th century, this settlement limited the power of landlords due to the decrease in crop prices and inequality in revenue rates. The condition of the landlords had become miserable. At the same time, rich farmers (jotdars) were strengthening their position. The power of the landowners was more in the villages than that of the landlords. The



Figure- 8.1 Palace of the King of Vardaman in Calcutta



poor lived under the direct control of rural landholdings. The increase in taxes by the landlord was opposed by the landowners. The landlords had adopted several ways to avoid the problem of auction, in which the first women had to give land because according to the rules of the company, the property of women could not be taken away. For example, the king of Bardaban gave some part of the land to his mother. Another way to save tax was to save the land for the people of the landlord by buying it repeatedly.

Fifth Report- Fifth report in the British Parliament in 1813, which was about the administration and activities of the East India Company in India. It included applications of farmers and landlords, reports of collectors of different districts, revenue statements, etc. In the late 1760, when the Company established governance in Bengal, England was keeping an eye on its functioning. They wanted to cancel this rights law of the company. Lord Cornwallis implemented the Istanbul Settlement in Bengal.

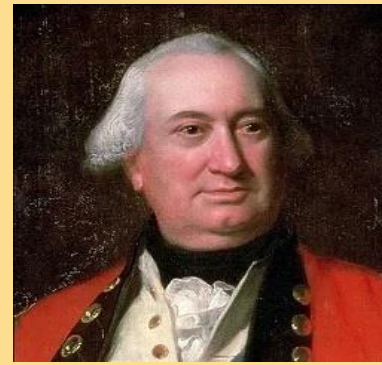


Fig. 8.2 Lord Cornwallis

Tribal Movement in Colonial Rule- After the establishment of colonial rule, in addition to irrigated land in Bengal, agricultural work started in dry areas, forests, pastures etc. In revenue documents, those living in the mountains were called **Paharia**. Their residences were around the hills of Rajmahal.



Fig. 8.3 Sindhu Manjhi
Santhal leader

Forest produce and horticulture were the basis of their livelihood. People of Paharia community did not cut down trees. These people were aggressive in nature, so many times the landlords used to calm them down by giving them money. The company wanted to provide permanent settlement farming for the Paharia community, but when their plan failed, the company's attention was drawn to the Santhal tribe. In the 1780s, the

Santhal tribe used to cultivate on rent to the landlords in Bengal. Now the British authorities started settling them for agricultural work around the hills of Rajmahal. In 1838 AD, they had 40 settlements, which increased to 1473 in 1851 AD. The expansion of the agriculture sector also increased the company's revenue. The Santhals used to walk non-stop in search of a habitable place. Coming to Damin-e-Koh (Jangli-Pahari region), it was as if his journey had been completed. The government had imposed heavy taxes on the land of the Santhals. Landlords also started claiming Damin, angry Santhals protested (1855-56 AD). Was done. As a result, an area of 5500 square miles was separated from Bhagalpur and Veerbhumi district and made Santhal Pargana. If we look at the movements in Bengal after the changes in the lives of the peasants and landlords,



the hills and santhals of Rajmahal, then these movements were brutally suppressed by the state authorities. In the 19th century, farmers in south Indian provinces also launched movements against moneylenders and grain traders. Prominent among them are the movements of The South and Ballamandi Poona in 1875 AD, Badegaon, Ahmednagar. In these movements, debentures and books were burnt.

Know this also-

- The word 'raiya' was used for the farmers in the descriptions of the British.
- In Hindi and other Indian languages, the word 'Benami' was used for a person of fake (less importance) whereas the real meaning of this word is 'unknown'.
- At that time the word 'Lathiya' was used for the lathi people of the landlords.
- The chief leader of the Santhal community was Virsa Munda, whom the Santhal tribe considers their god.
- Such a person who used to do business along with giving loans was called a moneylender.

New Revenue System- Istamari Settlement was not implemented in provinces other than Bengal. The main reason for this was the increase in agricultural prices and yield prices after 1810 AD. Therefore, with the expansion of colonial rule, new styles or methods of collecting revenue had developed. In the 1820s, the first revenue settlement was implemented in south and Mumbai, which is called '**Rayatwadi Bandovast**'. Based on the estimate of the average

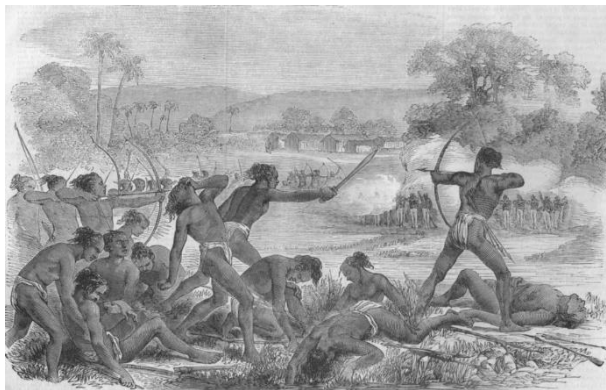


Fig. 8.4 Santhal Movement

income from the land under this revenue system, the revenue was obtained directly from the ryot. In this system, the revenue rate was again determined by surveying the land every thirty years. But due to excessive revenue, many farmers migrated from the village. Farmers could not pay the revenue. However, the revenue collectors used to collect revenue with extreme rigidity and ruthlessness. Many farmers could not repay the loan of the moneylender, so the moneylenders took possession of their land. The government's policies made farmers puppets in the hands of moneylenders was made.

Cotton- Before 1860, three-fourths of the cotton imported to Britain came from America. But due to the American Civil War, the import of cotton to Britain was stopped. In 1857, the Cotton Supply Union in Britain was formed and, in 1859, the Manchester Cotton Company was formed, whose goal was to promote cotton



all over the world. At that time India was a good alternative to it. As a result, cotton cultivation was promoted in India. Now 90% of the cotton imported into Britain is exported from India.

Table 8.2 Timeline - Colonial Rule	
British East India Company received Diwani in Bengal	1765 AD
Regulating Act passed in British Parliament	1773 AD
permanent settlement in bengal	1793 AD
Ryotwari Settlement in Bombay and the South	1820 AD
Santhal movement	1855-56 AD
movement in the south	1875 AD

South Riot Commission- When the debt on farmers increased, the moneylenders refused to give loans, so the farmers' unions became angry about the concern of improving their standard of living. At that time there were some rules for lending, such as - interest would not exceed the principal, there would be no extortion etc. Due to pressure from the Government of India, the Government of Bombay constituted an inquiry commission. In 1878, this commission presented its report to the British Parliament, which is called '**Deccan Riot Report**'. On inspection by the Deccan Riot Commission, it was found that more than two thousand interest were charged on the principal amount of 100 rupees. This Government Report proved to be a valuable source for the reconstruction of history.

Movement of 1857- The movement of 1857 was started by the soldiers of Meerut Cantonment on May 10, 1857 under the leadership of Mangal Pandey. The soldiers of this movement reached the gate of the Red Fort on the morning of May 11. There he narrated his ordeal to Emperor Bahadur Shah Zafar. With the support of the emperor and the local people, the revolutionaries took control of Delhi. The news of this movement also affected the North Indian cantonments. Now this movement had taken a broad form. Initially, the English army had failed to control this movement. A British official said that "British rule had disintegrated like a fortress of cards".

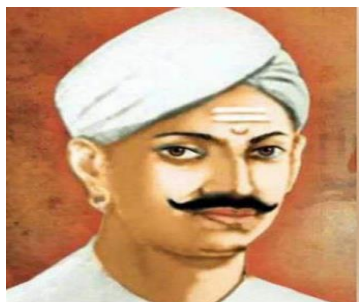


Fig. 8.5 Mangal Pandey

A British official said that "British rule had disintegrated like a fortress of cards".

Communication Media- There was a similarity in the media among the soldiers of all cantonments. The 7th Awadh 'Irregular Cavalry' refused to use the new cartridges and wrote to the 48th Native Infantry that 'we have taken this decision to protect our religion and are waiting for the order of the 48th Native Infantry'. At this time the voice of the movement in the army was rising. The soldiers themselves were the perpetrators of the rebellion.

Leaders of the movement- The agitators had contacted the then leaders for leadership and organization. The soldiers of Meerut had accepted the leadership

of the movement from Bahadur Shah Zafar in Delhi. Nana Saheb Peshwa in Kanpur, Maharani Laxmibai in Jhansi, Kunwar Singh in Ara (Bihar), Birjis Qadr, young son of Wajid Ali Shah in Awadh, etc. led the movement. Shahmal, a tribal cultivator in Barote Pargana (Uttar Pradesh), led the movement at Singhbhumi in Chota Nagpur. Ahmadullah Shah preached jihad against the British. People used to walk behind him beating drums, so the public used to call him Dunka Shah.



Fig- 8.6 Rani Lakshmi Bai

During this movement, many types of rumors spread, due to which a feeling of rebellion was born in the minds of Indians towards the British, such as the fat in the cartridges of the Enfield rifle, the runoff of cow and pig bones in flour, etc. At the same time, a prediction was also raised that on June 23, 1857,

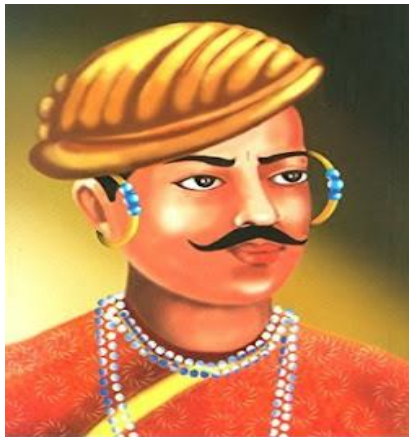


Figure- 8.7 Nana Saheb Peshwa

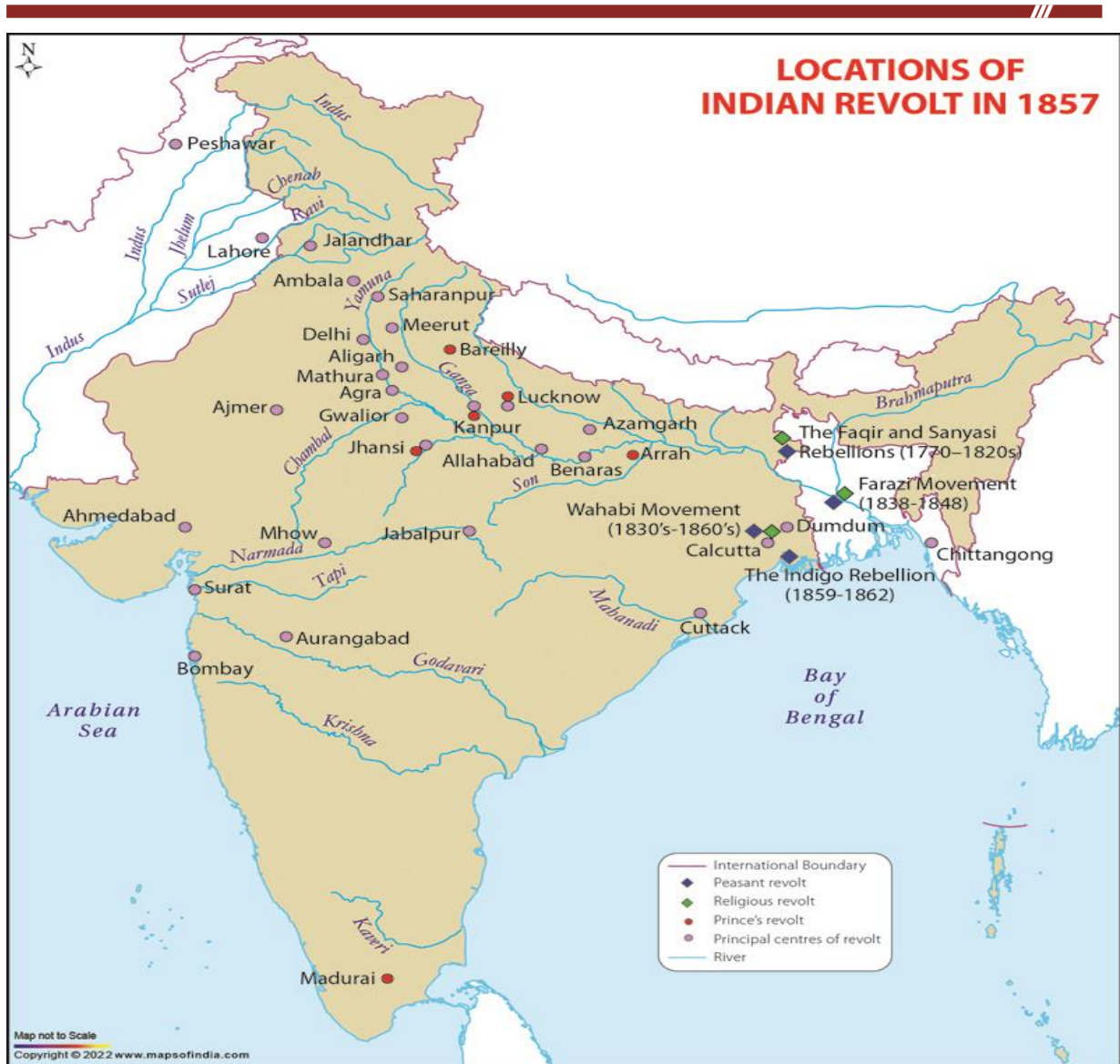
as soon as the Battle of Plassey was completed 100 years ago, English rule would end in India. These rumors and predictions were not new to the British regime. The English government believed illiteracy as the reason for these things. Therefore, under the leadership of William Bentinck, the Company Government started the work of policy making in Indian society from the 1820s through Western education, Western ideas. In this direction, in 1829 AD, a law was enacted to abolish the practice of Sati and give legitimacy to Hindu widow marriage. By declaring the adoption system illegal, the British

took control of many princely states like Awadh, Jhansi and Satara. In 1801 AD, the Subsidiary Treaty was imposed on Oudh. In 1856, the princely state of Oudh was formally made a part of British rule by accusing it of violating the terms of the treaty.

Search for alternative power- The people of India were put in trouble by the British rule. Due to the British rule, the structure of Indian culture and civilization was shattered. Both Hindus and Muslims were obsessed with the devious British policy. The land revenue policy took away the land of the land owners and the livelihood of the artisans. The British considered the agitators to be a bunch of barbarians. The revolutionaries opposed everything related to the English kingdom. When the British Empire was destroyed during the revolution, the agitators tried to establish power in many places like Delhi, Lucknow and Kanpur. Although this arrangement did not last long, it proved to be the most adventurous event of the 18th century.

Images of rebellion- Very little is known about revolutionary ideology. In light of the inauthentic records of English historians, its details are recorded in





Map- 8.1 Major centers of rebell of 1857

the letters, diaries, biographies and state history of the then administrators and soldiers. These records give an understanding of the fear within the British officers and their views regarding the agitators. The paintings painted by the Firangis praise the British heroes who saved the British and oppressed the rebels. The painting 'Relief of Lucknow', produced by Tomas Jones Barker in 1859 AD, is a vivid example of this. Reading about the violence against its women and children in India, the people of Britain began to demand retaliation. The British were demanding the protection of their women and children from their government. English artists had exaggerated these events. The British rulers

Know this also-

- The word Firangi was used by the Indian people in a mocking and derogatory sense to the people of the West.
- The princely state of Hyderabad was first made a part of the British Empire through a subsidiary treaty.



had brutally murdered the revolutionaries. Many of the agitators were tied to the mouths of cannons and blown up. I don't know how many were hanged, how many were crushed under cars, how many were thrown into the furnace.

Result- The revolution of 1857 gave a boost to the national movement of the 20th century. The basic basis of nationalist thought was the movement of 1857 AD, which is called the **first freedom struggle**. People from all sections of the country participated in this revolution. In the battle for the liberation of Bharat Mata with the reins of the horse and a sword in the other hand, Maharani Jhansi (Lakshmibai) is portrayed as a revolutionary kumari, who is moving at a fast pace while killing the British soldiers. This painting not only presents the ideology of the time but also reflects heartfelt feelings.

Colonial Cities- After the establishment of colonial rule in India, urbanization was promoted due to the development of factories, cotton textile mills, railways etc. People started migrating to cities for employment. At the beginning of colonial rule, the cities of the Presidency - Bombay, Calcutta and Madras - were further expanded.

Urbanization- The people of the East India Company settled in Madras in 1639 AD and in Calcutta in 1690 AD. In 1661, the King of Britain also gave Bombay to the East India Company. These cities have been centres of urbanization since the beginning. These cities were developed into major centers of trade during this period due to the fisheries and cotton textile industry and the commercial activity of the East India Company.

City in pre-colonial times- In the pre-colonial period, people used to earn their living in rural areas through agriculture, forest collection, animal husbandry, while in the towns, craftsmen, traders, rulers, administrators lived. Fortifications often belonged to towns and cities. The townspeople considered themselves superior to the rural residents. However, there was harmony between cities and villages. When cities were unsafe, people used to migrate to villages. During the independence movement of 1857, the people of Delhi supported the Mughal emperor. Therefore, British rule committed brutal atrocities on the people of Delhi, due to which there was a lot of migration from Delhi at that time. Agra, Delhi and Lahore were the centers of the imperial system and empire, in these cities the nobles, emperors and vassals lived. Temples were the main centres in the South Indian cities of Madurai and Kanchipuram. In these cities, fairs were often held in religious festivals.

Changes in cities in the 18th century- In the 18th century, from a political and commercial point of view, ancient cities were beginning to decline and new cities started to develop. The brightness of the Mughal capital Agra and Delhi had faded. The commercial towns of Lucknow, Hyderabad, Seringapatnam, Pune, Nagpur, Surat, Baroda and Tanjore had emerged. Many cities prospered due to financial activities, while some were destroyed by war, looting and political instability. The British had made maps of cities to strengthen their administrative



system. These maps introduce us to hills, fields, Rivers, streams, deserts, etc. as well as commercial possibilities. Maps are essential to understand the landscape of somewhere. Good management is possible on the area through maps. Therefore, the colonial powers emphasized on map making. There is a lot of information found in the then maps, as well as the discrimination inherent in the ideology of the English rulers. For example, the settlements of the poor in the cities were not depicted in the map because they were insignificant in the eyes of the rulers.

After a proper study of the census, some interesting things are clear. The pace of urbanization was slow in the 1800s. For the first two decades of the 19th and 20th centuries, share the urban population in the entire population of the country was very large. Between 1900 and 1940, the urban population increased from 10% to about 13%. Due to the abundance of resources, Calcutta, Bombay and Madras had rapidly turned into huge cities.

Form of New Cities-Madras, Calcutta and Bombay became the best ports in the 18th century. The company had built its factories and warehouses in these

Know this also-

- Survey of India was formed in 1878 AD for map making in India.
- The first attempt at an all-India census was made in 1872.
- From 1881 every 10 years census was started permanently.
- The European residential site was called 'White Town' and the Indian residential site was called 'Black Town'.
- First of all, the company had made Surat the center of business activities.

cities. These cities were fortified due to competition between European companies. Fort St. George (Madras), Fort William (Calcutta) and Bombay Fort (Bombay) etc. were inhabited by the British people. Hindustani vaniks, workers and artisans lived outside these forts. The railway network connected the whole of India in the middle of the 19th century. As a result, the areas of the countryside were also connected to these ports and cities. Leather, woolen, cotton textile industry was developed in Kanpur and steel industry was developed in Jamshedpur. Partisanship and colonial

policies did not allow India to become an industrial country. The political power of India was handed over to the Company by the hands of Indian kings. Warehouses, trading centers, insurance companies, banking institutions for the shipping industry were being established on the sea shore.

Vinodani Dasi (1863-1941AD)- Bangali was a well-known figure in the late 19th century and early 20th century in Ranganach. He worked with the playwright and director Girish Chandra Ghosh (1844-1912 AD). He was instrumental in the establishment of a star theatre in Calcutta. "Between" 1910-1913, he wrote an autobiography called '**Aabhar Katha**'.



Social life of new cities-

The new cities were surprising for Indians because there was a rush of life here. Here, with great prosperity, there was a vision of deep poverty. With the advent of trains, buses along with various modes of transport, life has gained momentum, institutions like schools, colleges and libraries were started in the field of education. Middle-class women expressed themselves through letters, autobiographies, and books.



Fig. 8.8 a moving tram in Kolkata

Hill Stations- A particular example of colonial urban progress was the development of hill stations. These stations required the British army. These halt stations were important for mountain resorts, military stoppages, border security and aggression. Since the climate here was similar to the cold climate of Europe, the British were willing to live in these places. In the summer, the Viceroy used to camp in these hill resorts with his team. Shimla was established in the middle of the Gorkha War (1815-16 AD). Mount Abu was developed by the British during the British-Maratha War (1818 AD). In 1835, Darjeeling was snatched from the King of Sikkim.

Town Planning and Building Construction- Calcutta, Bombay and Madras were different from the earlier Indian cities. From the very beginning, the work of town planning was under the control of the British Government. In 1639 AD, he established a trading post at Madraspatnam, which was also called **Chenapatnam**. Due to competition with the French East India Company, the British also did the work of town planning by building the fort of Madras. After the defeat of the French in 1761 AD, it developed into a trading city. Sirajuddaula was defeated in the Battle of Plassey in 1757 AD. The British built a huge fort by combining the three places of Sutanati, Kalekata and Govindpur of Calcutta. In 1798, Governor General Wellesley built a palace called '**Government House**' in Calcutta. In 1857, many cities became centers of agitators. Therefore, the British made these places safe for themselves. Initially, Bombay was an area of seven islands, but with the increasing population, the islands were added and the nature of the city of Bombay expanded. Indian traders had linked Bombay's economy to opium-producing regions like Malwa, Rajasthan and Sindh. Since the mid-19th century, Bombay and other cities had developed all-round development due to the expansion of railways, industries, shipping, and architecture. Thus, it can be said that during the colonial rule, urbanization was promoted due to industries,



cotton textile mills, new employment generation, which led to the development of modern facilities in these cities.

Table 8.3 Timeline - Major events of colonial rule	
Establishment Of Supreme Court In Calcutta	1773 AD
Establishment Of The Asiatic Society	1784 AD
Creation Of The Cornwallis Code	1793 AD
Bombay Presidency	1818 Ad
Railway Line Construction In India	1853 Ad
Establishment Of Universities In Bombay, Calcutta And Madras	1857 AD
First Film Screened In Bombay	1896 AD

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

- Istamari arrangements in Bengal was implemented-
A.1732 A.D. B.1700 A.D. C.1800 A.D. D. 1825 AD
- City of seven islands it is called-
A. Delhi B. Mumbai C. Chennai D. Kolkata
- Against sati pratha the law was made-
A. Wellesley B. Dalhousie C. Bentinck D. Duple
- First of all, colonial rule started it happened in-
A. Rajasthan B. Panjab C. Bengal D.Meghalaya

Fill in the blanks -

- The first establishment of colonial rule . . . happened in.
(Delhi/West Bengal)
- First revenue settlement . . . implemented in. (Mumbai/Surat)
- Beginning of the Revolt of 1857 . . . it happened. (Meerut/Kanpur)
- Establishment of Universities in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras it happened.
(1818 AD/1857 AD)

Tell the truth/false-

- In 1801AD, the Subsidiary Treaty was imposed on Oudh. True/False
- The revolution started from Meerut on May 10, 1857. True/False
- India was a colony of the Soviet Union. True/False
- Census in India started in 1872 AD. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1. Ara | A. Wajid Ali Shah |
| 2. Kanpur | B. Kunwar Singh |
| 3. Avadh | C. Nana Saheb Peshwa |
| 4. Delhi | D. Bahadur Shah Zafar |



Very short answer question -

1. What do you mean by colonial rule?
2. When was the first revenue settlement implemented in Mumbai?
3. Who led the revolt in Kanpur?
4. When did the British develop Mount Abu?
5. When was the Supreme Court established in Calcutta?

Short Answer Question-

1. What do you mean by istmarari bandobasta?
2. Why did the Santhals revolt against the British rule?
3. What was meant by 'White Town' and 'Black Town'?
4. Mention urbanisations in colonial rule.

Long answer question-

1. Give detailed information about the movement of 1857.
2. Explain the expansion of cities in the eighteenth century.

Project-

1. What services does the local administration provide in your town or village?



Chapter - 9

Indian National Movement and Mahatma Gandhi

In this chapter- Non-Cooperation Movement, Salt Satyagraha, Quit India Movement, Gandhiji after independence, Partition of India, Reasons for Partition, Outline of Partition, Scenario of Partition, Evaluation of Partition, Making of Constitution, Constitution, Overview of Constitution, Rights and determination of powers.

The great personality who creates history, history immortalizes him in his longevity. A person gets a place in history only because of his life and noble deeds. Gandhiji is the most influential and respected leader of the freedom struggle. Gandhiji came to India in January 1915 after spending 20 years in South Africa. According to historian Chandan Dev Nesson, it was South Africa who made Gandhiji a Mahatma.' Gandhiji considered Gopal Krishna Gokhale as his political guru. He first advised Gandhiji to visit India to know and understand India well. Gandhiji made his first public appearance at Kashi Hindu University in 1916, in which he reprimanded the elite for not paying attention to the laborers and the poor class.

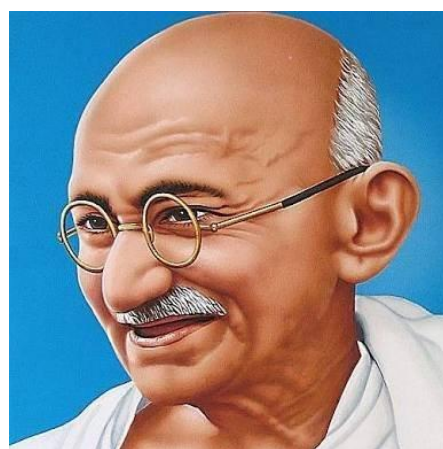


Fig- 9.1 Mahatma Gandhi

Non-Cooperation Movement- The British controlled the press through the Rowlatt Act 1919 AD. The Act provided for imprisonment to any Indian without any interrogation. Gandhiji launched a nationwide bandh movement against the Rowlatt Act. Mahatma Gandhi was arrested during this movement. On April 13, 1919, British Brigadier Dyer opened fire at a peaceful gathering at Jallianwala Bagh, Amritsar, killing more than four hundred people, it is called the **Jallianwala Bagh** massacre. During this period, under the leadership of Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, the Khilafat Movement (1919– 1920 AD) was being launched against the British government over the rights of the Turkish Sultan or Caliphate

Know this also-

- Gandhiji first used the technique of Satyagraha and non-violent protest in South Africa.
- The success of Indigo Movement Champaran (1917 AD) and Kheda Kisan Andolan (1918 AD) made Gandhiji a national leader.
- According to official accounts, there were 396 strikes in 1921 AD, in which 6 lakh workers participated and 70 lakh working days were lost.



over the Ottoman Empire. This movement was also supported by the Congress. Gandhiji believed that by combining non-cooperation and the Khilafat movement, Hindus and Muslims would end the colonial empire together, so the non-cooperation movement started on August 1, 1920 AD. As a result of the movement, foreign goods were boycotted, people stopped going to schools, colleges, courts and workers went on strike. The colonial government was shaken by the non-cooperation movement. In February 1922, farmers burnt down the police station at Chauri Chaura, killing 22 soldiers. Due to this violent incident, Mahatma Gandhi withdrew this movement.

Gandhiji Popular Leader- Mahatma Gandhi changed the landscape of Indian nationalism by 1922 AD. Now his clothes, language, living conditions were like workers, so he became the beloved leader of the proletariat. Gandhiji's simplicity and charkha campaign gave special momentum to public relations. People considered him a miraculous person. Thus Gandhiji had now become the most recognized leader of the nation. The common people started addressing him with the words Gandhi Baba, Gandhi Maharaj and Mahatma. Among those who addressed Gandhiji with the word Mahatma were Rajvaidh Jeevaram Kalidas, Swami Shraddhanand (1915 AD) and Rabindranath Tagore (1919 AD).

Salt Satyagraha- After Mahatma Gandhi was released from jail in 1924 AD, he started the work of bringing public awareness in the society. In 1928, the British Parliament sent the Simon Commission to India to check the situation in India. Due to not having a single Indian in this commission, it was opposed across the country. In the Lahore session of 1929 AD, the Congress passed a resolution of purna swarajya under the chairmanship of Nehru. January



Fig- 9.2 Dandi March

26, 1930. Independence Day was celebrated all over India by hoisting the national flag. At that time Mahatma Gandhi said that 'one of the most condemnable laws of British India, the government has a monopoly on the production and sale of salt.' Stopping Indians from making salt is an example of the empire's cruelest policy." On March 12, 1930, Mahatma Gandhi along with 78 of his followers marched on foot from Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi in protest against this law. On April 6, 1930, Gandhiji violated the salt law by making salt with his own hands in Dandi. As a result, salt laws were broken all over India and many government officials resigned from their posts and joined this movement. In January 1931, when Mahatma Gandhi was released from imprisonment, Gandhiji and the then Viceroy Irwin agreed on an agreement, which is called the '**Gandhi-Irwin Pact**'



(1931 AD). The agreement included withdrawal of civil disobedience movement, release of all prisoners, permission for salt production in coastal areas, etc. In 1931, Gandhiji went to London to attend the second round table conference, but the result of this conference was zero and Gandhiji returned empty-handed. Due to Gandhiji's efforts in the national interest so far, the British government was forced to carry out governance reforms in India. The Government of India Act 1935 AD passed in the British Parliament. Under this Act, the provinces were given autonomy. Two years later, elections were held in the country on the basis of limited voting rights. Congress governments were formed in most of the states. In September 1939, due to the outbreak of World War II, the Congress decided that if the British agreed to give independence to India after the war, the Congress would help them in the war, but the government rejected their proposal. Therefore, in 1939 AD, the Congress cabinets resigned.

Quit India Movement- In August 1942, Gandhiji launched the 'British Quit India' movement to achieve complete independence. Gandhiji was imprisoned at

Know this also-

- During the Quit India Movement, Gandhiji gave the slogan of Do or Die.
- During the Quit India movement, independent governments were established in Satara in the west and Medinipur in the east.

the beginning of this movement. Now the command of this movement had come into the hands of young people. Lok Nayak Jayaprakash Narayan was underground and carrying out resistance activities. It took more than a year for the British Government to suppress this movement. It was a mass movement in which millions of Indians

participated. Mahatma Gandhi was released from jail in June 1944, in the last phase of the end of the World War.

Gandhi after independence- After independence, before Gandhiji's independence, communal riots had started due to the partition of India. On August 15, 1947, when the festival of independence was being celebrated in Delhi, Gandhiji was fasting in Calcutta to stop the communal riots taking place in Bengal. Gandhiji believed that I had not even imagined such independence, which could not be completed even by national partition. Both Hindus and Muslims had become enemies of each other. Gandhiji had called for establishing brotherhood among Sikhs, Hindus and Muslims. Many mystics have called the months after independence the best moment of Gandhiji's life. On January 30, 1948, during the daily prayer meeting, a young man named Nathuram Godse ended Gandhiji's prayer.



Figure- 9.3 Prayer meeting



Gandhiji used to publish those letters in a newspaper called Harijan (1931AD), which people used to write for him. In these letters, the anger, pain, dissatisfaction, restlessness, hope, despair of the writers were manifested. The rulers used to keep a close eye on the rebel elements and the government accounts are also helpful in depicting the then scenario. The fortnightly report prepared by the Home Department in the early twentieth century has been very important in the direction of study. A look at the fortnightly reports of the Salt Satyagraha shows that Gandhiji had widespread public support at that time.

Table 9.1	
Kaal Rekha - Major events related to the life of Mahatma Gandhi	
Return from South Africa	1915 AD
Champan Movement	1917 AD
Kheda and Ahmedabad (Gujarat) Movement	1918 AD
Rowlatt Satyagraha	1919 AD
Bardoli (Gujarat) Movement	1928 AD
Civil disobedience movement	1930 AD
Campaign to stop communal riots	1946 AD

Partition of India- Due to the condition of partition of the Muslim League, a new nation called Pakistan was created by dividing India. The nature of freedom was distorted due to widespread violence arising out of partition. It is known from memoirs that millions of people were killed at the time of partition. There were misdeeds towards women. Due to the loss of permanent and temporary property of people, people became refugees in their own country. About 2 to 5 lakh people were killed in these communal riots. Most of the people were deprived of houses, farms, businesses, etc. The above consequences of partition have led to excessive migration of people from one country to another. Now a new India had emerged in the midst of these changes.

The main reasons for the partition of India are as follows-

1. **Conservative forces-** According to journalist M.R. Murphy, "There is no dearth of such stereotypical images in Pakistan. Some Pakistanis feel that Muslims are fair, brave, monotheistic and non-vegetarian, while Hindus are black, cowardly, polytheistic and vegetarian. This image was already created before partition." It is clear from this statement that Pakistani supporters had created a negative image of India and the Indian people by violating the boundaries of humanity, which became a major cause of partition.
2. **Provincial elections-** In the provincial elections of 1937 AD, Congress formed government in 7 out of 11 states. The Muslim League wanted to form a government with the Congress in the United Provinces, but due to a clear majority, the Congress rejected the demand of the Muslim League. The angry Muslim League had taken India towards partition by doing the politics of polarization.



3. **Pakistan's proposal-** On March 23, 1940, the Muslim League proposed autonomy for Muslim-majority areas in India and demanded a separate Pakistan for Muslims.

According to the partition framework- According to the negotiations held in 1945, the British had agreed to form a central executive meeting, in which all Indian members except the commander and viceroy would be there. Jinnah stuck to the fact that only the Muslim League would have the right to elect Muslim members. A large group of nationalist Muslims supported the Congress, which was led by Maulana Azad. Therefore, Jinnah's words were not given

Know this also-

- **Arya Samaj (1875 AD)** – Arya Samaj was active in Punjab as a **Hindu reform movement** in the last decade of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century. The Arya Samaj wanted to add the modern teachings of science to Vedic knowledge.
- **Unionist Party (1923 AD)** – There was a '**Unionist Party**' in Punjab to protect the interests of Hindu (Sanatan), Sikh, Muslim, land owners. It was founded by Sir Chhoturam and Sikandar Hayat Khan. This party was especially powerful from 1923 AD to 1947 AD.
- **Hindu Mahasabha-** Hindu Mahasabha was founded in 1915 AD by Vinayak Damodar Savarkar, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya and Lala Lajpat Rai. Vinayak Damodar Savarkar was its first president. Its purpose was to awaken the feeling of unity in society.

importance. In March 1946, the British Cabinet sent a three-member Cabinet Mission to Delhi to prepare a political framework in India. This mission suggested the formation of a three-tier federation in India. In this federation, it was proposed to establish a unified form of India and give foreign, defense and communication departments under the central government. The Provincial Assembly was divided into three parts- 1. Group 'A' refers to Hindu dominated provinces. 2. Group 'B' to the northwestern Muslim-majority provinces. 3. Group 'C' refers to north-eastern Muslim majority provinces. All major parties accepted the decision.

Scenario of partition- The Muslim League withdrew support from the Cabinet Mission Plan and decided to create a separate Pakistan. Now the Muslim League declared August 16, 1946 as '**Direct Action Day**' for separate nation building. Thousands of



Fig. 9.4 View of Partition



people were killed in the riots that broke out in Calcutta that day. March, 1947 AD. Communal violence had erupted in many parts of North India. The Congress high command had proposed to divide Panjab into two parts- Muslim-dominated and Hindu-Sikh. There was severe bloodshed till March 1947. An English official named Pandrell Moon wrote that on March 11, 1947, there was a massacre and arson in the whole of Amritsar, and the system of governance was broken. In October 1946, Muslims in East Bengal were targeting Hindus. Gandhiji asked the Muslims who reached villages on foot to protect Hindus. After that, Gandhiji roamed around with the message of peace in the villages of Delhi and Bihar. At the time of partition, there were atrocities against women. What the women suffered in this division was mental torture for them. New family contracts were now developing in the changed environment. In 1946 - 48 AD, almost all Hindus and Sikhs were driven from Bengal to India. Many families from Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Hyderabad migrated to Pakistan in the fifties and sixties. Most Urdu-speaking people, called immigrants (Muhajirs), settled in Karachi, Sindh. Some Bengali Hindus stayed in East Pakistan while Bengali Muslims stayed in West Bengal. Bengali Muslims rejected Jinnah's two-nation theory and established a separate nation Bangladesh in 1971-72 AD.

During the partition period, people were also helping each other, such as Khushdev Singh, a tuberculosis specialist, was a Sikh doctor. He gave food, shelter and security to all without any discrimination. People had developed serious loyalty to his human spirit and compassion. These things are mentioned in the memoir 'Love is Stronger than Hate, A Remembrance of 1947'.

Evaluation of partition- The study of oral accounts, memoirs, diaries, family history and self-stories reveals the problems of partition. Millions of people see partition as a black environment. Partition was a period of unexpected change, requiring psychological, emotional and social adjustment. Verbal sources dependent on memory closely represent the overall events. Apart from these, short stories, novels, poems and films present the events of partition with serious insight. Literature related to partition has been written in many languages such as Hindi, Urdu, Sindhi, Bengali, Assamese, English and Panjabi. Rajinder Singh Bedi, Intezar Hussain, Bishma Sahni, Kamleshwar, Rahi Masoom Raza, Narayan Bharti, Sant Singh Sekho, Narendranath Mishra, Faiz Ahmed, Amrita Pritam, Dinesh Das etc. have done commendable work in this field.

In conclusion, it can be said that the events of 1947 AD are closely linked to the long history of Hindu-Muslim disputes in the middle and modern eras. There have been many cultural exchanges between Hindus (Sanatan) and Muslims. Relations between Pakistan and India have deteriorated after partition. The partition of the country was the last point of communal politics that began in the twentieth century.

Constitution Making- There is no exaggeration in calling the Indian Constitution a refined form of the 1935 Act. The Constitution was written



between December 1946 and November 1949, in which there were long discussions in the Constituent Assembly on every point. The Constituent Assembly had 11 sessions and 165 days of sitting.

The first years of constitutional formation were turbulent. On August 15, 1947, the country got the brunt of partition along with independence. Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose's efforts for freedom through armed struggle were alive in the memory of the people. While people were rejoicing in the Independence Festival, it was a moment of crisis and destruction for The Hindus and Sikhs of Pakistan. They became refugees in their own country. People took painful journeys in search of a new destination. Many people could not reach their destination.

Constitution- The process of making the Indian Constitution started directly from 1946 AD and was completed in 1949 AD. During this period, there was extensive discussion on the election of the members of the Constituent Assembly for the making of the Constitution, long discussions on the format, the will of the Indian people, the determination of rights and powers, language, etc. Committees and sub-committees were formed to build consensus and proper execution of works in the making of the Constitution. To understand the process of constitution making, we will study the following points.

1. **Change Time-** India became independent on August 15, 1947, but the pain of partition, communal riots, problems of merger of princely states, etc. were transformative for the politics of the country. In 1946, elections were held in the Indian provinces for the selection of members of the Constitution. The Congress's position in this election was strong, due to which the Muslim League boycotted the Constituent Assembly and continued to demand Pakistan. After partition, the number of members in the Constituent Assembly

was 299. Out of the total members of the Constituent Assembly, 6 were important members. Among them were Nehru, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel and Rajendra Prasad from the Congress. In addition to these three were B.R. Ambedkar, K.M. Munshi and Alladi Krishnaswamy Iyer. In addition, two administrative officers B.N. Rao (Advisor to the Government) and S.N. Mukherjee were the principal planners of the Indian Constitution. The Constitution laid down a detailed blueprint

Know this also-

- Nehruji presented the purpose of the constitution and the proposal for the national flag.
- Sardar Patel played an important role in drafting many reports as well as in generating consensus among conflicting views.
- The President of the Constituent Assembly was Dr. Rajendra Prasad, who gave opportunities to all the members to present their side through constructive discussions.
- The printed records of the discussions of the Indian Constituent Assembly were published in 11 volumes.



of the future form of the country, Indian languages, economic system, moral values, fundamental rights and duties etc.

Overview of constitution- December 13, 1946 AD. The objective resolution

of the Indian Constitution outlined the basic ideals of the Constitution, in which India was declared an **independent, sovereign republic**. The people were assured of justice, equality, freedom and it was said that adequate protective provisions would be made for minorities, backward and tribal areas and Dalits and other backward classes. Nehru ji said that 'Governments are not formed on government papers, government is an expression of the will of the people.' We must always keep in mind the aspirations and emotions that are etched in the hearts of the People of India." Social reformers opposed child marriage and supported widow marriage in the 19th century. In 1919, the executive was made partially accountable to the provincial legislature. In 1935, the Government of India Act made him fully accountable to the legislature. Such subjects were effectively incorporated into the Constitution.

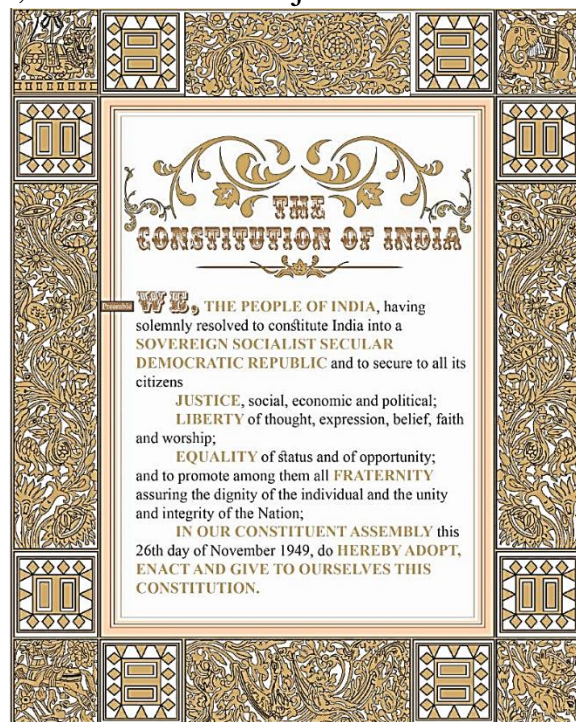


Figure- 9.5 Preamble to the Constitution

Determining rights and powers- Determining the rights of citizens was a big challenge before the framers of the Constitution. Issues such as the privilege of oppressed groups and minorities were resolved through lengthy discussions. Pt. Nehru said that 'the framers of the Constitution have to fulfill the aspirations and feelings in the hearts of the people'. On August 27, 1947, B. Pokar Bahadur of Madras said that 'there is a need for such a political structure in which minorities can also live in harmony with others, where there are no differences

Know this also-

- Somnath Lahiri, a member of the Constituent Assembly, believed that the Constituent Assembly was influenced by British imperialism.
- In Article 356, on the recommendation of the Governor, the Central Government has been empowered to take over all the powers of the State Government.

and minorities are also represented.' A separate electorate is required for effective participation of the Muslim community." Not all Muslims were in favour of a separate electorate. Begum Aizaz Rasool said that "a separate electorate will prove suicidal as it will cut off the minorities from the majority". Socialist thinker N.G. Ranga said

that the word 'minority' should be interpreted on economic grounds'. In Ranga's view, the poor were the real minority who needed great elevation.

There was a heated discussion in the Constituent Assembly about what should be the powers of the Central Government and the State Governments. Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Jawaharlal Nehru etc. were in favor of a powerful center. There were three lists in the draft constitution.

1. All the subjects on the Central List were under the Centre.
2. The subjects in the State List were under the State Governments.
3. The subjects of the Concurrent List were under the jurisdiction of both the Centre and the States.

K. Santnam, a member of Madras, had defended the rights of the states. He was of the view that the distribution of powers was necessary to strengthen the Centre with the States. If the Centre is given more responsibilities, it will not be able to discharge them properly. Fiscal management will weaken the provinces, as most of the taxes, other than land revenue, are in the hands of the Central Government. Referring to the violence that was taking place at that time, many Members said that the power of the Centre should be increased so that it can stop communal conflict and take policy decisions for the development of the country.

Language- There was a long debate about language in the Constituent Assembly. Since there were different language speakers in different parts of the country. The Congress was in favour of making Hindustani language a national language made up of Hindi and Urdu. Gandhiji felt that this language could connect Hindu-Muslim and North-South. R.V. Dhulekar said that Hindi should be made the language of constitution making. To this, a member said that all members of the Constituent Assembly do not understand Hindi, then he replied, **"Those who are sitting in this House to make the Constitution of India and do not know Hindustanis are not eligible for membership." They should leave."**

Thus, we see that the Indian Constitution has been framed after going through serious disputes and discussions. Many provisions of the Constitution have been adopted after a thorough study of foreign constitutions. Adult suffrage, secularism, socialism, etc. are its fundamental qualities.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Rowlatt Act came-
A. In 1919 AD, B. in 1819 AD,
C. in 1918 AD D. there was no one.
2. Jallianwala murder case was done-
A. Wellesley B. Dyer C. Duple D. Francis
3. In the Constitution Lists are mentioned-
A.2 B.3 C.4 D.5



-
4. Objective Proposals of the Constitution were submitted-
- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| A. Gandhiji | B. Dr. Ambedkar |
| C. Rajendra Prasad | D. Dr. Jawaharlal Nehru |

Fill in the blanks-

1. Quit India Movement It started in. (August) 1942/August 1947)
2. Rajendra Prasad's is related... . . . to the party. (Jana Sangh/Congress)
3. After partition, in the Constituent Assembly were members. (299/325)
4. Printed record of the discussions of the Constituent Assembly. Was published in..... volumes. (11/12)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Salt Satyagraha took place in 1930 AD. True/False
2. The Muslim League was established in 1906. True/False
3. Neel Movement (Champaran) took place in 1918 AD. True/False
4. The subjects of the Concurrent List were under the jurisdiction of both the Centre and the State. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 1. Dandi | A. Bihar |
| 2. Champaran | B. Panjab |
| 3. Jallianwala Bagh | C. Gujarat |
| 4. Communal riots | D. Bengal |

Very short answer question-

1. Which movements made Gandhiji a national level leader?
2. By what names did the common people call Mahatma Gandhi?
3. Who founded the Hindu Mahasabha?
4. What is described in Article 356?
5. When was Direct Action Day celebrated?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What were the ideals emphasized in the 'Objective Proposal'?
2. Write a comment on Dandi Yatra?
3. What do you know about the Jallianwala Bagh massacre?
4. Mention the problems arising out of partition?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Throw detailed light on the personality of Mahatma Gandhi.
2. What do you understand by partition? Explain in detail.

Project-

1. Making a list of changes in the Indian Constitution at present. Mention the reasons for one of the changes.



Chapter - 10

Global Impact of Indian Culture

In this chapter- World Wide Indian Culture, Spirituality, Yoga, Importance of Yoga, Ayurveda, Importance of Ayurveda in daily life, Surgery, Ancient Heritage, Influence of ancient texts, Vedas, Importance of Vedas, Brahmin texts, Aranyakas, Upanishads, Epics, Thoughts and Philosophy of Gandhiji, Gandhiji and Young Generation, Technological Development.

The oldest culture in the world is our Vedic Sanatani culture. Vedic literature is the origin of Vedic culture, which is called the mother of all the cultures of the world. All types of knowledge have been mentioned in Vedic literature. On the strength of these teachings, India became the World Guru. Even today, the influence of Indian culture can be seen on a global scale, so it is called World Wide Indian Culture.

World Wide Indian Culture- In ancient times, Indian culture was the only culture that has been worldwide. The goal of our ancestors was 'कृण्वन्तो विश्वमार्यम्' i.e. to make the whole world civilized and cultured. India has been active since ancient times to achieve this supreme goal of humanity. Evidence of this is also found in foreign sites and literature. Some of them will be studied under the following points-

1. In Babylon, in 1760 BC, the words Shurius for Sun and Marutas for Marut were prevalent in Kassi rule, which are basically words of Vedic literature.
2. 1400 BC, which was obtained from Bogaz Kui in Turkey. Its witnesses were Varuna, Mitra and Natya Devta, who is the Vedic god.
3. Many Indian symbols, instruments, and peacock feathered bracelets, chariots with sun images reached Iraq, Iran, Cyprus, Greece, Egypt, etc.
4. In the Puranas, America has been called a patal country. We get an example of this from an American travelogue by archaeologist Haribhau Wakankar. When they met a young man in the Red Indian settlement and asked his name, he told his name as Seechi Vicha. When Wakankarji addressed him by his name, he was surprised because Americans did not pronounce such words so purely. Wakankarji saw a place of worship there where he had found an altar of Vedic shyenichit (Baz) shape, in which they were speaking at the end in the mantra in their own language, which is a derivative of the word Swaha. Another example of this, in the inscription inside the Sun Temple located at a place called Javatuco in Yucatan province of Mexico, it is written in 'Mayan language' that I, the great sailor **Vasoolin**, came here in the Shaka Samvat (शक संवत्) 845 and I worshiped Lord Surya. This event dates back to about 550 years before Columbus reached America. These facts are confirmed by the authorized history published by the Government of Mexico. It is written-



“Those who first arrived on the continent later to be known as America. Where Groups of men driven by that mighty current that set out from India towards the east”. That is what is called America. Human groups from the eastern edge of India entered that land with their dominant culture.

Indian culture was also propagated in the countries of the east direction of the world. Which we have studied in previous classes. Thus it is clear that in ancient times, Indian culture gave knowledge of lifestyle on most parts of the earth. Today, every nation of the world is adopting our ancient Indian culture. We will study the contribution of Indian culture to the world for the following points.

Spirituality- Spirituality is the essence of Indian culture. Spirituality is the reverential and sincere feeling of religion and God. Spirituality is the cornerstone of eternal life. It goes beyond materialism and makes human life simple and restrained. This has made Indian culture supernatural and immortal in the world. ॐ तत्सदिति निर्देशो ब्रह्मणस्त्रिविधः स्मृतः । ब्राह्मणास्तेन वेदाश्च यज्ञाश्च विहिताः पुरा ॥(17.23) यज्ञदानतपः कर्म न त्याज्यं कार्यमेव तत् । यज्ञो दानं तपश्चैव पावनानि मनीषिणाम् ॥ (18.5) In these verses of Shrimad Bhavadgita, the three distinctions of penance, diet, sacrifice, charity, sacrifice, sacrifice, karma etc. Have explained how these karmas are seekers of the ultimate goal (moksha) of human life. The Chakravarti emperor also bowed before the sage Maharshi, wearing a lame langoti full of spirituality. The king's people were happy and obedient, imbued with spiritual feelings. Swami Vivekananda said, "If human beings have everything, but if they do not have spirituality, then what is the use?" In his view, this alien nature soul is as true as any physical substance for the senses of the western person. The spirit of spirituality in India originated from ashram-dharma. In order to attain all the four purusharthas, one had to follow the ashram dharma. Based on Indian culture, the way of life that has been created has progressed towards spirituality, towards perfection, towards god. The ultimate goal of our life is to attain moksha (ultimate power) by dedicating our deeds to God. It is said in the Gita in this context. शुभाशुभफलैरेवं मोक्षयसे कर्म बन्धनैः । सन्यासयोगयुक्तात्मा विभुक्तौ मामुपैष्यसि” ॥(9.28) In this way, when I offer my deeds, you will be freed from karma as a result of good luck, you will be freed from karma, i will get freedom from them.

Yoga- Maharishi Patanjali is considered to be the founder of 'Yoga Shastra'. Maharishi Patanjali has described the eight parts of yoga - Yama, Niyama, Asana, Pranayama, Pratyahara, Dharana, Dhyana and Samadhi. Today, the whole world accepts the importance of Indian Yoga. To get rid of mental and physical problems, people have included it in their daily routine.

Importance of Yoga- In the present time, the reach of Yoga has reached every country, state, town and village. Not only in India, are yoga faculties opening in most universities of the world, in which millions of students are studying. The Ministry of AYUSH and many yoga institutes of the Government of India are working in the promotion of Yoga. Yoga cures many incurable diseases. The



materialistic culture of the West has gripped human beings in mental disorders like stress, depression, anxiety, etc., their retirement can be done through yoga. It is written in the yoga philosophy written by Maharishi Patanjali that 'योगश्चित्तवृत्तिनिरोधः' is the control of the instincts of the mind. Therefore, it is our duty and responsibility to keep the body and mind completely healthy by taking refuge in yoga on a scientific basis.

Ayurveda- The word Ayurveda is made up of two Sanskrit words, Ayush and Veda. Ayush means life and Vedas mean science. Thus the word Ayurveda means the science of life. Ayurveda is the science of living life properly because this science not only provides the knowledge of diseases or diseases, but also gives the necessary knowledge to live life. Maharishi Charak, the founder of Ayurveda, has said in the **Charaka Samhita** that "in which there is a description of the good age, the bad age, the happiness, the age and the sorrow, the beneficial (path) and the harmful (untrue) fluid, virtue, karma for that age, and the value of age (proof or period) and its symptoms should be described. It is called **Ayurveda**.

Importance of Ayurveda in daily life- You must have heard about the home remedies of grandmothers and grandmothers and know that we also treat

minor diseases with household things in our daily life. We have been learning from our elders from generation to generation about the medicinal properties of household foods. We find many such substances in the courtyard or kitchen of our house, which we can use as medicine. Thus we cannot separate the Ayurvedic system from

Know this also-

- In ancient times, the culture of India was of a very high level. Progress in every field was at its peak due to the research and discovery of our sages. At that time India was honored with the title of Vishwa Guru.
- Every year on June 21, 'International Yoga Day' is celebrated all over the world. 'Jivem Sharadh Shatam, Pashyem Sharadh Shatam' and 'Shrnuyam Sharadh Shatam' are possible through compound actions.
- Ayurveda is considered to be the Upaveda of Rigveda, which is indicative of antiquity.

our lives. The principles of Ayurveda are universal. Just as life is true, these principles and rules are also valid and true in all places. In them, the spirit of 'सर्वं भवन्तु सुखिनः, सर्वे सन्तु निरामयाः' is inherent.

Ayurveda is a medical system as well as a complete way of life and spiritual practice. During British rule, our Ayurveda texts were damaged, which has reduced the influence of Ayurveda, but in the present time, there has been awareness among the people about Ayurveda. Today, its research centers have been established in the states of Kerala, Karnataka, Rajasthan and Maharashtra etc., where patients come for treatment not only from the country but also from abroad. Ayurveda is constantly moving towards progress. During the recent Covid-19 (Corona) epidemic, ayurveda prescriptions have been considered useful



in its treatment in the medical world of the world. In its advisory issued by the Ministry of AYUSH of the Government of India, it is said that epidemics like Corona can be avoided by consuming hot water, basil, ginger, giloy, black pepper, turmeric.

Surgery- Surgery also originated in India. Under this science, body parts are torn down and cured. Maharishi Sushruta is considered to be its founder. He has described various rituals in his book '**Sushruta Samhita**' सुश्रुतसंहिता', which have later been adopted by western countries.

Zero- Maharishi Aryabhata first explained to the world the importance of zero, the most important number of mathematics. In Vedic literature, numbers up to 10 trillion are mentioned. इमामेऽअग्रऽइणु घमेव सन्त्वे का चदश चदश चदश चतशतञ्च शतञ्च सहस्रञ्च सहस्रञ्चयुतञ्च नियुतञ्च नियुतञ्च प्रयुतञ्च बंदञ्चभ्य समुद्रञ्च दञ्चतश्च परार्द्धश्चेतामेऽअग्रऽइष्टकाधेनत्व सन्त्व मुत्रामुष्केल्लोके । Bhaskaracharya's 'Lilavati' also mentions that 'when a number is divided by zero, its fruit comes eternal'.

Jyotish Shastra- The events of Astrology show that this earth is round and it is through its rotation that it occurs day and night. Aryabhata has also given the reasons for solar eclipse and lunar eclipse. Vedic literature also describes the eternal in which there are flying saucers.

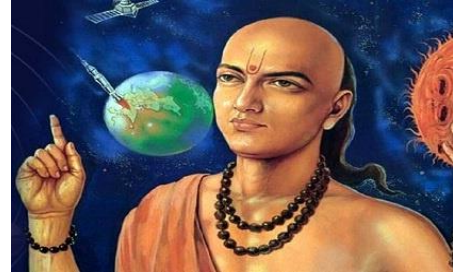


Fig- 10.1 Arva Bhatt

Sanskrit- Sanskrit language is considered to be the oldest and scientific language in the world.

Many languages of the world are influenced by the Sanskrit language. Sanskrit words are often seen in these languages.

Social Life Vision- No civilization in the world has such a social organization as it is in India. There are 4 direct deities here - मातृदेवो भव, पितृदेवो भव, आचार्य देवो भव, अतिथि देवो भव (तैत्तिरीयोपनिषद्) i.e. Mother, Father, Guru and Guest have been considered as deities.

The feeling of world brotherhood and national unity- The basic foundation of our culture has been the feeling of world brotherhood. We consider the entire world as our home- यत्र विश्वं भवत्येकनीडम् i.e. where the entire world is a nest (home). It is described in the Vedas that 'सर्वं खल्विदं ब्रह्म' means this entire world is definitely Brahma. The whole world is one family. We live in the spirit of Vasudhaiva Katumbakam. We want the interest and welfare of all - Sarve Bhavantu Sukhin: That is, everyone should be happy, as the country where high thinking people reside, definitely that country is called Vishva Guru. Unity in diversity is the specialty of India. Here people of different religions and cultures live together, which makes India incredible.

Ancient Heritage- Ancient India has been a country of sages and gurukuls, which has been famous as gold birds in the golden period of spiritual renaissance. Tantra-mantra-yantra, classical music (lamp raga, rain raga), yoga meditation,

supernaturalism, rejuvenation, telepathy, rare Ayurvedic herbs (chui-mui, sanjeevani herb, ghrit kumari, sarpagandha, ashwagandha etc.) expressor, paras, It is known for pushpak aircraft etc. They have been an integral part of our ancient heritage.

Nature Worship- Nature is worshiped here. क्षिति जल पावक गगन समीरा..... We have faith in the principle of in our culture, there has also been a provision for worship of water, air, fire, mountains, Rivers, wells, vegetation and animal-bird insects. In the Shastranukul system from Vedic mantras, conch, tulsi, Gangajal, cow urine, cow milk, pure cow ghee etc. have been given high place, which shows our sense of love for nature. Our teej festivals, fasts, panchangs etc. are based on traditions. Chhath, Chauth, Chand and Jeevita Putrika Vrat, Annakoot, Vat Savitri, Holika Dahan, Navaratri Pujan, Kanya Pujan etc. are examples of this. Bharat Tapasya, Ashvamegh Yajna, Bhairav Puja, Nag Panchami, Bhagavata Path, Verses of Puranas and Vedas, Kinnar, Yaksha, Nagar Devta, Village Devta, Kul Devta, Agnihotra, Havankund is famous for its Havana and havan methods. Who does not know the scriptures of Shankaracharya and Mandan Mishra here, the swayamvar system, the worship and ritual system are prevalent among the tribals. Here the glory of God is present in the folk throat through Tulsidas, Surdas, Kabirdas, Rahim, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu etc. In India, the pair of Gurus like Paramahansa-Vivekananda, Dronacharya-Arjuna, Vishwamitra-Rama and Chanakya-Chandragupta are the pride.

Description of religion in Shrimad Bhagavad Gita- यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य ग्लानिर्भवति भारत । अभ्युत्थानं त धर्मस्य कर्मण्येवाधिकारस्ते मा फलेषु कदाचन । (4.7) and the Panchsheel principles of Buddha are still relevant today. All our way of life, methods, traditions have been symbols of balance, which are indicative of inclusiveness or inclusiveness.

Influence of ancient texts- In our Vedic literature, the study of science, astronomy, moral education, political, economic, astrology, grammar, geography, etc. has been included since ancient times.

Vedas- The Vedas are the oldest literary Vedas in the world. The Vedas are called Shruti literature. Vedas are not the work of any particular person. Vedas are imperceptible. The number of Vedas is four.

1. **Rig Veda-** Rig Veda is the oldest text of world literature. Patanjali has mentioned 21 branches. Among them, Shakal, Vaskal, Shankhayan, Mandukayan, Ashwalyan are prominent. There are 10 mandals and 1028 suktas in rigveda. Aitreya and Shankhayan are its Brahmin texts and Aitreya, Kaushitaki, Bashkal etc. are its Upanishads.
2. **Yajurveda-** It describes karmakanda, rituals, etc. Its two branches are Krishna Yajurveda and Shukla Yajurveda. Maharishi Patanjali has mentioned 101 branches, out of which 5 branches - Kathak, Madhyandini, Kanva, Taittiriya and Kapishtal are currently available. Shatapatha, Taittiriya, Maitreyani,



Katha, Kapisthal etc. are its Brahmin texts. Brihadaranyaka, Taittiriya, Ishavasyopanishad etc. are the Upanishads of Yajurveda.

3. **Samaveda-** There are mantras related to singing in Samaveda. It currently has three branches available - Ranayaniya, Kauthum and Jamini. Prodh, Vansh, Shadvinsha, Samvidhan, Devtaadhyaya, Jaminiya are its Brahmin texts. Chhandogya is its Upanishad.

4. **Atharvaveda-** This Veda was compiled later. It describes the economy, agriculture system, administration etc. In ancient times it was called Atharvangirus. At present, there are two branches of Atharvaveda, Peppalad and Shaunak. Gopath is its Brahmin book and Mundak, Mandukya, Prashnopanshad are its Upanishads.

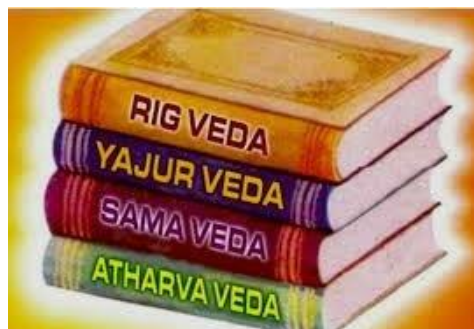


Fig. 10.2 Four Vedas

Importance of Vedas- Vedas are paramount from the religious point of view. Curious is of the Vedas consider the Vedas to be the ultimate proof 'धर्म जिज्ञासमानानां प्रमाणं परम श्रुतिः' (मनु स्मृति 2.13) In the Vedas, Shruti is said to be direct because no one is needed for her proof. Various institutions useful from the social, political and cultural point of view have originally originated from the Vedas according to Indian tradition. The origin of the Varna system is in the Male Sukta. The Taitiriya Samhita describes 300 businesses. The Vedas describe national defence, its various measures, various governance systems, institutions and principles. How people with different professions in a family can live happily and with somanasya (love) is known from this mantra of Rig Veda- कारुहं ततो भिषगुपलप्रक्षणी नना । नानाधियो वसूयवो ऽनु गा इव तस्थिमेन्द्रायेन्द्रो परि स्रव ॥ (9.112.3) That is, I am a poet who composes mantra groups. My son is a physician, my daughter bakes barley from sand. In this way, different people live together. Scholars from many countries of the world have also been influenced by the knowledge and quality of the Vedas.

Know this also-

- The famous Gayatri Mantra is mentioned in Rigveda III Mandala.
- German scholar Max Müller, influenced by the Vedas, said that Yavat Sthasthanti Giray: Saritash Mahitale. Tavad Rigveda Mahima Lokeshu Pracharishyati. That is, as long as there are mountains and rivers on the earth, till then there will be glory of the Vedas in the world.
- Dara Shikoh (son of Shah Jahan) was highly influenced by the Upanishads.
- Foreign woman Annie Besant had said after adopting Indianism that 'I personally consider the Upanishads to be the highest fruit of human consciousness'.

Brahmin Text- Brahmin texts are a special treasure of Indian literature in terms of history, religion-culture, ancient science, creation process, ethics, and



linguistic elements. The greatest utility of the Brahmin texts is from the point of view of understanding the emergence and development of the yajna institution. The Brahmanic texts are the bridge between Vedic and cosmic literature.

Aranyak- This is the prose section of the Vedas. Their main theme is prana vidya and pratikopasana. There are 6 Aranyakas available in the assembly. Aitareya, Shankhayan, Brihadaranyak, Taitiriya, Kaushitaki, Talvakkara are the main Aranyakas. From the point of view of ethics and morals, Aranyak Granth has proved to be very useful for human society.

Upanishads- The third important part of Vedic literature is the Upanishads. Upanishads mean sitting near the Guru (for the attainment of mystical knowledge), that is, the Upanishads are the revelation of life and the world in literature. The Upanishads contain the core of all subsequent systems of Indian religion and philosophy. The Brahmana texts and Aranyakas are called Karmakanda and the Upanishads are called Jnanakanda. The more languages and commentaries have been written on the Upanishads till date, perhaps more on any other literature. In fact, every word of the Upanishads is immortal and majestic. Therefore, it is clear that the Upanishads have been the most popular in Vedic literature. They have also been a centre of strong attraction and study for western religious leaders and thinkers.

Scholars put the number of Upanishads at 108. Ishavasya, Kenopanishad, Kathopanishad, Prashnopnishad, Mundakopanishad, Mandukya Upanishad, Aitareya Upanishad, Chhandogya Upanishad, Brihadaranyaka Upanishad and Shwetashvatar Upanishad are prominent.

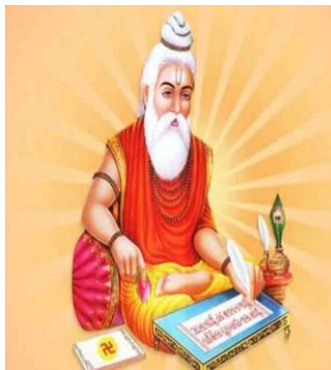


Fig. 10.3 Valmiki

Epics- Just as the *Iliad* and *The Odyssey* have a place in Greek culture, **Ramayana** and '**Mahabharata**' have a place in ancient Indian epics. The religious traditions and traditions of the ancient Aryans are stored in the Vedas, Brahmins and Upanishads, in the same way their historical stories are collected in Akhyana and Anushruti, Ramayana and Mahabharata. Maharishi Valmiki is the author of Ramayana. Ramayana is a representative book of Arya culture. Ramayana discusses the highest ideals of family life and the duties of an

ideal king, wife, brother, friend.

The Mahabharata (Jayasamhita) is called the Encyclopedia of Indian Knowledge, which was composed by Maharishi **Ved Vyas**. There are more than one lakh verses in this world's largest epic. In the Mahabharata, on the one hand, there is a detailed description of politics, on the other hand, there is an active discussion of moral conduct, on the third hand there is a description of sages, gods and goddesses and

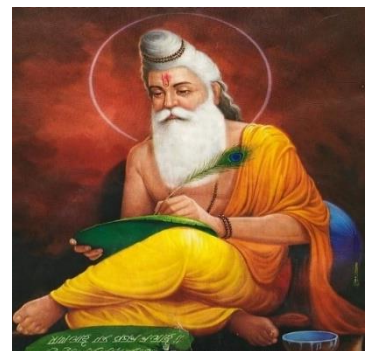


Fig. 10.4 Maharishi Ved Vyas

brave religious kings and on the other hand there is a description of the policy and immorality of the Kauravas and Pandavas.

Gandhiji's thoughts and philosophy- Mahatma Gandhi's thoughts are as relevant and exemplary today as they were in his time. Gandhiji's childhood, his

Know this also-

- Ramcharitmanas written by Goswami Tulsidas based on Ramayana is written in Awadhi language, which is easily found in every Indian's home today, which is enough to clarify its effect in the public mind. Mahabharata is considered as the fifth Veda.

social and political thought, Sarvodaya, Satyagraha, Khadi Village Industries and Women's Education, Untouchability, Automation and other social consciousness topics are the main areas of research and teaching of today's youth. I was teaching Sanskrit lessons to my son Mukul, but he didn't feel like it. I asked him to tell me a puzzle to change the boring

environment. A dhoti, wood in hand, glasses on the eyes. Before my puzzle was completed, he said- Gandhiji! The personality and life of the height of simplicity are as relevant in the present social, political and international context as it was a hundred years ago. No matter how far we go on the path of development, it is impossible to deny Gandhiji's principles and his philosophy. Whenever it comes to Indian society, Gandhiji remains incomplete without philosophy.

Importance and usefulness of Gandhi philosophy at present- philosophy is truth and non-violence. Gandhiji used to say that **do not say badly, do not listen badly, and do not look bad.** They considered the one who did injustice to be the greatest culprit. Gandhiji is the management guru for the current IT professional. They have always been in favour of economic strength. Gandhiji always opposed capitalist ideology. The centre of his economy was bindu villages. The migration of rural unemployed to the city is a burning problem in India. This can only be solved by setting up cottage industries.

Gandhiji believed that peace in society is possible only when one attains emotional equality and self-satisfaction. He has considered self-rule as the biggest self-governance for the youth, Satyagraha as the biggest fast, non-violence as the biggest weapon and education as the biggest morality. Today, the higher educated class should be asked whether Gandhian philosophy has relevance in their life. So most of them will have an answer. Gandhiji's biography 'My Experiments with Truth' conveys our self-confidence and energy. The whole world believes in Violence and civil disobedience even in the present time.

Gandhiji and the younger generation- of Indian youth have always been the focal point of Gandhiji's thinking. The present youth are influenced by western influences, in such circumstances Gandhiji's ideas are most needed by the youth of today. Gandhiji always expected constructive support from the youth. Gandhiji had always inspired the youth to uplift the underprivileged groups. They have always been opposed to personal hatred. His statement was-



'We have to hate Satan while loving Satan'. Gandhiji considered the youth as the biggest tool of social change. Today, the youth in India lack such ideal people, whom they can make their role models. Gandhiji's principles and philosophy are the guide of our youth in giving the right direction to social changes. Gandhiji's philosophy also had a clear influence on the literature of that time.

Know this also-

- Maithilisharan Gupta's Bharat Bharti, Premchandra's Rangbhoomi, Makhanlal Chaturvedi's Abhilasha of a flower, Ramdhari Singh Dinkar's Mere Nagpati Mere Vishal, Subhadra Kumari Chauhan's Jhansi Ki Rani etc. literary works have been inspired by Gandhi philosophy.
- GSLV With the success of the Mark-2 project, India is no longer dependent on other countries for satellite replacement.

Technology Development- At present, Indians have made a lot of progress in technological knowledge. The nuclear tests of 1974 and 1998 AD, satellite launches and India's first attempt to put Mangalyaan into the orbit of Mars in September 24, 2014 are our great achievements in the field of technology.

Conclusion- In ancient times, our sages did the work of spreading Indian culture to the masses. In modern times, many eminent people like Dayanand Saraswati, Swami Shraddhanand, Swami Vivekananda, Swami Ramtirtha, Pt. Madan Mohan Malviya etc. have hoisted the flag of its fame on the world stage. Indian culture is being propagated through many monastery ashrams and temples in the country, examples of this are found in religious cities like Kashi, Mathura, Vrindavan, Pushkar, Ayodhya, Ujjain, Tirupati etc. Western nations are moving towards Indian culture in search of peace and happiness and are establishing ashrams, monasteries, yoga centers.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. International Yoga Day is celebrated.
A. June 30
B. 21 June
C. July 5
D. 11 May
2. Name of the Upanishats of RigVeda is-
A. Dhanurveda
B. Samweda
S. Ayurveda
D. All of the above
3. America in the Puranas it has been said.
A. Patal Lok
B. heaven
C. Mrityulok
D. None of these
4. Gandhiji had the greatest morality has been believed.
A. Non-violence
B. teaching
S. Vrat
D. Satyagraha



Fill in the blanks -

1. Upanishads are..... (105/108)
2. Mahabharata also known by..... (Jai Samhita/Vijay Samhita)
3. Arjuna's Guru is..... (Dronacharya/Paramahansa)
4. Gandhiji's Autobiography is..... (My experiment with truth/ Harijan)

Tell the truth/false-

1. India sent Mangalyaan in the year 2015. True/False
2. Gandhiji had described Satyagraha as the biggest vrat. True/False
3. Corona was named Covid-19. True/False
4. Maharishi Patanjali is the originator of yoga philosophy. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Rigveda | A. Ishavasyopanishat |
| 2. Yajurveda | B. Vaskal Upanishat |
| 3. Samaveda | C. Mandukiya Upanishat |
| 4. Atharvaveda | D. Chhandogya Upanishat |

Very short answer question-

1. Who was the first surgeon in the world?
2. Write the names of our ancient epics.
3. Who wrote Ramayana?
4. Name the major Brahmin texts.
5. Which is the oldest language in the world?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What is spirituality?
2. Describe the different parts of yoga?
3. Explain the ideals contained in Ramayana.
4. What is the importance of Ayurveda in daily life?
5. Write about the Aranyak texts?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Mention the importance of Gandhian philosophy in the context of the present time.
2. Explain the importance of Yoga and Ayurveda in our daily life?

Project-

1. Make a list of famous texts of Sanskrit literature.



Veda Vibhushan 2nd Year Political Science



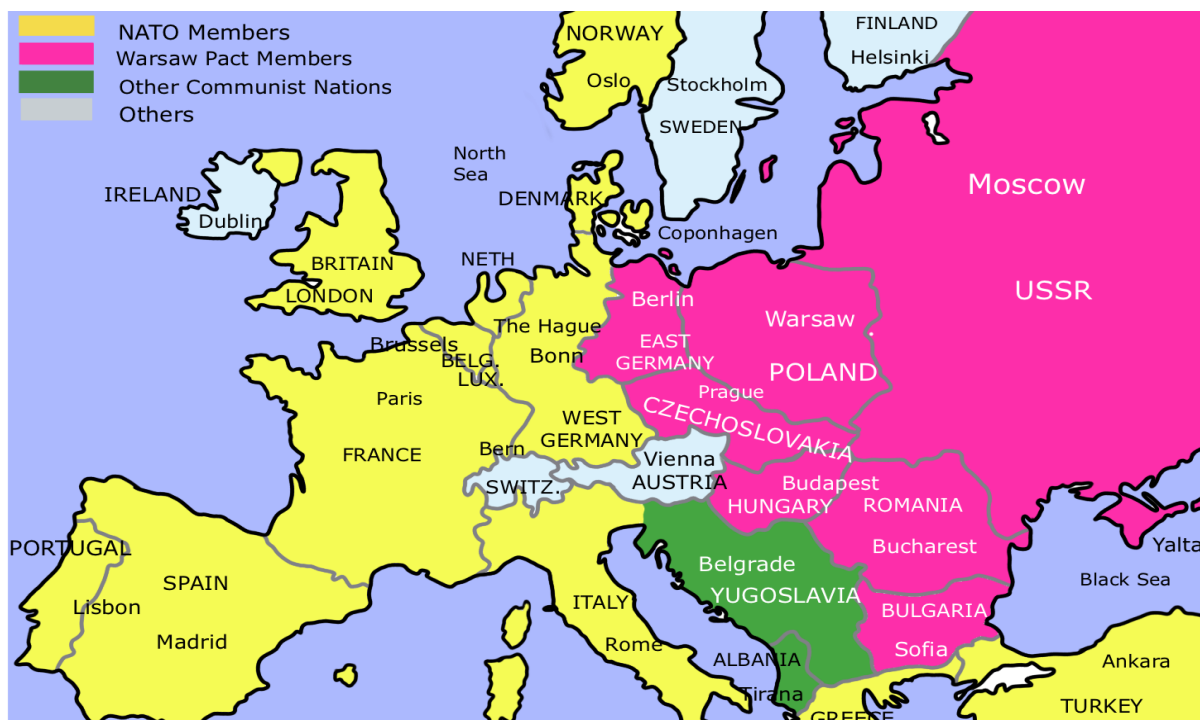
Chapter - 11

The United States and Russia after World War II

In this chapter- Cold War, Major Treaties of Limited Nuclear Testing and Arms Control, Bipolarity and Non-Alignment, New International Economy, India and the Cold War, End of Bipolarity, Disintegration of the Soviet Union, Conflict and Tension, American Hegemony in the World, Beginning of the new world order.

After World War II, the UNITED States and Soviet Russia emerged as superpowers in world politics, mutually opposed to each other's ideologies. One of them was a supporter of capitalism, the other of communism. These superpowers influenced the world politically, economically and socially, which we will study in detail under the Cold War, the end of two polarities, American domination points.

Cold War- World War II ended after the US nuclear invasion of Hiroshima and Nagasaki cities of Japan in August 1945. In this war, the Axis nations (Germany, Italy and Japan) were defeated and the Allies (Soviet Union, Britain, America and France etc.) were conquered. America knew that Japan was going to surrender, so this nuclear attack was not necessary. This action was seen as waving the glory of American power in the world and depriving the Soviet Union of Asian and other regions, military and political advantage. After World War II, due to the division of the Allies, the Soviet Union and America emerged as superpowers on



Map- 11.1 Europe was divided into two rival alliances during the Cold War



the world political stage. Mutual competition gave rise to a new idea in international politics called '**Cold War**', also known as the ideological or paper war. The Cold War period is believed to be from 1947 to 1990 AD. Both the superpowers were indirectly involved in the conflict and were trying to weaken each other with mutual speech conflicts, tricks, self-interest thinking.

According to Grebbs- The Cold War is a tense situation in the nuclear age, which is somewhat different from armed military warfare

Characteristics of the Cold War- The Cold War caused the power balance and relaxation between the tension and conflict between the two superpowers. The Cold War was a battle for the principled superiority of ideological, intertwining political, economic and social life all over the world. Under the two polar theories, liberal democracy and capitalist ideology were led by the US. On the other hand, the Eastern Group, which was committed to socialism and communism, was led by the Soviet Union. Despite the rivalry and tension between these two superpowers, the Cold War was helpful in averting a terrible war situation.

Obstruction- Obstruction refers to the prevention and balance. During the Cold War period, the two superpowers and the respective group countries had the ability to cause mutual harm to each other. In such a situation, neither side wanted to risk war. For this reason, even after intense competition, the Cold War could not take the form of a bloody war.

Two Polarities- After the Second World War, the two superpowers began to increase their influence in different parts of the world. Almost the whole world was divided into two groups. Most countries in Western Europe, the US, and eastern European countries favored the Soviet Union. In April 1948, the 12 countries of the Western Bloc organized themselves by the North Atlantic Treaty, which is called 'NATO'. In 1955, the Eastern bloc led by the Soviet Union organized itself through the Warsaw Pact, which was called the Warsaw Pact. The purpose of this group was to counter the countries included in the NATO Union in Europe. The superpowers also demonstrated their power over some countries for factional expansion.

Cold War Zone- The Cold War zone refers to the bloody conflict between the superpowers and their factions after the Second World War, the diplomatic disagreement between the superpowers and the increased animosity, not taking the form of a world war even after the increased animosity. India's mediation between North and South Korea, the UN Secretary-General played an important role in the Congo crisis. During this period, the superpowers behaved with restraint and responsibility in international affairs and the cold war region kept changing.

Major Treaties of Limited Nuclear Testing and Arms Control- The **Limited Nuclear Tests Treaty (L.T.B.T.)** prohibiting nuclear tests It was signed on October 10, 1963, with the signatures of America, Britain and the Soviet



Union. Prior to 196, five nuclear-armed countries - the United States, France, Britain, the Soviet Union and China - were considered the authority to possess and detonate nuclear weapons. **Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)** in Washington, London and Moscow on July 1, 1968 it was agreed upon and it became effective from March 5, 1970.

Strategic Arms Limitation Talks Series-The first phase of the Strategic Weapons Delimitation Dialogue series began in November 1969. On May 26, 1972, the United States and the Soviet Union signed in Moscow under the **Nuclear Missile Limitation Treaty** and the Interim Agreement on the **Delimitation of Strategic Lethal Weapons**. The second phase started in November 1972 AD. On June 18, 1979, the United States and the Soviet Union signed a strategically lethal weapons delimitation treaty in Vienna. Phase III: On July 31, 1991, the **Strategic Weapon Reduction-I** Treaty was signed by the United States and the Soviet Union. **The Strategic Arms Reduction-II** Treaty was signed by Russia and the United States in Moscow on January 3, 1993.

Bipolarity and Non-Alignment- A world divided into two major political blocs was a major challenge to global peace during the Cold War period. During this period, the newly independent countries of Asia and Africa and Latin America had a third option in the form of non-alignment. This is a movement not to join the factionalism of the superpowers. The roots of this movement lay in the friendship of Marshal Tito of Yugoslavia, Jawaharlal Nehru of India and Abdul Nasser of Egypt. Its first conference was held in Belgrade in 1961, in which only 25 countries were involved. The 17th NAM Summit in Venezuela in 2016 was attended by 120 member states and 17 observer countries, reflecting the international popularity of the NAM movement.

Neo-International Economy- Most of the countries involved in the Non-Aligned Movement were developing, whose aim was to overcome the poverty level by making themselves economically advanced. From this perspective, the international economy emerged. In 1972, the report was presented at the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development in UNCTAD, which provided that developing countries would now have control over their natural resources. These countries will have access to the markets of western countries. The cost of technology imported from western countries will be reduced and the role of international economic resources of such countries will increase.

India and the Cold War- India's role in the Cold War period was in two forms. First, India stayed alert and conscious and stayed away from factionalism. Secondly, the newly elected nations also strongly opposed joining the factionalism. Under the policy of non-alignment, India played an active role in international politics, loosening the grip of rivalry and factionalism during the Cold War period, as well as encouraging member countries to do this work. Therefore, people considered non-alignment as a liberal ideal in international



politics. Due to the non-aligned policy, India was able to take many decisions that were in its interest and no superpower was able to put undue pressure or ignore India. Due to its non-aligned policy, at present Russia was successful in evacuating Indian students from Ukraine at the beginning of the War-Ukraine. It is, therefore, clear that non-alignment has been present in the spirit of the international movement and India's foreign policy.

End of Bipolarity- The Bolshevik Revolution of 1917 is an important event in world history, which gave birth to the new Soviet political system in Russia. Ideologically, communism was led by the Soviet Union and capitalism was led by the US. Communist governments were established in Eastern Europe under the influence of the Soviet Union. In 1949, a communist government was formed in China, South Asia. In 1949, a 150 km long wall was erected in Berlin, the center of East and West Germany, which was divided in 1949, which was a symbol of the Cold War.

What was the Soviet system? - The Soviet system refers to the communist system of governance based on a socialist and egalitarian society. After the Walshevik Revolution of 1917, the Soviet Union was established by combining 15 republics, where more than 60 national communities lived. The economy was completely under the control of the government. Basic necessities - education, health and other public welfare materials- were made available by the government at the lowest rates. No one was unemployed. Over time, the bureaucratic bonds in the Soviet system had become tighter, the system of governance became authoritarian. Life had become difficult due to the tyranny of the Communist Party. The people began to think of themselves as neglected and oppressed. The Soviet Union was giving a tough competition to the United States in the global competition for arms, but in this effort it was also lagging behind economically. Since the 1970, the economy there had collapsed badly.

Disintegration of soviet union- In 1988, Mikhail Gorbachev became the President of the Soviet Union. He decided to normalize relations with the Western countries and give the country a democratic form and make other reforms. Now the people of the countries of Eastern Europe were opposed to the control of their communist governments and the Soviet Union. But the Gorbachev government did not intervene and the communist government began to fall. Due to these events, the central system of the Soviet Union was weakened. In 1991, the coup was promoted by communist extremists. The newly emerging leader Boris Yeltsin opposed it. After winning the general elections in the Russian Republic, he refused to accept centralized control. On December 25, 1991, the Soviet Union disintegrated and 15 new countries were formed. Its three largest republics, Russia, Ukraine and Belarus, had declared the end of the Soviet Union. Under an agreement signed in Budapest in 1994, the nuclear-armed countries Russia, America, Britain guaranteed security for Ukraine and destroyed its nuclear weapons. The same Russia has invaded Ukraine today. Boris Yeltsin, Dmitry



Medvedev and Vladimir Putin have been presidents of Russia since the soviet dissolution.

Shock therapy in russia- In shock therapy the patient is treated with trauma. The political, economic and democratic policies implemented with a view to regime change and transformation in new Russia have been called shock therapy. As a result, socialism has been replaced by capitalism.

Conflict and tension- After the dissolution of the Soviet Union, due to the intervention of external powers, the situation in Chechnya, Dagestan, Tajikistan and Kyrgyzstan etc. became conflicted and tense. The main reason for this conflict is the vast reserves of petroleum resources in these republics, areas of economic gain. Therefore, there is competition between external forces and oil companies in these areas. Since September 11, 2001, the United States has paid a hefty amount to Western and Central Asian countries to build rental military bases. During the Iraq war, he had taken permission to fly air from these areas. These states are close to Russia, so Russia considers its influence over these areas. China's interests are also linked to these areas.

American supremacy in the world- American domination in the world refers to the abilities that control the behavior of others, by which we are able to act as we wish. Domination is abstract, it can be understood by inference and effects. At the time of the Gulf War of 1990, it became clear that America was far ahead of other countries in the military and economic field. After the end of the Cold War, America emerged as the only superpower in the world, so the period after 1991 AD is called American dominance in international politics or the period of a single polar world. We can understand American supremacy in world politics from the following points.

- US President George Bush (Sr.) called the global events of the 1990 decades a "new world order".
- **Operation Iraqi Freedom-** Defying the United Nations, on March 19, 2003, the United States invaded Iraq with the aim of ending the rule of President Saddam Hussein. This war of America is called 'Operation Iraqi Freedom'.
- More than 40 countries of the American alliance were involved in this war. The US had said that the purpose of this war was to prevent Iraq from making weapons of mass genocide. But the main objective of the US behind this attack was to control Iraq's oil reserves and form its favorite government in Iraq.

1. **Military supremacy-** The four major factors of military power are war technology, army and weapons, intelligence department and military leadership. In all these areas, American military power is the best military power in the world. America's defense budget is more than the expenditure of the world's 12 powerful countries on the development of their military capabilities. Therefore, in the field of military and defense development, other



countries have not yet reached the equivalent of America. The United States has demonstrated its military capabilities many times, such as invasions of Iraq and Afghanistan, but has failed to establish law and order in these areas.

2. **Economic supremacy-** Economic supremacy refers to a special understanding of the global economy. In the global economy, other competing countries benefit from the open market, but they have no expenditure in maintaining the system. Economic prosperity and resources are the main organs of domination. The resource includes land expansion, population, food grains, mineral content and industrial development. Maritime trade, sea routes, internet, airways, public goods create global systems. America has an important role in providing these facilities worldwide in the global economy. Today the US and the EU account for about 15.5% of the world economy. Today, most of the world's trade is with the United States.
3. **Cultural supremacy-** One reason for American supremacy today is cultural and ideological presence. At present, liberalism as ideology, democracy, Pepsi in the field of food, fast-food, McDonald's, shopping goods, commodities in the field of clothes are very popular among the people today, and are a major part of American culture. Today, America has a presence all over the world in various forms.

Beginning of new world order- In 1990, Iraq invaded Kuwait and took control. Due to the failure of political efforts to convince Iraq, the United Nations allowed the use of force on Iraq for Kuwait's independence, which was called **Operation Desert**. In this war, America successfully used new weapons on Iraq with its diplomatic success. Observers called it a computer war. Germany, Japan and Arab countries benefited more than the US had spent in this war.

Yugoslavia took action to suppress the movement of Albanian citizens in its Kosovo province. US President Bill Clinton considered it a violation of human rights and NATO forces invaded Yugoslavia in 1999 and took control of Kosovo. In response to the bombing of the US embassy in Nairobi and Dar-Salaam in 1998, the US rejected international laws and fired several missiles at al-Qaeda bases in Sudan and Afghanistan.

The international community remained silent during this sequence of events. In retaliation, al-Qaeda, with the help of its 19 hijackers, hijacked four commercial American aircraft on September 11, 2001, and blew up the World Trade Center in New York and the Pentagon building in Arlington. The whole world was shocked by this incident along with America. In response, the US launched **Operation Enduring Freedom** and '**Operation Iraqi Freedom**' in 2003. This description would have shown how America dominates all areas of world politics. For this reason, it is also called a polar system. Supremacy has also been used because America is the only center of power in the international system.



Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Establishment of NATO it happened in-
A. 1949 AD. B. 1950 AD. C. 1951 AD. D. 1952 AD.
2. Cold War it happened in-
A. India-US B. India-Pakistan
C. Soviet Union-Us D. Russia-Japan
3. Berlin Wall have-
A. in Russia B. In America
C. Germany in D. Italy
4. President of the Soviet Union in 1988 were made-
A. Putin B. Mikhail Gorbachev
C. Yeltsin D. Kim Jong UN
5. Dissolution of the Soviet Union . . . Happened-
A. 1987 B. 1991 C. 2001 D. 2002

Fill in the blanks-

1. . . . This time is called the Cold War period.
(1947-1990 AD/ 1940-1980 AD)
2. Obstruction refers to prevention and . . . is from.
(Balance/Balance) imbalance)
3. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty was effective in..... (1970 /1978 AD)
4. In..... 'Operation Iraqi Freedom' was launched.
(2004 AD/AD) 2003 AD)

Tell the truth/false -

1. India adopted the policy of non-alignment. True/False
2. The Bolshevik Revolution of 1917 is an important event in world history.
True/False
3. The Berlin Wall was considered a symbol of the Cold War. True/False
4. Al Qaeda launched a terrorist attack on America on September 11, 2001.
True/False

Match the pair correctly-

1. First Non-Aligned Conference A. 2001AD.
2. Attack on America's World Trade Park B. 1945 AD.
3. Hiroshima and Nagasaki attacked C. 1999 AD.
4. Kosovo crisis D. 1961 AD.

Very short answer question-

1. What do you mean by the Cold War?
2. Which countries were involved in the Budapest Agreement?
3. What is the Soviet Union now known as?



-
4. When did the Treaty of Versailles end?
 5. When did Iraq attack U.S. cities?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What do you know about detention?
2. What are the main causes of cold war?
3. What do you know about the Non-Aligned Movement?
4. What was the Soviet system?
5. What is Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)?

Long answer question-

1. Explain the role of India during the Cold War?
2. Explain the American dominance of the world at the present time?

Project-

1. Make a list of non-aligned conferences.



Chapter 12

Major organizations of the world

In this chapter- International organizations, major international and regional organizations of the world, International Monetary Fund (IMF), World Trade Organization (WTO), World Health Organization (WHO), North Atlantic Treaty Organization, South-East Asian Treaty Organization (CTO), Central Treaty Organization (CENTO), European Union (EU), Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASAN), OPEC, G-20.

International Organizations- Organizations whose scope of work and presence of members extend to world-class matters are called international organizations. There are two categories of international organizations, 1. Government Organization 2. Non-governmental organization. The objective of these organizations is to find solutions to global problems peacefully and through mutual dialogue. There are also some regional organizations in the international world, which have played an important role in creating peace, cooperative system and regional economy in their respective regions.

Major international and regional organizations of the world-

United Nations Organization- The United Nations Organization was established on October 24, 1945. Three of the world's greatest leaders-Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin – played an important role in the formation of this organization. India was also one of its 51 founding member countries. The United Nations currently has 193 members.



Fig. 12.1 Charter of the United Nations

The United Nations has six major organs- the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Council of Trust, the International Court of Justice, the Economic and Social Council and the Secretariat.

1. **General Assembly-** The General Assembly is also called the small parliament of the world. 193 countries of the world are members of this General Assembly. In this House, two-thirds of the major issues are required to decide and a simple majority is required on the remaining issues. It is headquartered in New York (USA).

Know this also-

- At present, Antonio Manuel de Oliveira Guterres, a resident of Portugal, is the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
- On January 30, 2020, WHO declared COVID-19 a global pandemic?

2. **Security Council-** 15 countries of the world are members of the Security Council, in which five members are permanent. China, France, Russia, the UK and the US are its permanent members,



who have veto power. The remaining 10 countries are non-permanent members, who are elected by the General Assembly for a two-year term.

3. **Trusteeship Council**– The Trust Council was established to supervise states where autonomous governance could not be established even after World War II. Some time ago, it has been proposed to include the global environment and resource system under this council. The Trust Council consists of permanent members of the Security Council.

- Know this also-**
- Veto refers to voting against a resolution by a permanent member of the Security Council of the United Nations.
 - After using it, that proposal becomes invalid. It is criticized for being misused for personal interests many times by the veto member countries.
 - The demand for making India a permanent member of the Security Council keeps on rising on the global stage. For this, India along with Germany, Japan and Brazil has

4. The International Court of Justice was established on June 26, 1945. It is headquartered in The Hague, with a total of 15 judges elected for a 9-year term. Their election is decided by an absolute majority of the General Assembly and the Security Council.

5. **Economic & Social Council**- The Economic-Social Council was established in 1945 AD. This organ of the United Nations assists the General Assembly in international economic, social and development programs. It currently has 54 member states. The term of its members is 3 years.

6. **Secretariat Council**– The Secretariat is the principal administrative organ of the United Nations, headquartered in New York City, USA. The Secretary-General is its highest official, appointed for a term of five years on the recommendation of the Security Council. Its main functions are to solve international problems, manage peace and defense, organize international conferences, examine the activities of Security Council resolutions and

The World Bank was established in 1944. It is headquartered in Washington, D.C. It currently has a total of 189 countries as members. The main objective of the World Bank is to help in the reconstruction and development of developing countries.

interact with member governments.

International Monetary Fund (IMF)- The International Monetary Fund was established in 1944 AD. It is an international organization, which monitors the global economic situation of its member countries. This organization provides economic and technical assistance to its member countries. Its headquarters is located in Washington DC. (United States of America). At present, the Managing Director of this organization is Dominic Strauss. The special currency of the IMF is SDR (Special Drawing Rights).



Table 12.1 List of independent institutions of the United Nations			
Sr.	Institution	the headquarters	year of establishment
1.	Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	Rome (Italy)	1945 AD
2.	International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)	Montreal (Canada)	1947 AD
3.	International Labor Organization (ILO)	Geneva (Switzerland)	1946 AD
4.	International Monetary Fund (IMF)	Washington (USA)	1945 AD
5.	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)	Paris, (France)	1946 AD
6.	World Bank (WB)	Washington (USA)	1945 AD
7.	World Health Organization (WHO)	Geneva (Switzerland)	1948 AD
8.	World Meteorological Organization (WMO)	Geneva (Switzerland)	1950 AD

World Trade Organization (WTO)- The World Trade Organization was established on January 1, 1995 by merging with an organization called (GATT). The World Trade Organization is an international organization. Its main objective is to establish a free, transparent and more permissible trade system in the world. The Headquarters of the World Trade Organization is in the city of Geneva (Switzerland). It currently has 164 member countries.

World Health Organization (WHO)- The World Health Organization was established on April 7, 1948. It is also headquartered in Geneva (Switzerland). The main objective of this organization is to increase the health level of the people of the world. It currently has 194 member countries. Its Indian headquarters is located in Delhi.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization- The Northern Atlantic Treaty Organization was established on April 4, 1949. Its headquarters are located in Brussels, Belgium. The organization currently has a total of 30 member countries. The basic objective of NATO is to secure the independence and security of the Allies through political and military means. In 2020, North Macedonia became the 30th member of this organization. Bosnia, Herzegovina, Georgia and Ukraine are the countries interested in joining NATO.

South-East Asian Treaty Organization (CITO)- The South-East Asian Treaty Organization was formed in 1955 on the basis of the South-East Asia Collective Defense Treaty signed in Manila in September 1954. It was headquartered in Bangkok, Thailand. The treaty was signed by representatives from Australia,

France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, Britain and the United States. The main objective of this organization was to protect South-East Asia from the expansionist policy of the Communists. It was dissolved in June 1977.

Central Treaty Organization (CENTO)- The Baghdad Pact was signed in 1955 by Turkey, Iraq, Britain, Pakistan and Iran to promote shared political, military and economic goals. The main objective of this treaty was to stop communist infiltration and promote peace in the Middle East regions. In 1958, the Egyptian-Syrian Union, the Iraqi Revolution, and civil events in Lebanon threatened regional stability. In response, the United States called for the Eisenhower Doctrine of 1957 as justification for intervening in Lebanon. After Iraq withdrew from the treaty in 1959, the Baghdad Treaty was renamed the Central Treaty Organization (CENTO), headquartered in Ankara, Turkey. By 1979, the members of this organization felt that CENTO had no role in strengthening their security, so this organization was formally dissolved.

European Union (EU)- In 1957, 6 countries formed the 'European Economic Community' under the Treaty of Rome with the will to increase economic and political cooperation on the continent of Europe. By 1986, 12 countries had become members of this economic community. On November 1, 1993, the European Economic Community was renamed the European Union by the Maastricht Treaty. At present, there are 27 member states of this organization. The organization is headquartered in Brussels (Belgium) and its currency is called



Euro. This organization holds the second largest army and defense budget in the world.

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASAN)- On August 8, 1967, five South-East Asia countries- Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, and Thailand signed the Bangkok Declaration and established the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). Later, Myanmar, Brunei, Laos, Cambodia and Vietnam also became members of this organization. The main objective of this organization is to develop economic, social and cultural development in South-East Asia. In 2003, the ASEAN Organization took steps towards creating a security, economic, social and cultural community. The ASEAN Vision Document 2020 has been given prominence by the international community as an ex-officio role. It is the only regional organization in Asia that provides a political platform for Asian countries and world powers to discuss political and security issues.

Safta - South Asian Free Trade Area (SAFTA) – Safta Treaty was signed in 1993 with the aim of establishing free trade zones in South Asian countries. India, Bhutan, Sri Lanka, Pakistan, Maldives, Nepal, Bangladesh, etc. are its member countries. This treaty was effectively implemented in 2006 AD.

South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation- SAARC was established on December 8, 1985 in Dhaka (Bangladesh) by India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan and Maldives did it. The main objective of this organization is to promote peace and progress in South Asia through mutual cooperation. The headquarters of SAARC is located in Kathmandu (Nepal). Saarc has so far held 14 conferences. In 2007, Afghanistan was also given membership.

Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)- The

Know this also-

- OPEC member countries are Saudi Arabia, Algeria, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Angola, United Arab Emirates, Nigeria, Libya and Venezuela, Gabon, Guinea, Congo and Qatar. In 2018 AD, Qatar has been was out of this organization.
- OPEC+ countries are Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Brunei, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Mexico, Oman, Russia, South Sudan and Sudan.

organization of petroleum exporting countries, which was founded in Baghdad (Iraq) in 1960 by Iran, Iraq, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela. It is headquartered in Vienna (Austria). OPEC aims to integrate and coordinate the petroleum policies of member countries, ensure efficient economic and regular supply of mineral oil to consumers and stabilize oil markets. OPEC currently has a total of 14 member countries. It is also known as OPEC Plus due to the inclusion of 10 major non-oil exporting countries of the world.



G-20- After the Asian Financial Relationship, the G-20 was established in 1999 as a forum for finance ministers and central bank governors to discuss global economic and financial issues. In view of the global economic and financial crisis of 2007, the G-20 was expanded to the level of heads of state. The G-20 was designated as the "**Premier Forum for International Economic Cooperation**" in 2009. Today, the agenda of this organization includes economic issues as well as trade, climate change, sustainable development, health, agriculture, energy, environment, climate change and anti-corruption. G-20 19 countries- Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Turkey, the United Kingdom, and the United States and the European Union are included.



वसुधैव कुटुम्बकम्
ONE EARTH • ONE FAMILY • ONE FUTURE

Fig- 12.1 G-20

The 17th G-20 Summit was held in Bali, Indonesia in July 2022 under the chairmanship of Prime Minister of India Narendra Modi. India will be its President till December 30, 2023. The theme of India's G-20 Presidency is derived from the ancient Sanskrit text of "Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam". Essentially, this theme confirms their interrelationship between the earth and the universe with all kinds of life values. For India, the G-20 Presidency is the beginning of "Amrit Kaal". The G20 logo is inspired by the vibrant colours of India's national flag - saffron, white, green and blue. It features India's national flower lotus along with planet Earth, which shows evolution amidst challenges. "Bharat" is written in Devanagari script below this symbol.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

- Headquarters of the World Health Organization in-
A. Geneva B. Rome C. Paris D. Madrid
- Number of judges in international courts is-
A. 10 B. 15 C. 20 D. 25
- Currently a member of the United Nations. There are countries-
A. 190 B. 191 C. 192 D. 193
- From the following Not a member of SAARC-
A. Maldives B. Iran C. Bharat D. Nepal
- Establishment of SAARC in year-
A. 1980 AD. B. 1981 AD C. 1985 AD. D. 1990 AD.

Fill in the blanks-

- United Nations was established in..... (1944 AD/ 1945 AD)



-
2. Headquarters of SAARC is located in..... (Delhi/Kathmandu)
 3. Covid-19 declared a global pandemic by..... (WHO/WTO)
 4. Organization of petroleum exporting countries is(OPEC/SAFTA)

Tell the truth/false-

1. The United Nations Security Council consists of 5 permanent members. True/False
2. OPEC is headquartered in Vienna. True/False
3. The International Monetary Fund was established in 1945 AD. True/False
4. The currency of the European Union is euro. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1. World Bank | A. Geneva |
| 2. International Labour Organization | B. Paris |
| 3. World Food and Agriculture Organization | C. Washington |
| 4. UNESCO | D. Rome |

Very short answer question-

1. When was the European Union established?
2. What are the 6 organs of the United Nations?
3. What is the headquarters of SAARC?
4. When was SAFTA established?
5. How many members are there in G-20?

Short Answer Questions-

1. Write down the objectives of establishing the United Nations.
2. Mention the main objectives of the World Health Organization?
3. Write a comment on the European Union?
4. Explain the objectives of SAARC.
5. What do you know about SAFTA?

Long-term questions-

1. Describe in detail the objectives and organs of the United Nations?
2. What are the objectives, principles and member countries of the establishment of ASEAN?

Project-

1. Show ASEAN and SAARC nations in the map.



Chapter - 13

Contemporary World (Safety and Environment)

In this chapter- Security, Traditional Concept of security, non-traditional concept of security, human rights, India's security policy, environment in global politics, the world's common wealth and security, different roles of countries on common responsibility, India's stand on environmental issues Environmental movements one or many, Geopolitics of resources, Indigenous peoples and their rights.

Peace and security have been important in the world since ancient times. Generally, security is seen as linked to national interests. Internal security policies are kept confidential. At present, along with security, the environment also remains a burning issue in world politics. In this chapter, we will study safety and environmental issues in the context of the world.

Security- Today, the problems in the path of peace are being linked to security. Therefore, at present the scope of the concept of security has become wider. At its core there are three points- 1. Freedom and peaceful living of the commonman 2. Peace building in the nation 3. Establishing peace in the world. When we talk about establishing peace among the nations in the world, arms control becomes necessary in the growing arms race in the world. From the point of view of insecurity, terrorism, civil war, ethnic and racial conflicts, poverty, illiteracy, starvation and natural disasters as well as human rights are issues that frighten human beings.

If security is seen in a limited scope, then everyone in society has personal values. From a broader perspective, security refers to serious threats that, if not prevented, will have the potential to cause great harm to the global human community. Both approaches to safety are put into practice. There are two prevalent, traditional and non-traditional notions of security.

1. **Traditional concept of security-** The notion of traditional security refers to the external and internal security of the nation.

A. **Traditional External Perception of Security-** The traditional external perception of security refers to the external security of the nation. In the traditional concept, military threat is considered to be the most dangerous for the security of a country. The concept recognizes that any nation is particularly threatened from outside its borders, because there is no central power or power in the international system that is able to prevent the functioning of countries that threaten the security of a nation. Therefore, in international politics, all countries have to protect themselves.

B. **Traditional internal perception of security-** This concept refers to the internal security of the country. Such as civil war, dissatisfaction with the government, etc. Most countries want to be more confident about their



internal security, so they also focus their attention on internal security. Challenges such as population control, separatist forces, terrorism, regionalism, casteism, etc. have always been fatal for the internal security of the countries.

Traditional measures of security- Traditional measures of security include disarmament, arms control, confidence building, etc. The traditional methods of security are accepted by world public opinion. Disarmament is prevalent among safety measures. The world community is striving that the countries of the world should avoid the manufacture and use of chemical and biological weapons. Under arms control, the Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM) of 1972 and the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (1968) have also been successful in limiting nuclear weapons. Confidence building is also an infallible security measure by which war mongering and rivalry can be controlled or eliminated.

Know this also-

- The Biological Weapons Convention (BWC) of 1972 and the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) of 1992 have banned the manufacture and possession of biological and chemical weapons.

2. **Unconventional notion of security-**The exponents of the traditional notion of security believe that there is a need to protect not only the state, but entire individuals, communities or the entire humanity. Therefore, the unconventional notion of security is also called the defense of humanity or world security. The protection of humanity and the protection of the world often complement each other.

New sources of insecurity- widespread terrorism around the world, human rights abuses, poverty, diseases (Corona, AIDS etc.) etc. are pointing to new threats of insecurity.

Human rights- Human rights are often divided into three categories.

1. Political rights: Political rights include freedom of speech, expression and assembly.
2. Social and Economic Rights- This includes the social and economic rights of human beings.
3. Rights of ethnic and indigenous minorities: These rights cover the rights of castes and tribes etc.

The United Nations has empowered the international community to use armed force to protect human rights. At the heart of the invasion of Iraq and the Timor conflict has been the protection of human rights. Global poverty is also a major security challenge. A Rapidly growing population is a major cause of poverty. At the beginning of the 21st century, there have been more casualties in southern countries than in the rest of the world. The common reason for all this was armed conflict. Various infectious epidemics such as AIDS, TV, bird flu, etc. are spreading rapidly in many countries through various types of transport and



military operations. Epidemics like Ebola, Hepatitis B and C, Korana are major challenges for human defense. Natural disasters, global warming, rising sea levels are also pointing to danger. There is a need to increase international cooperation to solve these problems.

India's Security Policy- India has always faced various threats from the point of view of external and internal security. There are four major components from the point of view of security policy:

1. The first component is strong military capability. Since independence, India has been under attack by neighboring countries. Therefore, India conducted nuclear tests in 1974 and 1998 AD and has strengthened itself from a strategic point of view.
2. The second component is to strengthen international institutions. Since independence, India has tried to strengthen the processes of disarmament, Asian unity, international events and resolution of disputes in collaboration with the United Nations.
3. The third component is to deal with internal problems, tensions and conflicts arising out of regionalism, casteism and communalism.
4. The fourth component is the strength of the internal and external economy. Today, India has emerged as the second largest superpower on the continent of Asia with the necessary reforms in cultural, economic and social sectors.

Environment in global politics- Environment includes the interrelationships found in water, air, land, human and wildlife, flora and property. Poverty, epidemics, natural disasters and the environment are at the center of discussion in world politics today. At the core of social, cultural, economic and political problems are our environment and natural resources and resources. U.S. President H.S. Truman said in 1945 that "the goal of all states should be environmental protection along with development." In 1972, the Club of Rome, in its book 'Limits to Growth', mentioned that if the exploitation of natural resources for development continues like this, our resources will soon be depleted.

According to the United Nations Human Development Report 2016, a population of 2.4 billion is deprived of sanitation facilities. 633 million people are not getting clean water. This situation is even greater in developing countries.

Due to rapid deforestation of natural forests, the balance of water and air is deteriorating and there is a huge loss to of biodiversity. The ozone layer is rapidly depleting. Due to this, there is a huge crisis in the ecosystem. Due to the rapidly increasing human habitation in the coastal areas of the sea, there is a huge amount of pollution in these areas.



Fig. 13.1 a view of the continent of Antarctica



Today, issues related to the environment and natural resources are closely linked to world politics. The adverse effects of economic growth on the environment took a political form in the 1960s. Many international institutions, including the United Nations, have begun to promote conferences and studies on environmental problems and conservation programs.

Shared wealth and security of the world- The common wealth of the world refers to the wealth of the world, which is not monopolized by any state or person. These include the ocean, the ocean outside the state boundary zone, the South Pole region (Antarctica), the outer space sky, the atmosphere and the humanized shared wealth internet. The Antarctica Treaty of 1959, the Montreal Protocol of 1987 and the Antarctica Protocol of 1991 are important for the protection of these environmental assets, which are called the shared heritage of humanity. The discovery of the ozone layer hole in Antarctica space in the 1980s is a phenomenon indicating a major environmental crisis.

Know this also-

- Antarctica as a continental area is 1 crore 40 lakh square km. is detailed in this continent is 26% of the total uninhabited part of the world. 90% of the terrestrial part of Antarctica is covered with ice. 70% of the world's fresh water is in this continent. Microalgae, fungi, lichens etc. are also included in the continent of Antarctica along with marine mammals, fishes and birds. Krill fish found here are the center of the marine food chain. This continent has makes a great contribution in to balancing the world climate. The region of Antarctica is considered a common wealthy of the world. Antarctica and the Earth's Polar Regions are subject to specific regional regulations for environmental protection. After 1959 AD, scientific research in this area has been limited to fishing and, tourism activities. But due to increasing human activity in some part of it, this area is getting polluted.

On the issue of environmental protection, developed countries believe that the responsibility of protecting the environment is equal to for all the countries of the world, while developing countries say that the most damage to the ecology has been caused by the industrial development of developed countries. Therefore, greater participation should be ensured in compensating for this. The responsibility of compensating for the environment has been mainly considered by developed countries. This is called the principle of common but differentiated responsibility.

The World Environment Conference was held on June 5, 1972 in Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, for world environmental protection and protection. At the same time, the United Nations General Assembly announced to celebrate World Environment Day on June 5. Since 1975, environmental protection movements have gained momentum and efforts have been made to protect the environment, such as-



1. In the declaration issued by the Environmental Programs of the United Nations, it was decided that people should be made aware of environmental education through means of public communication.
2. In 1982 The General Assembly of the United Nations unanimously passed the World Declaration of Nature.
3. The World Environment Commission (Bertrand) was established in 1983 for environmental development.
4. In 1992, the Earth Conference was organized by the United Nations in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
5. In January 1997, a biennial magazine called Global Environment Outlook was released in Nairobi. It mentions seven types of environmental attitudes in seven regions of the world.
6. A three-day seminar on global climate change was held in New Delhi.
7. An international meeting was held by the International Environment Centre Nairobi at Tilonia in Rajasthan, in which 100 delegates from 38 countries participated.
8. From December 1 to 11, 1997, a conference of various countries related to climate change was held in Kyoto, Japan.
9. The fourth conference on climate change was held in Buenos Aires, Argentina in 1998.
10. In 2002, the Second Earth Conference was held in Johannesburg, South Africa.
11. In December 2009, the United Nations organized the Climate Change Conference in Copenhagen, Denmark. It passed a resolution to reduce gas emissions by 25% to developed countries and provide technical assistance to developing countries.

India's stand on the environmental issue- The Kyoto Protocol of 1997 was signed by India in 2002 AD. In this protocol, developing countries, including India, have been exempted from binding conditions. India made it clear at the G8 meeting of 2005 that greenhouse gas emission rates are lower in developing countries than in developed countries. India ratified the Paris Climate Agreement in 2016.

For centuries, rural communities in India have ensured their rights and obligations on shared wealth. The conservation of land and forest areas with state rights is done by the rural communities. These areas are identified as devasthanas. According to tradition, the forests are not cut in these areas.

Environmental movement one or more- The role of many international, national and regional activists towards environmental protection has become famous as a movement

Table 13.1 holy forest province nicknames	
State	Subname
Rajasthan	Vani, Crab, Oran
Jharkhand	jaher, than, sarna
Meghalaya	Lyngdoh
Kerala	crow
Uttarakhand	Devbhoomi Than
Maharashtra	dev rahtis

of vitality, diversity and powerful social awakening. There is tremendous pressure of these movements in developing countries. For example, in India, there are Sundlal Bahuguna's Chipko movement, Medha Patekar's Narmada Dam movement, Rajendra Singh's rainwater harvesting movement, etc., which are based on non-violence.

Geopolitics of resources- Today, petroleum products are an important part of our lives. Petroleum accounts for 95% of the world's energy and consumer products. Resources have been the reason for the spread of European powers in the world. Since the Cold War, developed countries have supported military deployments in resource-rich areas, sea lanes, and storage of resources and restoration of beneficial governments in resource-rich countries, multinational corporations and international agreements. The eyes of the world's superpowers have always been on these resource rich countries.

Water has an important and essential role as a resource. It is likely that shared water resources could be the cause of conflict in the 21st century. The term 'water war' refers to this. The conflict between Israel, Syria and Jordan in the 1950s-60s is an example of this.

Natives and their rights- A working committee of the United Nations has called natives who are living in the same country from the lineage tradition and who are also called tribals. The number of natives in different regions of the world is about 300 million. The voice of these indigenous people is being raised by various forums to achieve equal rights in world politics. In 1975, a voluntary organization called The Indigenous World Council was formed for the civil and political rights of these indigenous peoples, who had been neglected for a long time around the world. In 1982, the Indigenous Working Committee was formed by the United Nations.

In India, the natives are called Scheduled Tribes (Tribals). 8% of the total population in India are native. In India, except for a few nomadic castes, the rest of the tribals are living their lives in agricultural work, which also enjoy constitutional protection.

Questions

Multiple Choice Questions-

- To the human race there is danger-
A. Nuclear weapons
B. Terrorism
C. Natural disasters
D. All of the above
- Global shared wealth is included-
A. Atmosphere
B. Antarctica
C. Samudra
D. All of the above
- Stockholm Conference it happened in-
A. 1992 A.D.
B. 1972 AD.
C. 1988 A.D.
D. 1982 AD.
- International Environment Day is celebrated-
A. May 5
B. 5 June
C. September
D. 5 December



Fill in the blanks-

1. Earth Conference in 1992 AD Happened in..... (Rio de Janeiro/Wellington)
2. The external traditional notion of security means its..... security.
(National/International)
3. Regionalism, Casteism etc.There are problems. (External/Internal)
4. In. . . . The Indigenous Working Committee was formed by the United Nations in 1947. (1982/1990AD)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Population growth is the main cause of poverty. True/False
2. Water may be the cause of conflict in the 21st century. True/False
3. The founder of chipko movement was Sunderlal Bahuguna. True/False
4. 8% of the total population in India are native. True/False

Match the correct pair-

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. World Environment Commission | A. 1992 AD. |
| 2. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty | B. 1983 AD. |
| 3. Biological Weapons Treaty | C. 1972 AD. |
| 4. Chemical Weapons Treaty | D. 1968 AD. |

Very short answer question-

1. What is the full name of CTBT?
2. What do you mean by world security?
3. What is involved in the environment?
4. When did India conduct nuclear tests?
5. When was the Köppen Hagen Conference held?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What dangers are humans currently afraid of?
2. How is poverty a threat to world security?
3. What are the traditional security measures?
4. How is the rural community preserving the environment?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Analyse India's view on environment?
2. What do you mean by security? Explain four new security threats?

Project-

1. Discuss current global threats in your classroom and suggest ways to solve them.



Chapter 14

Challenges of Independent India

In this chapter- National Integration, Partition and Independence of India, Challenges of New India, Consequences of Partition, Merger of Princely States, Reorganization of States, Establishment of Democracy in India and First General Elections, Congress dominance in first three elections, Congress One Ideology, Jansangh an ideology, Challenges of succession in Congress, Non-Congressism, Background of Emergency, Struggle with Judiciary, Political Emergence of Other Backward Classes, Ayodhya Case, Emergence of New Consensus.

It was during colonial rule that the idea of unification of India was in the thoughts of our political pundits. He also started making efforts in this direction. After the integration into independent India, party politics was adopted in the system of governance, which led to many changes in Indian politics. We will learn about them in detail in this chapter.

National Integration- A Nation is a group of people who belong to a caste or language. National integration is the solidarity felt by the citizens to maintain the unity and integrity of the country and to build a strong and prosperous nation. The four main elements of nation building are national spirit, proper public interest power, free existence of the national community and establishment of unity in diversity.

Partition and Independence of India- Lord Mountbatten declared the partition of India on June 3, 1947, by the 'Indian Independence Act' passed by the British Parliament. India's independence was declared at 12 o'clock in the evening of August 14, 1947, with the declaration of a new nation in the form of Pakistan. Thus India became independent on August 15, 1947. The seeds of this division lay in the communal policy of the Muslim League's 'two-nation theory'. Because Muslim League leader Mohammad Ali Jinnah saw Hindus and Muslims living in then India as two communities with opposite culture and civilization.

Challenges of New India- India was liberated from nearly 200 years of colonial rule on August 15, 1947 AD. Prime Minister Nehru delivered his first national address, popularly known as 'Trust with Destiny'. "We have to pay a heavy price for achieving independence in the form of partition of India, communal violence and displacement. In these difficult circumstances, India will have to move forward on the chariot of development. Pandit Nehru attracted the attention of the people by highlighting three specific challenges facing India - the first challenge was to build a new India by uniting India. The second challenge was the establishment of democracy, which is the nurturer of freedom and equality. The third challenge was to provide justice, freedom, and equality,



fraternity to all in the new progressive nation, India, and social and religious security and resources for health, education and economic development with equality of opportunity.

Result of division- As a result of partition, the largest known transfer of human history took place between India and Pakistan. People were killed on the basis of religious identity. The transfers were more frequent in Muslim-dominated areas. Due to partition, millions of people became refugees even after independence and were forced to live in refugee camps for years. About 80 lakh people were displaced in the partition and about 10 lakh people died in violence. A large Muslim population migrated to Pakistan, yet 12% of the Muslim population remained in India. The religion-based division also had difficulty in treating other minority communities - Jains, Buddhists, Parsis, Christians, etc.



Fig. 14.1 A train full of refugees

After independence, most of the leaders in the Government of India, non-

Know this also-

- The Daily newspaper Manchester Guardian wrote- “Patel was not only the organizer of the freedom struggle, but also the builder of New India when the struggle ended. The same person is not a successful rebel and a successful infiltrator at the same time. Sardar Patel was an exception”.

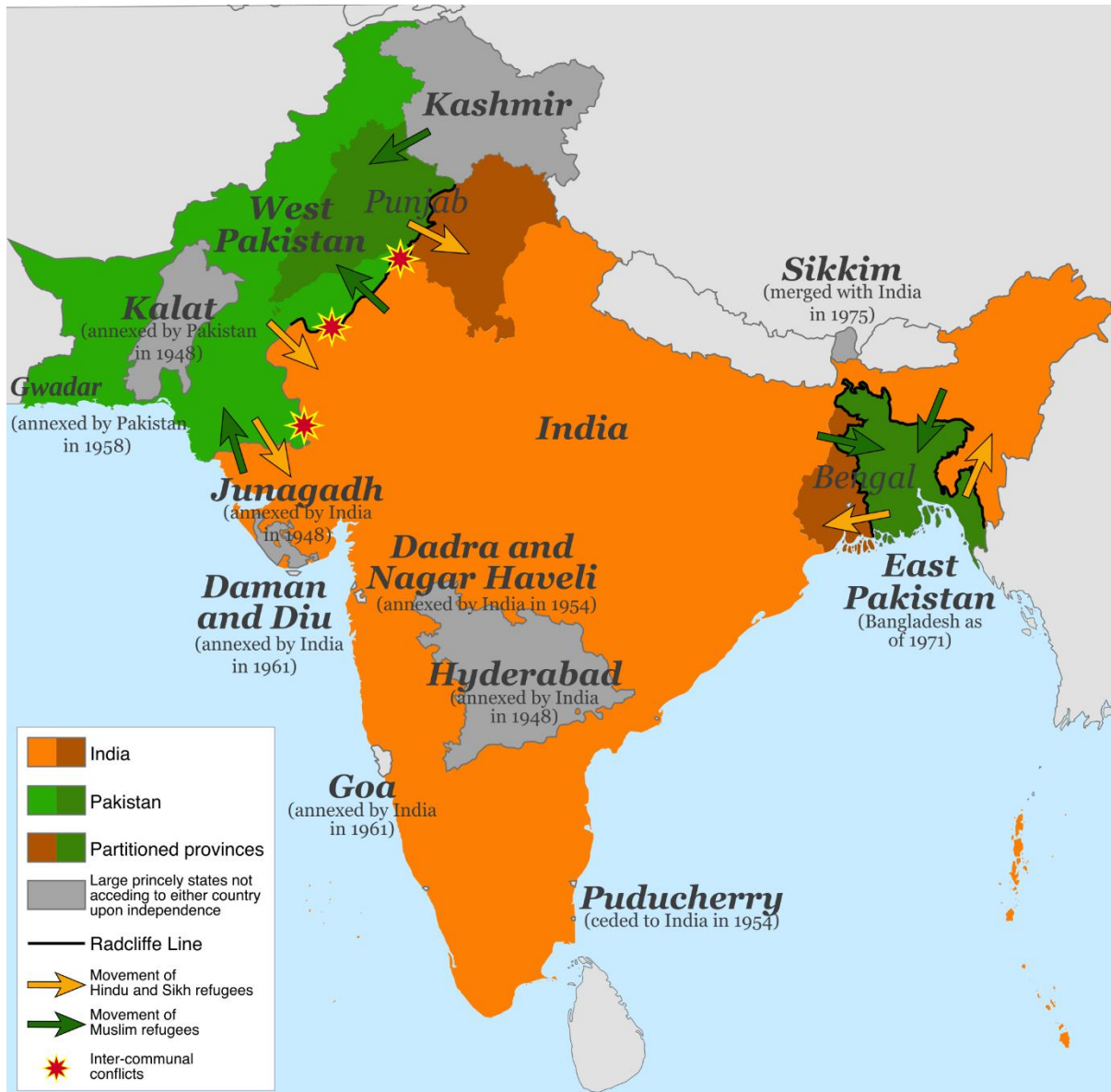
governmental organizations and nationalist leaders, were in favor of civil equality. He believed that any citizen, irrespective of religion, has equal rights. The basic spirit of India is the expression of all-religions harmony in the form of secular India. The Government of India and voluntary organizations have made arrangements for food and water for the rehabilitation and assistance of the displaced.

Temples, gurudwaras, dharamshalas, empty government buildings, schools etc. were the refuge of the displaced. These refugees were given government jobs and loans were provided at low interest by the Government of India so that they could stand on their own feet. Land, property, houses and shops were allotted to some people by the government. Gradually, these displaced people had established themselves. In fact, these were not refugees, but men.

Merger of princely states- In independent India, there were 565 native princely states and princely states, which were ruled by kings. Now the merger of these native states into India was considered necessary, because these princely states were a threat to the unity, integrity and existence of India. After August 15, 1947, these princely states were free to declare their independence in addition to joining India or Pakistan.



Viewpoint of Government of India- Immediately after independence, some kings like Travancore, Hyderabad had declared their independence. The Nawab



Map- 14.1 Partition of India and after

of Bhopal did not want to join the Constituent Assembly.

The State Department was established under the chairmanship of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel to solve the problem of merger. The state department had prepared a **merger letter** for the merger of the rajwads. Before August 15, 1947, all the princely states except Jammu and Kashmir, Junagadh and Hyderabad had signed the instrument of accession. Manipur was first elected to India in 1948 on the principle of adult suffrage. In 1947 AD, Jammu and Kashmir and Junagadh and in 1948 AD, Hyderabad state was merged with India. Thus, the cleverness and diplomacy of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel and his secretary V.P. Menon had realized the dream of Akhand Bharat.

Similarly, the French colonies of Chandranagar (1950 AD) located in India, Pondicherry, Yanoon, Mahe and Karikal (1954 AD), were included in the Indian Union. In 1953, the Indian Army took control of Dadra and Nagar Haveli. On December 18, 1961, Goa, Daman and Diu were liberated from Portugal by the Indian Army. Thus, India was liberated from the Rajwads and other European colonial powers.



Map- 14.2 India 1961

Reorganization of states- In 1920, the Congress accepted the reorganization of states on a linguistic basis at the Nagpur session. After independence, the



central government formed the state of Andhra Pradesh for the first time on a linguistic basis in 1952 AD. Now there was a demand for the formation of states on a linguistic basis from other parts of the country. In 1953, the State Reorganization Commission was formed under the chairmanship of Fazal Ali. On the basis of the report of the Commission, the States Reorganisation Act was passed in 1956 AD and 14 states and 6 union territories were made. In 1960, on the basis of the Marathi and Gujarati language, the states of Maharashtra and Gujarat, in 1966 AD, Punjab, Haryana and Himachal Pradesh, and in 1972 AD, The states of Meghalaya, Tripura and Manipur were formed by separating from Assam. Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh were formed in 1987. Nagaland was formed in 1963 AD. In the following years, issues of regional culture and unbalanced development emerged and in 2000 AD, the states of Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand and Uttarakhand were reorganized. The state of Telangana was formed on June 2, 2014. Apart from these, the demand for new and small states in the country, such as Purvanchal, Bundelkhand, Green Pradesh, is increasing rapidly.

Know this also-

- Mahatma Gandhi had said about forming a linguistic state that “if the provinces are formed language-wise, the emphasis on regional languages will increase. There will be no point in making Hindustani the medium of instruction in all the provinces and even more useless to use English for this purpose”.

Establishment of democracy in India and the first general election-

The Indian Constitution was adopted on November 26, 1949, and some of its provisions were immediately implemented. On January 24, 1950, the Constitution was signed and on January 26, 1950, the Constitution was fully implemented and the Republic of India was declared. There was a need for the

Know this also-

- In 1940 AD, in the Lahore session of the Muslim League, the demand for a separate nation for the Muslims was placed.
- At the time of the first general election in India, only 15% of the voters were literate.
- Elections were to be held for a total of 3200 MLAs, 489 Lok Sabha seats.
- Sukumar Sen was the first Election Commissioner of India.
- The Times of India wrote that 'this election has dispelled the doubts of all those critics who considered universal adult franchise as a risky deal for the country'.

formation of a constitutional government in the Indian Republic, as a result of which the Election Commission was formed in January, 1950 AD. Conducting fair elections in the vast country of India was a big challenge. Universal adult suffrage was first implemented in India.

The election process took six months. When the election results were announced, everyone praised it as a fair and successful election. This first

general election of India became a milestone in the democratic history of not only



India but also the world. Congress dominance in **the first three elections in India**- The Congress party dominated the first three general elections in India. In these elections, the Congress had a huge success at the Center and in the states. In the 1952 parliamentary elections, there were a total of 489 seats in the Lok Sabha, out of which 364 seats were won by the Congress, 16 seats by the Communist Party and 3 by the Bharatiya Jana Sangh Party. In the second general election of 1957, out of the total 494 seats in the Lok Sabha, Congress won 371 seats, Communist Party 27 and Bharatiya Jana Sangh won 4 seats. In the third general election of 1962, out of 494 seats, Congress won 361 seats, Communist Party 29 seats and Bharatiya Jana Sangh won 14 seats. In the early days of India, the Congress party was dominated by Indian governance and politics. Since independence, the party's support base was spread all over the country. The Congress had a big advantage of being a leader in the freedom struggle as a political party. Other parties did not have such a special basis.

Congress an ideology- On December 28, 1885, the Indian National Congress was established at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Mumbai. Its founder general secretary was A.O. Hume and president was Vyomesh Chandra Banerjee. The purpose of the Congress at the time of its establishment was to protect the interests of the newly educated, working, and business classes. Bal Gangadhar Tilak first included boycott of foreign rule, Swaraj etc. in the goals of the Congress. Under Gandhiji's leadership, the social base of the Congress had increased in the freedom struggle. In the freedom movement, the Congress was in the form of a platform, where people from all sections of society, religion, groups and ideologies used to unite. After independence, the Congress established these ideologies in itself, which led to its success in the form of party politics.

Jansangh an Ideology- the Bharatiya Jana Sangh was founded in 1951 AD. Its founder president was Dr. Shyama Prasad Mukherjee. The roots of this party can be traced back to the social organizations rashtriya swayamsevak sangh (1922 AD) and Hindu Mahasabha since before independence. The Jana Sangh had emphasized the idea of one country, one culture and one nation. Prominent leaders of Jana Sangh are Shri Deendayal Upadhyay, Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee, and Shri Balraj Madhok etc. The bharatiya janata party is currently an enhanced form of the Jana Sangh.

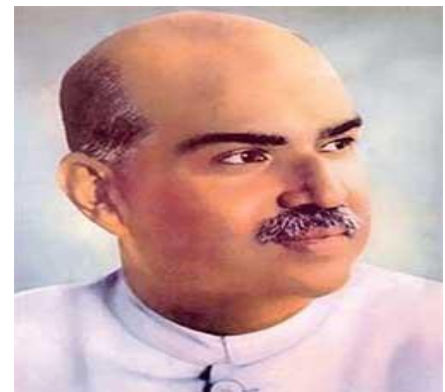


Fig. 14.2 Dr. Syama Prasad Mukherjee

Succession Challenges in Congress- After the death of Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru in May 1964, Congress President K. Kamaraj discussed and made Lal Bahadur Shastri the Prime Minister. During this period, Shastriji,



committed to strengthening the country's fragile economy and military power due to the Indo-China war, food crisis and the Indo-Pak war, gave the slogan of '**Jai**

Pt. Deendayal Upadhyaya (born 25 September 1916-11 February 1968)-

was an Indian national swayamsevak sangh (RSS) leader and founder of the Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (RSS). He was also the president of the Bharatiya Jana Sangh. He presented the ideology of integral humanism, presenting sanatana ideology in an age-appropriate manner. They wanted an inclusive, strong and empowered India. Apart from politics, he also had a keen interest in literature. He wrote many articles in Hindi and English languages, which have been published in various newspapers and magazines.



Fig- 14.3 Pt. Deendayal Upadhyay

Jawan Jai Kisan'. During this time Lal Bahadur Shastri went to Tashkent for the agreement and his body returned to India on January 10, 1966. Once again, the question of succession arose in the Congress. Now the two main contenders were Morarji Desai and Smt. Indira Gandhi. In this tough competition, the reins of the Congress came into the hands of Indira Gandhi. Meanwhile, in the fourth general election held in 1967, in which more than half of the ministers and veteran leaders of the Indian Cabinet lost the election, That is, the congress's support base in this election was much less than the previous elections and anti-Congress fronts were formed in some states.

Non-Congressism- It was natural for these adverse circumstances to have a

Know this also-

- There were many factions in Congress with ideological differences, such as soft parties and hot parties, but its tolerance and the special quality of coordinating between different factions had given amazing power to Congress. For this reason, in the first decade of the electoral competition, the Congress played the role of both the ruling party and the opposition. This period of Indian politics has been called the Congress system.

major impact on India's party politics. The opposition parties were leading the mass protest. He believed that due to their divided votes, the Congress came back to power. Therefore, the opposition parties started coming together, forgetting their ideological differences. Socialist thinker and leader

Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia called it non-Congressism, arguing in favor of it, saying that "Congress rule is against democratic interests and the interests of the poor." Therefore, all non-Congress parties should unite so that democracy is brought back and the rights of the poor are given to them."

Congress syndicate- After Nehru, an informal group arose in the Congress Organization, which was called Syndicate. Its prominent leaders were Congress president K Kamaraj, S.K. Patil of Bombay, S. Nijalingappa of Mysore, N.



Sanjeeva Reddy of Andhra and Atulya Ghosh of West Bengal. Indira Gandhi was the Prime Minister of India from 1966 to 1977 and from 1980 to 1984 AD. You are credited with major tasks such as restoring the Congress system, land reforms, abolishing privyees, nationalization of banks, environmental protection, victory in the 1971 war.

Background of Emergency-

After 1967 AD, major changes were seen in Indian politics. Indira Gandhi's political clout and popularity grew, especially in the early 1970 decade. There was a growing conflict between the judiciary and the executive. The government's economic and social reforms were termed unconstitutional by the Supreme Court. At the same time, the government described the municipality court as a status quo institution, alleging that it was creating obstacles in public interest programs.

Call for Total Revolution- In 1974 AD, students agitating against inflation, unemployment and corruption in Gujarat and Bihar got the support of political parties. Finally, in June 1975, the Congress lost the by-election held in Gujarat. At the request of the agitating students, **Jayaprakash Narayan** created a non-violent and nationwide movement and gave the slogan of total revolution. At the same time, dissatisfied government employees and railway employees had announced a nationwide strike. George Fernandes led the railway strike of 1974 AD. In 1975, JP led the people's parliament march. In this movement, J.P. He was considered an alternative to Indira Gandhi. National poet Ramdhari Singh Dinkar's composition 'Sinhasan



Figure- 14.4 Loknayak Jay Prakash Narayan

Khaali Karo Ki Janta Aati Hai' gained more popularity.

Conflict with the judiciary- The major constitutional issues of this period – can Parliament curtail fundamental rights? Is it appropriate to curtail fundamental rights by amending them to give effect to directive principles? While hearing the Kesavananda Bharati case, the Supreme Court said that the Constitution has a basic structure and Parliament cannot amend these structural features. In 1973, the abandonment of the tradition of seniority in the appointment of chief justice

Know this also-

- In 1967 AD, there was a peasant revolt in the Naxalwadi area of Darjeeling district of West Bengal, which was led by local leaders of the Marxist Communist Party. Gradually, this movement had spread too many states of India. This is called the Naxalite insurgency. Initially, the leadership of this rebellion was done by Charu Mazumdar. At present, about 75 districts of 9 states of India are affected by Naxalism.



was also a major issue of struggle. The struggle took a major turn when the Allahabad High Court declared Indira Gandhi's election illegal.

Declaration Of Emergency- In 1971, Rajnarayan, who was a candidate against Indira Gandhi, had filed a petition in the High Court, Allahabad against the misuse of government machinery in elections by Indira Gandhi. On June 12, 1975, the High Court declared Indira Gandhi's election illegal and stayed her election again for the next six months. That is, she could no longer be prime minister. On June 25, 1975, a large crowd protested against the government at Ramlila Maidan in Delhi and demanded the resignation of the Prime Minister. The government had recommended an emergency to the President fearing unrest and disturbances in the country. The then President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed declared emergency on June 26, 1975. The movement was suppressed with the declaration of emergency. Strikes and press freedom were banned in the country. The social organization 'Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh' was banned. The fundamental rights of the citizens had become inefficient.

Shah Commission of Inquiry- In May 1977, the then Janata Party government set up a commission under the leadership of former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court J.C. Shah to investigate the excesses committed during the Emergency. Accepting the findings, observations and recommendations of the Commission, the Government had placed it for consideration in Parliament. Morarji Desai became prime minister after the Emergency. But after some time, the power tussle started in the party, due to which the government fell and in July 1979, Chaudhary Charan Singh became the Prime Minister of the country, but this minority government also could not last long. Meanwhile, mid-term elections were held in 1980 AD and the Congress party got a majority, once again Indira Gandhi became the Prime Minister of the country (1980-84 AD).

After 1977, the issue of backward classes started affecting Indian politics.

In 1977, non-Congress governments were formed in assembly elections in some states along with the Lok Sabha. The issue of backward class reservation was raised by the backward class leaders. As a result, the Janata Party government at the Center constituted the 'Mandal Commission' in 1979 under the chairmanship of B.P. Mandal.

Decade of 1990- In the eighth general election of December 1990, the Congress won 415 seats in the Lok Sabha with an unexpected victory and Rajiv Gandhi became the Prime Minister (1984-89 AD). During this time, there were major changes in the politics of the country which had a profound impact on future Indian politics. In the next general election (1989 AD), the dominance of regional parties in central politics increased with the huge defeat of the Congress.

Know this also-

- Bharatiya Janata Party was founded in 1980 under the chairmanship of Atal Bihari Vajpayee.
- On October 31, 1984, Indira Gandhi's bodyguards shot and killed her.



For the first time, the first coalition government was formed at the Centre under the leadership of Vishwanath Pratap Singh (1989-1990) with the support of the BJP and the Left Front. Under the recommendations of the Mandal Commission, a 27% reservation for OBCs was implemented by this government. But this Government proved to be short-lived. Chandra Shekhar became the 11th Prime Minister (1990-91 AD) with external support from the Congress. The Congress withdrew support to the government on charges of espionage and this government also fell on March 6, 1991.

Shah Bano case- In 1985, a divorced woman Shah Bano filed a petition in the court for alimony from her former husband. The Supreme Court ruled in favour of Shah Bano. This decision was considered by the Muslim community to be an interference in Islamic law and on the demand of Muslim leaders, the then Central Government passed the Muslim Women Act-1986 from Parliament and made a law and canceled the decision of the Supreme Court, which was strongly opposed by women's organizations, intellectuals and politicians.

Mid-term elections were held again in 1991, a major event of this period was the heinous murder of Rajiv Gandhi by the LTTE group who went to Tamil Nadu for an election campaign. There was a partial improvement in the performance of the Congress in this election and as soon as, the Congress party formed the government at the Center under the leadership of Narasimha Rao. With the rise of the influence of regional parties, the dominance of the Congress came to an end. Basic economic reforms were implemented by governments, starting with the Rajiv Gandhi government and seeing major changes in the Narasimha Rao government. This period has been called the beginning of economic liberalization.

The era of coalition politics- From the elections of 1989, there was a long period of coalition governments in Indian politics and 11 coalition governments were formed at the Center. Examples of this are the 'National Front Government' in 1989 AD, the 'United Front Government' in 1996 and 1997 AD, the 'NDA Government' in 1998 and 1999 AD, the United Progressive Alliance (UPA) Government in 2004 and 2009 AD. There have been changes in the political trend in 2014 and 2019 AD. The BJP had got an absolute majority in the general elections, but the NDA government continues as an alliance at the Centre.

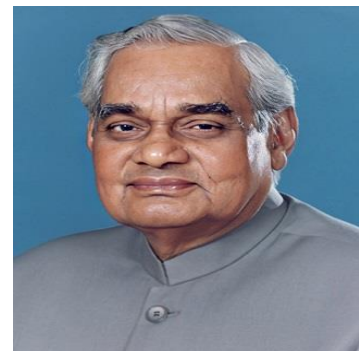


Figure- 14.6 Atal Bihari Vajpayee

Political rise of Other Backward Classes (OBC)- The rise of OBCs has proved to be a transformative development in Indian politics. The Bharatiya Kranti Dal and the Samyukta Socialist Party had a wide and powerful support base among the backward caste groups of rural areas. In 1978, the Backward and

Minority Communities Employees Association was formed. This sangh had strongly expressed the stand for political power of Scheduled Castes, Tribes, Other Backward Classes and Minorities. As a result, political organisations of several Dalit castes, including the Dalit-Exploited Samaj Sangharsh Samiti, emerged in the 1980s. The Bahujan Samaj Party (1984) was formed under the leadership of Kanshi Ram. In the 1989 and 1991 elections, the BSP had a huge success in Uttar Pradesh. At the same time, due to the politics of the Dalit and backward classes in many parts of India, many regional political parties were formed and caste tendencies started emerging in politics along with the politics of competition.

Ayodhya case- The Ram temple of Ayodhya has been the center of religious faith of the Hindu community since ancient times. Ayodhya is one of the seven Mokshapuris. The foundation stone of the temple was laid in November 1989 AD. As soon as the construction of Ram temple was announced, Hindu and Muslim organizations started uniting their respective communities. The Babri Masjid Action Committee was formed by the Muslim community. Other Hindu organizations like Rashtriya Swayamsewak Sangh and Vishwa Hindu Parishad etc. have organized a program to symbolically unite Hindus. Karseva was organized on December 6, 1992 AD. There was an atmosphere of tension in the country. The Supreme Court had ordered the then Uttar Pradesh government to make security arrangements at the disputed site. Ram devotees who reached Ayodhya had demolished the disputed structure. Along with the ruling BJP government in Uttar Pradesh, the BJP governments of Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Himachal Pradesh were also dismissed and President's rule was imposed. The BJP central leadership had officially expressed regret over the incident. The Central Government constituted the Liberhan Commission (1992 AD) to investigate this incident. On September 30, 2010, the Allahabad High Court upheld the claim of the Ram temple in its decision. The court had ordered to divide the lower part of the demolished structure into Ram Lalla and 2.77 acres of land into three parts and give it to the Sunni Waqf Board, Nirmohi Akhara and Ramlalla Virajman. On May 9, 2011, the Supreme Court stayed the order and ordered the status quo. On November 9, 2019, a five-judge bench headed by Chief Justice Ranjan Gogoi of the Supreme Court considered the disputed site as Ram Janmabhoomi and decided to give 5 acres of land elsewhere in Ayodhya for the mosque.

Rise of New Consensus- The post-1989 era is seen as the decline of the Congress and the rise of the Bharatiya Janata Party in the party politics of Indian democracy. In the political equations that formed after the 1990s, four types of political parties emerged – the first Congress Alliance Party, the second the BJP Alliance Party, the third left Front party, the fourth separate party from these alliances. It is clear from this that the political rivalry has become multi-cornered. The reason for this change is ideological confusion. In electoral politics, the Congress has seemed have been lagging behind since 1989, but in the elections



of 2004 and 2009 AD, the Congress alliance was successful in getting power. But in the 2014 elections, the National Democratic Alliance had unprecedented success. Since then, the second successful tenure of the BJP-led National Democratic Alliance has continued.

In times of struggles and stiff competition, there is a broad consensus among most political parties on the issues of national development. For example, there is a consensus among political parties about the new economic policy (liberalization). There is a positive consensus on the social and political claims of the backward castes. In the last two decades, regional parties have played an important role in central governance. In this era of coalition politics, despite ideological differences between the parties, there has been an emphasis on uniting power. These changes are important milestones in Indian politics and the upcoming politics will take shape in the range of these changes. Political parties are working within the limits of consensus.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Lord Mountbatten was announced the partition of India-
A. June 3, 1947 AD. B. July 5, 1947 AD.
C. August 15, 1947 D. December 6, 1947
2. Constitution of States Reorganisation Commission was done in-
A. 1956 AD. B. 1972 AD. C. 1981 AD. D. 1990 AD.
3. At the beginning of Indian democracy. The party was dominated-
A. Bharatiya Jana Sangh B. Congress
C. Communist Party D. independent party
4. Nehru's successor received-
A. Dr. Rajendra Prasad B. Lal Bahadur Shastri
C. Dr. Radhakrishnan D. Indira Gandhi

Fill in the blanks-

1. Emergency . . . felt. (June 25, 1975/June 26, 1976)
2. Demand for a separate nation . . . held at the convention. (Mumbai/Lahore)
3. In the integration of the country . . . had a main role.
(Sardar Patel/Rajendra Prasad)
4. Establishment of Bharatiya Jana Sangh it happened. (1951 /1955 AD)

Tell the truth/false-

1. At the time of independence, there were 565 princely states in India.
True/False
2. On June 2, 1947, Mountbatten announced the partition of India. True/False
3. Indo-Pak war took place in 1965. True/False
4. The first general elections were held in 1952. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

1. Maharashtra A. 2014 AD.
2. Chhattisgarh B. 1960 AD.
3. Telangana C. 2000 AD.



4. Goa

D. 1987 AD.

Very short answer question-

1. Who played a major role in the merger of the native states?
2. Who gave the slogan 'Jai Jawan-Jai Kisan'?
3. Under whose chairmanship was the State Reorganization Commission formed?
4. When was the Mandal Commission formed?
5. Why was the Shah Commission set up?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What do you understand by national integration?
2. Explain the reorganization of states on linguistic basis.
3. What were the challenges faced by new India?
4. What do you mean by Congress syndicate?
5. What repressive acts did the government do after the declaration of Emergency?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Discuss the basics for the inclusion of the Princely States in the Indian Union.
2. Discuss the emergency in detail?

Project-

1. Make a list of the terms and conditions of the President, Vice President and Prime Ministers of India.



Chapter - 15

People's Movement and Regional Aspirations in Independent India

In this chapter- Nature of mass movements, Chipko movement, party-based movement, movement for independence from political parties, major voluntary organizations and mass movements, lessons from mass movements, regional aspirations, Indian government's approach, Jammu and Kashmir issue, Insurgency and Influence, Dravidian Movement, Sikh Movement in Punjab, North East India, Merger of Sikkim, Samahar.

Even after independence, many types of movements have started in India. These movements have been due to environmental, agriculture, labour problems, political backwardness and various regional disparities. We will study the major movements in this chapter.

Nature of People's Movements- The rise of Indian democracy has been the result of people's movements. In the 19th-20th century centuries was a lot of, there have been many social, political and environmental protection such as mass movements. People from all sections of society actively participate in these movements. In the 1970s, various sections of society-farmers, students, women and Dalits - felt that the democratic government of the country was not paying attention to their needs and demands. Due to this, the role of mass movements increased, as well as the ways of expressing public sentiments also changed.

Chipko Movement- It was started in 1972 AD to stop illegal and uninterrupted harvesting of jackfruit in the hilly areas of Uttar Pradesh. **Gaura Devi**, a 23-year-old widow from Gopeshwar in Chamoli, in 1974, has the credit of organizing people and starting this movement. People used to stick to trees in protest against the cutting of trees. Hence, it is called the **chipko movement**. Renowned environmentalists Sunderlal Bahuguna and Chandi Prasad Bhatt played an important role in taking this movement to the climax.

Know this also-

- During this movement, a slogan was given to the government to change the forest policy-'Him putriyo ki hai lalkar, van policy badle sarkar'. 'Vanjaage, Vanvasi jaage'.
- In 1977, a slogan was given to preserve the forests-'What are the benefits of the forest, soil, water and wind, the basis of survival'.

Party-based movements- In the early decades of the 20th century, as a result of brainstorming on social and economic issues, many social movements such as anti-caste movement, anti-untouchability movement, peasant movement, labor movement took place. In the 1950s-60s, peasants in West Bengal and Andhra Pradesh were formed under the leadership



of communist parties and continued to protest under the leadership of communist activists in different provinces of India.

Movement for independence from political parties- From the 1970s to 80s, people became disillusioned with politics and political parties, as a result many non-political groups emerged. Their nature was similar to that of social service work, due to which they have been called voluntary organizations. The local and regional activism of such organizations led to a surprising and effective increase in the active participation of citizens in local issues and democracy, as well as a change in the thinking and work of democratic governments.

Major voluntary organizations and mass movements

Dalit Panthers- In 1972, an organization called **Dalit Panthers** was formed, whose purpose was to awaken consciousness among the Dalit class and to oppose the injustices being done against them and to give them their rights. In the early years, Dalit youth living in slums in Maharashtra had launched a mass movement against caste inequality. This organization demanded effective implementation of the policies of reservation and social justice given by the Constitution as a mass movement and attracted the attention of the governments. This organization has organized the elimination of the caste system, landless farmers, industrial laborers and all the deprived groups in its larger agenda.

Bharatiya Kisan Union- Bharatiya Kisan Union (BKU) was formed in 1978 AD. The farmers' movement that emerged in the 1980s opposed the government's agricultural policies. The first major farmers' movement took place in front of Meerut district headquarters of Uttar Pradesh in 1988 AD. With the effect of this movement, the government accepted the demands of the farmers. In the 1990s, when the government's liberalization policy threatened the cash crop market, the Bharatiya Kisan Union launched a big farmers' movement led by 'Mahendra Singh Tikait', whose voice reached Delhi. In the early 1990s, the Bharatiya Kisan Union distanced itself from political parties, but today it is active in union politics.

National Fishworkers Forum (N.F.F.) - Marine fisheries are the main source of livelihood of the fishing communities in the coastal areas of India. When the provincial governments allowed **Bottom Trawling** technology for fish exploitation, there was a livelihood crisis among the fishermen. Local organizations of fishermen struggle against the governments for their livelihood. During the liberalisation era, fishermen formed a national platform called the local '**National Fishworkers Forum**'. This forum was successful in the legal battle with the Central Government in 1997 D. In 2002, the organization launched a nationwide

Know this also-

- In order to improve the status of women, the provision of women's reservations was made in the 74th Constitutional Amendment by the Government of India.
- For the prevention of domestic violence against women, the Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act-2005 was implemented on October 26, 2006 AD.



strike to protest against the licensing of fishing to foreign companies. The Forum has started working closely with the like-minded organizations of the world to protect ecological and fishermen's lives.

Anti-Toddy Movement- This movement started in Dubarganta village of Nellore district of Andhra Pradesh in 1992 AD. A large number of women participated in this movement. The women of Nellore were the first to come forward to close the toddy and liquor shops. Their main aim was to end men's alcohol addiction. The simple-looking anti-toddy movement had become a broader social, economic and political issue. For the first time in this movement affecting the lives of women, women had put the issues of domestic violence on an open platform.

Narmada Bachao Andolan- The Sardar Sarovar Dam in Narmada district of Gujarat was constructed to provide drinking, irrigation, hydropower etc. to Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan and Maharashtra. From time to time, due to the expansion of this dam, 250 villages came under its flood plain, so in 1988-89 AD there was a big movement for the rehabilitation of the people of these villages, which is called 'Narmada Bachao Andolan'. This movement was a non-violent movement, in which social workers like Baba Amte, Medha Patkar, Arundhati Roy, Anil Patel etc. including voluntary organizations in India, participated.



Fig. 15.1 Sardar Sarovar Dam

Lessons from people's movements- Various mass movements that arise from time to time are an important part of non-party politics in the democratic process. These mass movements have given a positive direction to the deep divisive tensions and public anger of society, increasing the mass base of Indian democracy by renewing the use of active public participation along with the defense of democracy.

Regional Aspirations- As India moved forward on the democratic path for nation building after independence, the feeling of regional autonomy began to agitate. In order to fulfill the regional aspirations, the people started violent conflicts in their respective areas. In the 1980s, the demands for regional autonomy began to arise from every corner of the country. Regional movements have started emerging in Assam, Punjab, Mizoram, Nagaland, and Jammu and Kashmir. The government had resolved the disputed issues by putting an end to conflicts within the constitutional limits.

The vision of the Government of India- In the form of Indian nationalism, an attempt has been made to build bridges that balance unity and diversity. India's



approach to the question of diversity has always been democratic, where regional aspirations have been seen as relative to nation building. Since independence, the country had to face problems like partition and displacement, merger of native states, reorganization of states. Since independence, the issue of Jammu and Kashmir and the separatist movements in Nagaland, Assam and Mizoram in the Northeast, various movements for the formation of states on a linguistic basis in the late 1950s are such examples.

Jammu and Kashmir issue- Jammu and Kashmir remains at the center of

Know this also-

- This reorganization bill was passed by the Central Government in the Rajya Sabha on August 5, 2019 and in the Lok Sabha on August 6, 2019.
- On August 9, 2019 AD, after the President's approval, Article 370 and 35A were abolished and two Union Territories named Jammu-Kashmir and Ladakh were formed.

the dispute between Pakistan and India, as well as external and internal aspects of security. The Jammu and Kashmir region is a mix of hilly, foothills and plains. People of from many religious and linguistic communities like Hindus, Muslims, Buddhists, and Sikhs live here. Raja Hari Singh of Jammu and Kashmir wanted an independent state. In October 1947, Pakistan sent

tribal infiltrators to take control of Kashmir. Raja Hari Singh had requested help from India. The Indian Army had forcibly driven out the tribesmen from Kashmir. Even before this military action, the Maharaja had signed the instrument of accession of Jammu and Kashmir to the Union of India.

Since the accession of Jammu and Kashmir to India, the politics there has been disputed and conflicting due to external and internal reasons. At the time of tribal invasion, a part of the state of Jammu and Kashmir went under the control of Pakistan. India considers it an illegal acquisition and Pakistan calls it **Azad Kashmir**. This issue has been a major cause of conflict between the two nations since independence. The main reason for internal disputes was the special status given to Jammu and Kashmir under the provisions of Article 370 in the Indian Union.



Map- 15.1 Jammu-Kashmir and Ladakh

Militancy and influence- In the 1987 Assembly elections held in Jammu and Kashmir, the huge success of the Congress alliance was considered by the public as electoral fraud. Meanwhile, by 1989, this state was in the grip of militancy. Through militant movements, people were being united in the name of a separate

nation. Moral, physical and armed military support was being provided to such organizations from Pakistan. The common people here had to face heavy violence and displacement. In the initial years, militancy got public support, but now the common people have started wishing for regional peace. The Central Government has taken over this state by making it a Union Territory, due to which terrorist incidents have come down significantly and Jammu and Kashmir and Ladakh are moving towards all-round development. Amidst all this, the secular culture with plurality remains intact even today.

Dravidian Movement- It was the most powerful movement among all the regional movements of in India. The main leader of this movement was the famous social worker **E.V. Ramaswamy Naikar Periyar**. One side of this movement was peacefully demanding an independent Dravidian nation. This movement has led to the emergence of a regional political party called **Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam**. This party emphasized the prestige of Dravidian pride. The movement of 1965 against the Hindi of as an official language made it popular.

Sikh Movement in Punjab- Regional aspirations in Punjab were manifested in the form of religious and political movements. Even before independence, the Akali Dal had launched a movement for control of gurdwaras. One side of this party had even demanded a separate Khalistan. In 1966, Himachal, Haryana and Punjab provinces were formed on the basis of language. In 1967 and 1977, the Akali Dal formed an alliance government in Punjab province. 1973 AD. At a conference held in Anandpur Sahib in 1947, a faction of Akali Dal, demanding autonomy, said, "The control of the Government of India will be limited to security, foreign affairs, transport, communication and currency matters only". The president's rule should not be imposed on states under Article 356. Haryana and Himachal should be included in Punjab province. In 1980, the Akali Dal lost power and the Congress government was formed under the leadership of Darbara Singh. Disappointed with the defeat, the Akali Dal launched a movement for water sharing between Punjab and neighbouring states and the extremists demanded Khalistan. With this, an armed rebellion started there. The Golden Temple of Amritsar had become the epicentre of Khalistani militancy. Operation 'Bluestar' was launched by the Government of India in June 1984 to free it from extremes. The Golden Temple was liberated from the extremists, but the temple suffered heavy damage. This hurt the religious sentiments of the Sikhs. This was considered by the Sikhs to be an attack on their own religious belief. There was a lot of anger among the Sikh community against the military action of the then Prime Minister Indira Gandhi. Prime Minister, Indira Gandhi was assassinated on October 31, 1984, which led to anti-Sikh violence across the country. In the mid-1990s, The Punjab Liberation Is Moving Towards Peace, Free from Extremism.

North East India- The 7 states of Northeast India, Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, Meghalaya, Manipur, Tripura and Arunachal Pradesh are jointly called



Seven Sisters. The North Eastern Region is home to 4% of the population of the entire country. Due to the international border of China, Myanmar and Bangladesh, this region is also called the gateway to South-East Asia. The region has three major political issues- the demand for autonomy, the separatist movement and the opposition of outsiders. In the 1970s, the demand for autonomy and in the 1980s, issues of separatist and people's opposition had emerged seriously.



Map- 15.2 Northeast India

In Assam province, there was dissatisfaction among the natives towards non-Assamese about the language. The Government of India had to face separatist demands in Mizoram and Nagaland for a long time. In 1959, during the famine in the Mizo region of Assam province, due to government mismanagement, the separatist movement arose there. Under the leadership of Laldenga, the Mizo National Front was formed, which started an armed movement for independence in 1966 AD. The Pakistan-backed Mizo Front had built its military bases in East Pakistan. In 1986, Mizoram was given full statehood and Laldenga became the first Chief Minister. Today, Mizoram is the most peaceful region in the North-East and is making great strides in the fields of art, literature and development.

The Government of India had to face separatist demands in Mizoram and Nagaland for a long time. In 1959, during the famine in the Mizo region of Assam province, due to government mismanagement, the separatist movement arose there. Under the leadership of Laldenga, the Mizo National Front was formed, which started an armed movement for independence in 1966 AD. The Pakistan-backed Mizo Front had built its military bases in East Pakistan. In 1986, Mizoram was given full statehood and Laldenga became the first Chief Minister. Today, Mizoram is the most peaceful region in the North-East and is making great strides in the fields of art, literature and development.

- At the time of the establishment of the Plain Tribes Council of Assam (PTCA) in 1967, there was a demand for a separate Union Territory 'Udaychal' for the boroughs and other plain tribes. The All Bodo Students Union started the Bodo movement for a separate state of Bodoland in 1987 AD. This movement ended with the Bodo Agreement of 1993 AD. Under this agreement, the Bodoland Autonomous Council was formed.
- The Bodoland Territorial Area (BTR) is informally composed of five districts on the northern bank of the Brahmaputra River. It is administered by an elected body, known as the Bodoland Territorial Council. It came into existence under the terms of a peace agreement signed in February 2003. Its autonomy has been further enhanced by an agreement signed in January 2020. Robin Sharma is currently the President of Bodoland.

In 1951, a group of separatists in Nagaland declared themselves independent from India under the leadership of Angami Japu Fijo. After the violent uprising, one side of the Naga people signed an agreement with the government but the other side refused to accept it. The problem of Nagaland is still to be solved.



The 'Assam Movement' from 1979 to 1985 AD in Assam was run by local communities against immigrants. They demanded that the immigrants who came to the state after 1951 AD should be expelled from Assam. In 1985, their demands were accepted in an agreement between the Government of India and the leaders of the All Assam Students Union (AASU). AASU formed the government in 1985 by forming itself as a political party called **Asom Gana Parishad**. There is also a demand for a separate state of Tiproland in Tripura. The indigenous people of Arunachal Pradesh are also agitated over Chakma refugees, which is a serious problem.

Merger of Sikkim- Sikkim has been controlled and protected by India since independence. King Chogyal was the emperor here. In the first democratic election of the Assembly in 1974, the Sikkim Congress won a huge victory. Sikkim was made the 22nd state of India in April 1975 with the support of Sikkim Congress.

Collection- It is clear from the discussions related to regional aspirations that after seven decades, the issues of national unity and integrity have not been fully resolved. Regional aspirations are emerging in a new form. Somewhere the issues of autonomy, separatism, somewhere development have been raised continuously. These issues have proved to be a litmus test of the capabilities of Indian democratic politics, especially in the post-1980 period. Events of regional aspirations are an important part of democratic politics. In a democracy, it is also necessary to make regional parties and group's partners in the central polity. India's constitutional structure is flexible, democratic and inclusive.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Chipko Movemet was happened in-
A. 1970 AD. B. 1972 AD. C. 1974 AD. D. 1976 AD.
2. Name of National Association of Fishermen is-
A. Fish Platform B. Fish Association
C. Fish Organization D. National Fishworkers Forum
3. Bodo Movement Belongs to the State-
A. Uttarakhand B. Kerala
C. Bihar D. unequal
4. Shiromani Akali Dal Belongs to the State-
A. Haryana B. P.S
C. Himachal Pradesh D. Rajasthan

Fill in the blanks-

1. Relation of Khalistani Movement is state of..... (Punjab/Rajasthan)
2. Raja Hari Singh of Jammu and Kashmir wanted to merge in.....
(India/Pakistan)



-
3. Relationship of Tadi Movement is related to.....
(Telangana/Andhra Pradesh)
 4. Sikkim was created a state of India inApril 1975. .
(22nd/25th)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Chakma refugees belong to Arunachal Pradesh. True/False
2. The Dalit Panthers Association was active in Uttar Pradesh. True/False
3. The Golden Temple is in Amritsar. True/False
4. At present Robin Sharma is the President of Bodoland. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Chipko Movement | A. E.V. Ramaswamy Naikar |
| 2. Dravid Movement | B. Mahendra Singh Tikait |
| 3. Kisan Andolan | C. Charu Majumdar |
| 4. Naxalite Movement | D. Sunderlal Bahuguna |

Very short answer question-

- 1 Who were the main leaders of chipko movement?
- 2 Which states are known as Seven Sisters?
- 3 What were the main objectives of the Dalit Panthers?
- 4 Who was the leader of Dravidian movement?
- 5 When were Articles 370 and 35A abolished from Jammu and Kashmir?

Short Answer Questions-

- 1 What do you understand by mass movements?
- 2 Why and when was the National Fishworkers Forum established?
- 3 Write a comment on the Tadi movement.
- 4 Write a comment on the Assam movement.
- 5 What do you know about the Naga rebellion?

Long Answer Questions-

- 1 Describe the challenges faced by North East India.
- 2 Describe the Kashmir problem in detail.

Project-

- 1 Students should make a list of regional movements in India and express their views on the cause and solution of any one movement.



Chapter - 16

Planned Development and Foreign Policy in India

In this chapter- Political Decisions and Development, Concepts of Development, Planning, Economic Planning in India, Planning Commission, Initial Steps, Decentralized Planning, Controversy over Development Policy, Results of Planned Development, Basis of Planning, Land Reforms, Food Crisis, Aftermath India's Foreign Policy, Non-Alignment, Afro-Asian Integration, India's Nuclear Policy.

After independence, the Planning Commission had formulated a five-year plans for the development of the country. Through these schemes, India was moving towards progress. In human life, its behavior is controlled many times for personal reasons, in the same way, the foreign and development policy of a country is also influenced by the domestic and international environment. At that time, two great powers had emerged on the political scene of the world in the form of America and the Soviet Union. India had a problem at that time whether it should stand with America or Russia or do something different. India had formed a non-aligned alliance of developing countries without supporting any superpower at that time. The main objective of this organization was to establish peace in the world and to help each other financially. In this chapter, we will make a detailed study of India's planned development policy and foreign policy as follows.

Political Decisions and Development- The state of Odisha, India, has huge reserves of iron ore. When the demand for steel in the world increased, the state of Odisha emerged as a major area in terms of investment. The state Government had have signed MoUs for setting up industries by several national and international steel manufacturing companies. The government believed that this would lead to the development of necessary capital investment and employment resources. The reserves of iron ore were mostly in tribal-dominated areas. Therefore, the tribals started protesting against the government fearing loss of livelihood and displacement. Environmentalists feared that industries would pollute the environment. The Central Government feared that if the industry was not allowed to set up, then capital investment in the country would be hampered and a wrong message would be sent to the world.

In the context of political interests, the final decision must be political, but the present and future public interests and other gains and losses have to be taken into account. In a democracy, the opinion of experts in such decisions and public sentiments should be understood by the public representatives. In line with the model of economic development in independent India, many such decisions were taken, like the establishment of national and international steel companies in Odisha, in which other issues were not abandoned. Because everyone agreed that



progress in India means economic growth as well as economic and social justice. There was also a consensus that development issues cannot be left to the trust of businessmen, industrialists and farmers. Therefore, the Government should have a major role in such matters. But due to the lack of a certain role of the Government in economic development and social justice, there were deep differences on this question.

Left and path- Left refers to people who support government policies, schemes and actions that benefit the economically poor and socially backward people. The Right points to those who, on the cusp of open competition and a market-oriented economy, want at least government intervention.

Concepts of development- People from all sections of the society want development. But the meaning of development is different for all sections. Therefore, all issues related to development cannot be overcome by discussion and controversies. After independence, there has been a lot of discussion on development issues. At this time people considered the development of the countries of the West as the standard. In this sense industrialization was described as modernity. People believed that to move forward on the path of development, all the countries of the world would have to go through this process of modernization. From the point of view of development, the physical progress of modernization and scientific reasoning are considered synonymous. On the basis of this assumption, the countries of the world are discussed by placing them in the developed and developing category.

India has chosen the ideal of mixed economy for development. In this system, there are two areas of production - public and private. In this system, the characteristics of both socialist and capitalist are inherent. In the initial years of planned development, prominence was given to the public sector.

Planning- The idea of planning to rebuild the economy gained global public support in the 1940s-50s. Because the European countries suffering from the worldwide recession of the 1930s, the Soviet Union in the 1930s-40s and Germany and Japan, who suffered the horrors of war, made economic progress despite various difficulties. At the core of all this was planning. India has also moved forward on the path of planned economy after independence.

Economic Planning in India- In 1938, the National Planning Committee was formed under the chairmanship of Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru. The Committee had held that industrialization was necessary for economic development and the government should have control over the core industries, mineral oil and waterways and the abolition of zamindari was necessary. Apart from this, in 1944, eight industrialists including G.D. Birla made the Bombay plan. In this plan, two categories of industries were mentioned - basic industries and general industries. The state government had recommended to run the infrastructure industries and insurance companies with high capital cost. In this sequence, the emphasis was on cooperative agriculture in the Janata Yojana of Communist leader M.N. Rai.



Planning Commission- After independence, the Planning Commission was established in 1950 under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This commission is different from other constitutional bodies. It is a consultative commission. Its recommendations are effective only if they have the approval of the Cabinet. In the proposal of the Planning Commission, the following points are given for the policies related to the scheme:

- a. All citizens, men and women, should have equal rights to the means of livelihood.
- b. The ownership and control of the material resources of the community shall be divided in such a way that it will benefit the common man; and
- c. The economy should not be governed in such a way that the means of money or production are concentrated everywhere and the well-being of the common man is hampered.

Initial steps- After independence, India chose the five-year plan on the lines of the Soviet Union to move towards a planned economy. Under this, it was decided that for development, the Government of India will prepare such records, in



Fig- 16.1 P.C. Mahalanobis

which its income and expenditure will be planned for the next five years. According to this scheme, the budget is divided into non-planned expenditure and planned expenditure by the Central and State Governments. The non-plan budget has to be spent on the basis of annual items and the plan expenditure has to spend the budget over a period of five years. The biggest advantage of implementing the Five Year Plan was that the governments could intervene for a long time along with the detailed outline of the

country's economy. From 1951 to 2017, a total of 12 five-year plans and 3 annual plans (from 1966 to 1969 AD) have been operated by the Government of India.

Decentralized Planning- Planning does not only refer to large projects and industries, nor does planning need to be centralised in all schemes. India's "Kerala Model" is a great example of decentralized planning in terms of development and planning. The model lays special emphasis on education, health, land reforms, poverty alleviation and the process of

Know this also-

- On January 1, 2015, in place of the Planning Commission, the NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India) has been established by the Government of India.

Know this also-

- The chief planner of the first five year plan in India was K. N. Raj was
- The planner of the second five year plan was PC Mahalanobis. He was a great scientist and statistician who founded the Indian Statistical Institute (1931 AD).

effective food distribution. With per capita income declining, the industrial base has been relatively low. But with the increase in age expectancy, infant and maternal mortality and birth rates have also been low. Literacy in the state of Kerala is 100% “between” 1987-1991 the government launched a joint campaign of 100 percent literacy in terms of development, science and environment through the '**Neo-Democratic Initiative**'. The objective is to connect people directly with development programmes through voluntary organisations.

Controversies over development policy- The strategies adopted in the

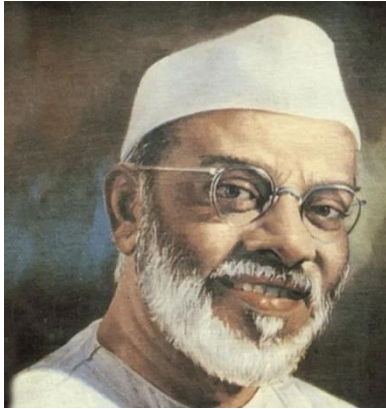


Figure- 16.2 J.C. Kumarappa

early development period in post-independence India raised big questions on two issues - agriculture versus industry and private sector versus public sector. Where to invest more resources in agriculture and industries in India? On this question, economist J.C. Kumarappa (J.C. Cornelius) presented an alternative plan emphasizing rural industries. Under the policy of mixed economy for the planned development of India, agriculture and other industries were kept in the private sector with complete control of the government over heavy industries by dividing the category of large and small industries. But permits

were made necessary to control price and production.

Consequences of Planned Development- Early efforts of planned development had led to India achieving partial success in the field of economic progress and social welfare. But many political problems were also manifested. Those who benefited from uneven development had emerged as political power. This had affected public welfare and development.

Basis of Planning- In the early period of India's development journey, big and diverse projects such as Bhakra-Nangal Dam, Hirakud Dam etc. were started. Major public sector industries such as steel and refineries, defence production, etc. were taken up. There was also progress in the communication and transport sector. Such works proved to be a strong foundation in India's development path.

Land Reforms- Serious efforts were made by the Government for land reforms in this period. The abolition of zamindari system was a big step of the government in this direction. Efforts were made to merge small plots of land to increase land holdings and laws were enacted by the government for land allotment for the landless. However, the government was only partially successful in this.

Food Crisis- In India, in the 1960s, there was a sharp decline in food production due to drought due to continuous rains. Therefore, due to the steep decline in agriculture, there was a food crisis in the country. Meanwhile, India also faced two wars. In this period, there was an economic slowdown in India with foreign exchange crisis. This economic crisis had a profound impact on the poor class. The government had to seek foreign help along with food grain imports. Now,



for self-reliance in the food sector, the government had to make big efforts like Green Revolution, White Revolution.

In the 'Avadi Convention' of 1955 AD- The purpose of the socialist state of the Congress under the leadership of Nehru became clear. After his death, many shortcomings started emerging in the Congress system. In the Indira Gandhi era, fourteen banks were nationalized in 1969 and six banks in 1980 AD. Many public welfare and poverty alleviation programs based on socialist objectives were launched. These policies of the government were a matter of huge debate among political parties and experts. Public sector industries were in deficit, the goal of social and economic justice was also not being met. India's economy grew at 3-3.5 per cent during this period. The dream of the people of development expected by the public sector has been shattered. So in the 1980s, planners decided to reduce the role of the state in the economy and started promoting the private sector. This was the initial period of economic liberalization.

Green Revolution- Under the Green Revolution, India's self-sufficiency in food grain production increased in 1967-68 AD. Modernization of agriculture increased land production capacity. The purchase of the produce at the government support price was guaranteed. The drastic changes in the agriculture sector have benefited people in different parts of the country. The credit for the Green Revolution in India is given to **C. Subramaniam**.

White Revolution- In 1970, the movement for cooperative milk production through The White Revolution (Operation flad) started in Anand city of Gujarat. Cooperative milk producers were linkedll to a nationwide mechanism of production and marketing, which led to a steady increase in the number of cooperative milk producers. The white revolution is providing employment opportunities to the villagers. There has also been an increase in women government dairy groups. The credit for the White Revolution goes to Verghese Kurien.

India's Foreign Policy- India has worked not only with its neighboring country but in front of the whole world with the spirit of world-consciousness of its ancient sanatani culture. India has always played the role of an elder brother with its neighbouring countries because the basic basis of our culture has been Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam. India attained independence in difficult and challenging national and international conditions. In the circumstances arising after the Second World War, India in its foreign policy aimed at respecting the sovereignty of itself and other countries and for peace and security, which is enshrined in the Directive Principles of The Constitution. We will study the main elements of Indian foreign policy under the following points.

Non-alignment- Even before independence, our nationalist leaders had relations with the leaders of many countries of the world. These relations also had an impact on our foreign policy after independence. The foreign policy of a



country reflects its external and internal relations. Our foreign policy was also influenced by the noble ideas of the freedom movement. Independent India's foreign policy was a great effort to establish peace in the world. To achieve this goal, India followed a non-aligned policy. At that time, India had sent its army to the United Nations peacekeeping operations by making meaningful efforts to reduce the tension in the world due to the rise of two

superpowers. India tried to create a balance in the world by considering the policy of non-alignment as the norm. For example, during the dispute over the Suez Canal in 1956, India took the side of Egypt. India has convinced the developing countries of the policy of non-alignment.

Afro-Asian Unity- Nehru was in favor of Afro-Asian unity. In March 1947, the

Know this also-

- Constitutional Principles of Indian Foreign Policy- Article 51 of the Constitution states in the Directive Principles of State Policy-
- Promotion of international peace and security.
- Creating just and honorable relations between nations.
- To increase respect for international law and treaty obligations in the dealings of organized people with each other.
- To encourage settlement of international disputes through arbitration.

Know this also-

- From 1946 AD to 1964 AD, Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru, the chief architect of India's foreign policy, had stated the main objectives of protecting property, maintaining territorial integrity and rapid economic development.

Asian Relations Conference was organized under the leadership of Nehru. India has always opposed Africa's anti-racism policy and racism on the world stage. In 1949, he strongly supported decolonisation by organizing an international conference in support of the independence of Indonesia.

India's Nuclear Policy- India's nuclear program started in the 1940s under the direction of Dr. Homi Jehan gir Bhabha. After independence, India wanted to develop nuclear energy for use in peaceful purposes. But at that time, the nuclear powered countries, which were also permanent members of the Security Council, wanted to impose the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty of 1968 on other nations of the world. India strongly opposed this treaty. India conducted its first nuclear test in May 1974. India said that it will be used for peaceful purposes. In 1995, when the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty was extended indefinitely, India opposed it and refused to sign the Comprehensive Nuclear Test Treaty (CTBT). In May 1998, India conducted a nuclear test demonstrating that it had the ability to use nuclear power for military purposes. India's nuclear policy



Fig. 16.3 Dr. Homi Jehan gir Bhabha



reiterates India's commitment to globally non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament.

Indira Gandhi was the Prime Minister of India at the time of the nuclear test of 1974 AD. The sign of this test was the smiling Buddha. In 1998, India conducted 5 nuclear tests under Operation Shakti. At this time the Prime Minister of India was Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee. The leaders of these nuclear tests were Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam and Dr. R. Chidambaram. All nuclear tests in India have been conducted in Pokhran, Rajasthan.

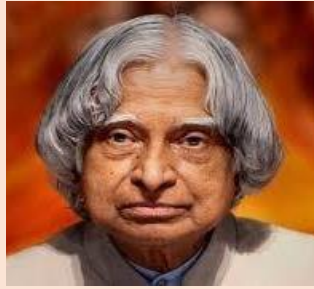


Figure- 16.4 Dr. A.P.J Abdul Kalam and Dr. R. Chidambaram

Foreign policy is always made keeping national interests in mind. Indian foreign policy was inclined towards the Soviet Union from 1970 to 1990 AD. Liberalization and the new economic policy of 1991 have influenced our foreign policy. Now our strategists have emphasized on better relations with China and America. Further, in the present international environment, special attention is paid to economic interests rather than military interests, which has had an impact on our foreign policy.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. Economy of India is-
A. Socialist B. Capitalist C. Mixed D. Generous
2. White Revolution in India It started in-
A. 1962 AD. B. 1965 AD. C. 1968 AD. D. 1970 AD.
3. Nationalization of Banks in India it happened in-
A.1967 B.1969
C.1971 D.1974
4. Asian Relations Conference held it happened in-
A. March 1947 B. August, 1947 AD.
C. March 1948 D. December 1946
5. Under Operation Shakti, India has Nuclear tests were conducted-
A.5 B.22 C.10 D.8

Fill in the blanks-

1. Worldwide economic slowdown was happened in.....(1930/1965 AD)
2. India conducted nuclear tests in..... (Lunakaransar/Pokaran)
3.is Father of White Revolution in India.
(Verghese Kurien/ Ramnath Kovind)
4.was Chief Planner of the First Five Year Plan in India.
(K.N. Raj/K. Neelkanth)



Tell the truth/false-

1. The Bombay Plan was made in 1944 AD. True/False
2. The Congress Awadi session was held under the leadership of Nehru. True/False
3. In May 1974, India conducted its first nuclear test. True/False
4. Six banks were nationalized in 1980. True/False

Match the correct pair-

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Bombay Plan | A. C. Subrahmanyam |
| 2. First nuclear test | B. Ghanshyam Das Birla |
| 3. Second Nuclear Test | C. Indira Gandhi |
| 4. Green Revolution | D. Atal Bihari Vajpayee |

Very short answer question-

1. What does planned development mean?
2. When was the Planning Commission established?
3. When did India hold a conference in support of Indonesia's independence?
4. Buddha smiled was a sign of which nuclear test?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What do you understand by the basis of planning?
2. Write a comment on the Green Revolution.
3. Write a comment on factionalism?
4. What do you understand by 'Neo-Democratic Initiative'?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Mention the results and achievements of planned development?
2. Explain India's nuclear policy.

Project-

1. Students should list India's five-year plans and explain the organization of NITI Aayog.



Veda Vibhushan 2nd Year Sociology



Chapter-17

Indian Society and Social Institutions

In this chapter- Meaning of Sociology, Social Institutions, Vedic Society, Colonial Society, Castes in the Past, Colonialism and Castes, Contemporary Form of Caste, Sanskritisation, Tribal Community, National Development vs. Tribal Identity, Family and Kinship, Market, Colonialism and Emergence of new markets, understanding of capitalism as a social system, globalization, debate on liberalism.

At present, it is necessary to understand from a sociological point of view the broader social processes of families, castes, tribes, markets, etc., which are giving a new look to Indian society. Man is a social animal. His sense of society comes from the environment and society in which he is born. The development of such attitudes in any human being is influenced by the social group and environment in which he is socialized.

Meaning of Sociology- Sociology refers to the interpretation of society in a classical way. Under sociology, the study of society means to study society in an orderly and scientific manner. The map of society that is obtained by the process of socialization or the understanding that develops towards society is our sense of society. Sociology gives detail, objectivity, completeness and scientism to our social map. Under sociology, a person can be a member of any economic, commercial, religious, political, ethnic, etc. groups. Sociology tells you about the relationships of different groups and the importance of your life.

Social Institutions- Social institutions have been simplifying the tasks by fulfilling the collective and individual needs of human beings since ancient times. The interconnectedness of social institutions has also given uniformity to the diversity of human population. It is Indian social institutions that have given meaningful shape to the spirit of 'वसुधैव कुटुम्बकम्' and globalization. Caste or caste has been a part of Indian history and culture as an institution since ancient times. Here we will try to understand the ancient and modern forms of Indian social institutions.

Vedic Society- Vedic society refers to the oldest society of India, which is mentioned in the ancient Vedic literature of the world. Thousands of years ago, Vedic knowledge was interviewed by the sages of Mantradrishta on the holy land of India. These sages were free from bias and prejudice, with pure conscience. The social system propounded by Vedic culture brings human beings to bliss by subverting physical and spiritual vampires. Sages started the Varnashram system for the emergence of human beings and the overall development of the individual and the society. Human beings are part of society, so the main religion is to give human beings their full strength for the progress of society. In many places in the



Vedas, the word Vrat has been used, which means community. In the Vedas, social promotion has been talked about- अज्येष्ठा अकनिष्ठास उद्भिदः । (ऋग्वेद 5.59.6) That is, everyone should progress by eliminating the distinction of small and big in the society. At the same time, ethical conduct, which also talks about respecting elders- मा ज्यायसः शंसमा वृक्षि देवाः । (1.27.13) That is, O God, let us not make errors in honoring elders.

The Vedic social system is quoted on renunciative consumption. For this achievement, the sages fixed the duties of these varnas and ashrams by formulating the Chaturya Varnashram system. These institutions pave the way for all-round progress of public gatherings and individuals. Vedic society itself is relative to the system. In order to organize the human group, three types of arrangements were formulated on the basis of merit, polity and age- Varna system, governance system, ashram system. These three arrangements complement each other. The basis of these three is abhyudaya-based dharma, purpose-based salvation, and meaning and work are the stages between it. Thus, the achievement of Purushartha Chatushtya is the core of Vedic society.

Colonial period society- In the colonial period, after a long gap, once again the whole of India was united geographically. Now India has been introduced to new economic changes, modernization and a capitalist system. On the same foundation of the new changes that have taken place in India due to these systems, we are continuously moving forward even after independence. The colonial rule laid the foundation for modern administrative, political and economic integration in India. The early thought of nationalism in India at the time of British colonization is a historical event. The combined experiences of colonial dominance helped in giving them the power to unite communities in different parts of India. Colonialist and Western education externally encouraged the rediscovery of traditions, the basic points of nationalism and the search for Vedic thought sources, while the purpose of this education was to prepare helpers for the colonial government, who were Indian by dress and English in conduct. During this period, various cultural and social activities developed and the budding thinking of communities at the regional and national level was strengthened. At the same time, there were many social reformers and nationalist leaders in India, such as Rajaram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Swami Dayanand Saraswati, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Pt. Madan Mohan Malviya, Mohandas Karamchandra Gandhi etc. Some of the important tasks taken by the colonial rule for the smooth functioning of the system of governance such as the use of machines and technology in production, introduction of new market systems in trade, development of rapid transport and communication means, formation of bureaucracy at all Indian level based on public service, formalization and formulation of written laws etc.

Castes in the past- In the English language, the word caste is used for character or race, which is derived from the Portuguese word casta, which means



purity. By the way, the literal meaning of the character is rang. In all the root-conscious organisms of the earth, they are identified on the basis of some unique characteristic, which we call species.

In ancient times, as a social institution, mystics created a karma-based Varna system to provide stability, continuity and mobility to human civilization. The society was classified into four varnas Brahmin, Kshatriya, vaishya and shudra respectively. This classification was done on the basis of their work skills and deeds. But in the second half of the Vedic period, this system was born and appeared in the form of caste. Modern scholars have considered the estimated time of the varna system to be 3000 years BC and the estimated time of the caste system to be 900-500 years BC. Castes have been known in India since ancient times, especially as an institutional feature of Hindu society. Sociologists believe that the caste system has been a collective classification of society, while castes are considered as regional classifications. By the way, all communities and religions have this classification system in some form or another. Each caste had a fixed place in the category hierarchy. These castes together made the society complete. Castes were related to various occupations. In the 16th chapter of Yajurveda, 133 types of occupations are mentioned. There was a labour-based division in the society. What happened in the past is not necessary in modern times. In a changing society, all systems keep changing.

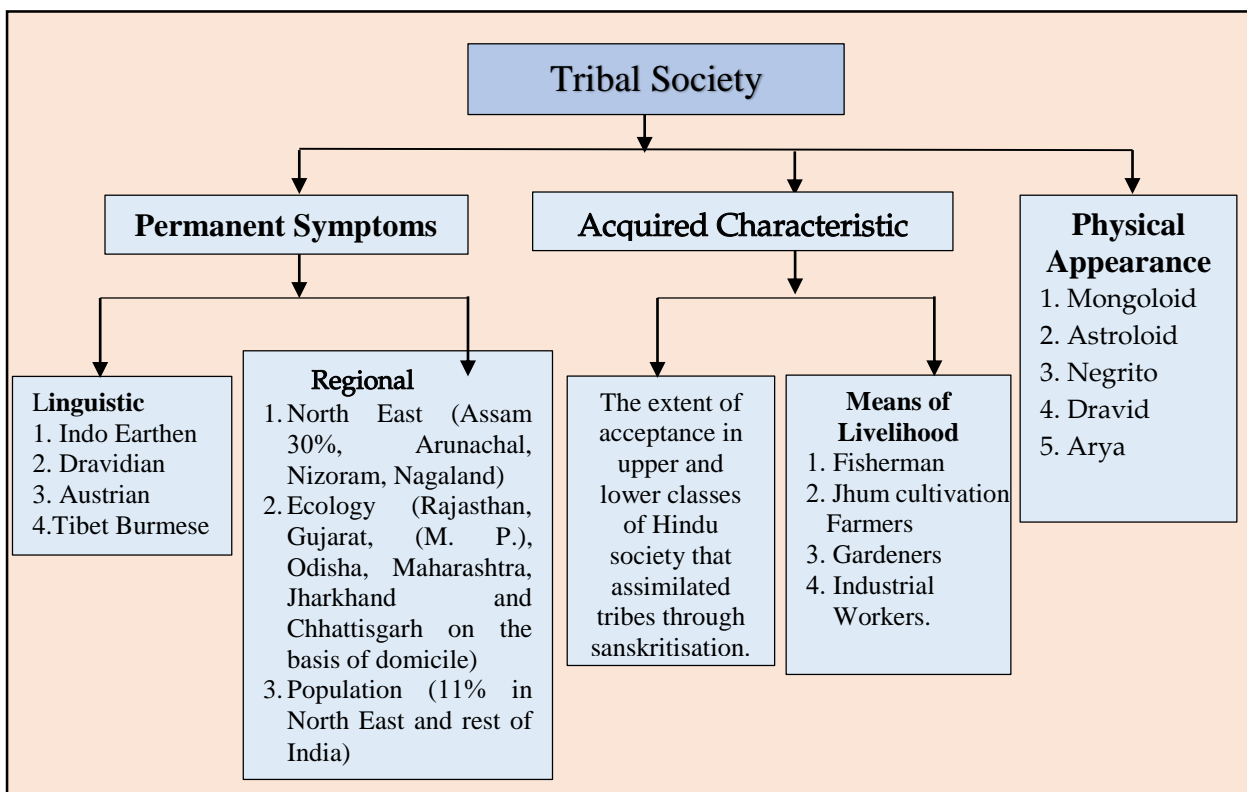
Colonialism and Castes- The beginning of the modern period in India is believed to be from the 19th century. It also includes about 150 years of colonial history and more than half a hundred years of independent India from 1947 to the present. In pre-independence and post-independence India, a thorough and systematic survey of castes, traditions and practices was carried out and data was recorded and published. The Census of India in the 1860s proved to be a big step in this direction. The 1881 census started in India. In 1901, Herbert Rizley published the social and economic status of castes by conducting a census based on social hierarchy. In the second half of the British rule, an effort was made by the Government of India Act, 1935 AD towards the welfare of the non-castes and castes called Dalits. Legalization was given by identifying lower order castes and tribes among the castes, who were untouchable in the social hierarchy. Due to the mention of these castes and tribes in the Schedules, today they are called Scheduled Castes and Tribes.

Contemporary form caste- In the second half of the 19th century, efforts had begun to organize Dalit and untouchable castes. Progressive social reformers Jyotiba Phule, Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar, Ayyankali, Srinarayana Guru, Jyotidas, E.V. Ramaswamy (Periyar) had taken steps in this direction. During this period, the ongoing national movements for freedom from English power succeeded in gathering huge public opinion on the basis of ethnic sentiments. Mahatma Gandhi and Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar, who was a prominent leader of the national movement in the 1920s, linked the struggle against untouchability to the Liberation War.



The rapid changes of the state's development and industrialization have indirectly affected the caste institutions. The collective living conditions of the cities had loosened the ethnic bonds. New employment opportunities were created, the spread of education has promoted individualism and social liberalism. As a result, extremist ethnic behaviours have decreased. In this era, caste institutions have become stronger in the cultural and private sectors. Inter-caste marriages have also partially grown in the era of modernization and new changes. This is more or less the case with the meal line. Castes have been at the centre of electoral politics in the democratic landscape.

Culturalization- As a process, people of different classes try to raise their social status by adopting religious, social and domestic customs recognized in the society. This has been happening since the colonial period. But today this trend of equalization is increasing rapidly, such as vegetarianism, upanayana, chanting of mantras, Gayatri chanting, prayers and religious festivals etc. The process of culturalization continues at all these levels. Scheduled Castes, Backward Classes and Tribes did not inherit economic, social and educational capital. Therefore, the policies of reservation and other protections provided by the state are found as a lifeline for their lives.



Tribal Community- Tribe is a modern term. It has been used by the most ancient inhabitants living in India in the colonial period. Tribal society has been classified on the basis of its permanent and acquired characteristics.

Permanent Characteristics- Tribes have been classified on the basis of area, language, physical structure and ecological habitats. Ecological habitats include

hills, forests, rural plains and urban industrial areas. There are four categories of tribes in terms of language- 1. Indian Aryan language-speaking 2. Dravidian language-speaking 3. Austrian language-speaking 4. People speak the dialect of the Tibetan family language. On the basis of physical appearance, tribal society is classified into Nigrito, Austroloid, Mongoliad, Dravidian and Aryan groups.

Acquired Traits- Tribal society is classified into two categories on the basis

Know this also-

- 85% of the total population of tribal communities live in Central India, 12% in Northeast India and 3% in the rest of India.
- 1% of the entire tribal population is Aryan speaking, 3% Dravidian speaking, 80% Tibeto Burmese speaking and the entire population (100%) Austric speaking.

of acquired traits - first on the basis of livelihood resources. Secondly, on the basis of inclusion in Hindu society or a mixture of both. In the first classification, tribal groups - fishermen, Musahars, food-collectors, jhum cultivators, plantations and industrial workers. In the second category are the tribes, which have either been absorbed into Hindu society or are a group of people living

together even if they do not join any society.

The population of Indian tribes in the 2011 census is 8.6% (104 million) of the total population. The major large tribes are Bhil, Kol, Sandhal, Orav, Meena, Bodo and Munj. Each of these communities has a population of about one million or more.

In post-independence India, the rules relating to the integration and welfare of tribes have been constitutionalized. Tribal Welfare Blocks, Tribal Sub-Schemes and Five Year Plans are such government schemes. Basically, tribes have been neglected since colonial times. In the name of integration and development, these communities have been torn apart by taking away their source forests and land.

National Development vs Tribal Identity- Since independence, the culture, society and economy have been greatly affected by the efforts of governments to forcibly connect the tribes with the mainstream of society in the process of development. In the chain of development, the educated middle class has also emerged in the tribal communities. The implementation of reservation and education policies is also creating urbanized occupational classes in these communities. It is believed that the various bases for claiming tribal identity will continue to develop. Two issues play an important role in fuelling the tribal movement - first, government control over very important economic resources such as land and especially forests. Second, ethnocentric cultural identity. These issues mostly go hand in hand and sometimes even separately.

Family and Relatives- Family is the primary basic unit of the society. Every person, in the family, is raised, nurtured, protected by birth. There are many traditional relationships with parents in the family, such as grandparents,



grandparents, maternal uncles, aunts and siblings and cousins. The affection, security and fulfillment of all the needs in the human family are morally fulfilled. The family is the oldest and primary institution of our society, which is related to other institutions, professions and traditions of the society. It plays an important role in making a person a sophisticated taxable citizen. A negative aspect is injustice, violence, conflict, foeticide in the family and kinship. Structurally, the structure of the family is linked to other structures of society-political, economic, religious, ethnic and cultural structures. The family is self-accepted as an integral part of our personal and social life. The structure of the family is also variable. Marriages and social relations, based on the expansion, dissatisfaction, earning money or services in the family, on the basis of migration, relationships and reluctance of the family, change the structure of the family. These changes also change the culture, ethics and family values.

Know this also-

- There are two categories of family on the basis of power, lineage and residence – 'patrilocal' and 'matrilocal'.
- In patrilineal families, the eldest male is the head of the family. By amending the legal rights related to ancestral property by the state, provision has been made in recent years for girls to get the same rights as boys.
- Matrilineal family are also a form of an ancient Indian family. A Mother (woman) is the head of such families. Historically, famous king Gautami's son Shatkarni is an example of this. Today, matrilineal families are found in Malabar, Kerala, and Assam in the Northeast of India.

There are mainly two types of family prevalent in India, The family in which the couple and their children are involved is called a single family. Apart from this, blood related people live together from generation to generation, so it is called a joint family. In the Indian language, family refers to joint families. There are mainly three prevalent grounds for the classification of family– 1. Organization basis 2. Dynasty and residence base 3. Marital basis.

On the basis of marriage, there are three categories of family- A wife family, a polygamous family and polyamorous family. One wife families have been prevalent in almost all communities since ancient times. It is considered an ideal family. The practice of 'polyamorous family' has also been in India since ancient times. Its special practice was in the presence of dynasties, feudal lords and landlords. After independence, Hindu marriage has been strictly banned by making a provision against it. **Polygamous marriages** were also a part of the family institution. The reason for such families becoming prevalent was probably gender inequality. At present, such families are still in vogue in the Toda and Khas tribes.

Market- A Market is a social and economic organization, where various goods are bought and sold. In rural areas, it is also called Mela and Haat. They are identified by the market of specific commodities such as the vegetable market,



the iron market, Galla mandi etc. Markets are often held weekly as well as at designated places.

In the 18th century, British colonies existed in most parts of the world. At that time, modern economics was called **Political Economy**. Adam Smith tried to explain the market economy in his book 'The Wealth of Nations'. Smith believed that the market economy is a long order of deals in people, where each person thinks of his own profit. In such a situation, due to order, a stable system is automatically created, which is in the interest of the society. This system develops economic prosperity. Therefore, Smith has given the term **open trade**. In the French language it is called **Les-a-Fair**.

Business System in Pre-Colonial and Colonial India- Traditional economic accounts of Indian history show the Indian society and economy as unchanging. Ancient Indian rural groups, which were self-reliant and stored on the basis of non-market exchange in their primary form from the point of view of economy. Historical research shows that the monetary economy in India existed long before the British rule. In rural areas, the basis of exchange was generally the jajmani system. But before the colonial rule, the trade practices of agricultural products and other commodities in rural areas were part of the larger exchange system. It appears that the division between the traditional and modern economies is really mixed.

India traded cotton and silk textiles, spices and agricultural products extensively in Arab and European countries. This trading system also included a well-organized banking system. As a priority, trade was often between indigenous and relatives. The caste-based social systems of the Natukotai Chettiar Nakarttar traders in Tamil Nadu in South India helped them to increase their activities in South-East Asia and Ceylon. The Chettiar communities of the south and the Baniya communities of the north have been associated with trade for a long time as a traditional occupation. Some other caste and religious groups - Parsis, Sindhis, Jains and Bohras - are involved in trade and commerce.

Colonialism and the emergence of new markets- In India, there was a major

Know this also-

- Hundi was a type of form. Through this, transactions were done with traders in the form of exchange and loan.

disruption in production, distribution, export and agricultural sectors as the system changed in the colonial period. India was deeply integrated with the capitalist economy of the world, which made India a source of raw materials and

a market for new British products. New European business groups came to India and started trade by connecting with indigenous business groups. European goods, which were cheaper than indigenous products due to being manufactured by machines, so foreign trade grew rapidly and domestic trade and indigenous products lagged behind. India's highly developed pro-people economy was shattered. It was during this period that some newly emerging business communities took advantage of the opportunity and strengthened their economic



position by aligning themselves in line with the changing market economy in India. Marwari is particularly notable among the new business communities, who today are business migrants from large industrial houses as well as other small and medium traders, shopkeepers, towns and remote rural areas. They have started giving loans to people at interest by adopting India's traditional economy and operating a strong banking system. The reason for their business success is the social system like the bureaucrats of the south. The British also used to take advantage of this banking system of Marwaris from time to time. After the colonial period and after independence, some Marwaris have transformed themselves into modern industries. This community still has the largest business share in India. Thus, the emergence of new business groups in India, from small migrant traders to big industrialists, etc. shows the social and sociological importance of the Indian economy.

Understanding capitalism as a social system- The famous modern sociologist Karl Marx described capitalism as a 'commodity' commodity or the production of goods for the market, describing it as dependent on the wages of the workers. According to him, the entire economy is also a social system. There are two basic classes in the society - one capitalist and the working class. Capitalists do not give a fair price to the labor of the workers and remove the 'extra value' from their labor. This systematic critique of capitalism by Marx has given rise to many new theories and ideas in the 19th-20th century.

Merchandise and Consumption- All goods and services sold in the market are commodities. In the present capitalist era, many such goods and services are related to human organs, labor and skills. This process of commercialization has also developed rapidly in India. Many such goods or processes, which were never part of the market before in India, are being sold in the markets today. Such as marriage bureau, social skill development center, personality development center etc.

Globalization- In the economic history of India, a new era of economic liberalization started in the 1980s-90s. At its core, the period of globalization has begun with changes in economic policies like state-level development, liberalism. Globalization or globalization is the period in which the countries of the world are already interrelated economically, politically and culturally. Its nature is multipurpose. Globally, the development of goods, capital, means of transportation as well as technology-computers, transport and telecommunications and other facilities has given impetus to landcaping. Globalization has led to the expansion and integration of markets around the world, That is, markets around the world have become so interconnected that the activities of any market have started to affect the markets around the world. India is also constantly connecting to the world market through information technology and software industries, the business use industry (BPO) and kalacenter. Our companies provide labor and services at cheap rates to consumers in developed



countries of the West. People and cultural products are also joining the world along with capital and commodities in globalization. All these together are creating new markets in the world, which were previously outside the market system. For example, the marketization of Indian Yoga and Ayurveda in the West, tourism sector, etc. are cultural markets. The world famous Pushkar Pilgrimage Fair and Kumbh Mela of Rajasthan are famous today as International Tourism Fair, where domestic and foreign tourists are also exchange conferences, religious and cultural symbols.

Debate on liberalism- India has also joined globalization due to liberalization policies in the Indian economy. The major policies of liberalization are privatization of government departments, minimum government intervention in capital, labor and trade, promotion of imports and creating necessary resources and a suitable environment for foreign companies to set up industries in India. We can understand these changes like the use of the market in the solution to social, political and economic problems.

The results of liberalization are seen in the form of economic growth. Foreign capital investment has increased employment opportunities while aiding economic growth. Privatization has reduced the pressure on the government with by increasing efficiency. However, liberalisation has had a mixed impact on India. Some thinkers believe that, due to liberalization, we have lost more and less and it is likely to happen in the future. Because we are not able to compete with foreign products. Due to liberalism, the subsidy received by the government on agricultural aid subsidies, fertilizer and petroleum have either been reduced or eliminated in India. As a result, most of the farmers have been forced to turn away from the agricultural sector. Government jobs are continuously disappearing. Private unorganized employment is emerging, where there are difficulties in determining the fair price of labour.

In present-day India, there are different types of markets ranging from haats to stock exchanges, which are themselves a social institution as well as associated with other social institutions - caste, family, class in diverse forms. Exchange has economic meaning as well as cultural and symbolic ties. Markets are constantly changing at this moment of change.

Appendix - 1

- **Unity-** Diverse and different elements of society, which can be transformed into a unified entity and which is a condition of working with mutual consent.
- **Social Structure-** People from different parts and groups of society organize and play their role in permanent types of rules and activities.
- **Class-** A group of people in the society who belong to the same type of social and economic level, such as working class, upper class, middle class, lower class etc.
- **Community-** Religion, caste, gender, work, etc. related groups are also called communities or fraternities.

- **Globalization-** Activity in any part of the world has an impact on individuals and communities living in almost all parts of the world. The concept of globalization like **यत्र विश्वं भवत्येकनीडम्** and **वसुधैव कुटुम्बकम्** is rooted in Vedic thought.
- **Integration-** a mode by which all the units of the society are united in the thread of unity.
- **Nation-** A 'nation' is a community of people living in the same culture, history, language and class in a given territory. There is a strong desire for independent nation building by such people, nationalism. The thoughts on the longevity of the nation are presented in the Vedas by **राष्ट्र धारयतां ध्रुवम्**.
- **Social Map-** Society includes age, region, economic, religious, social, political and ethnic and demographic boundaries based on birth.
- **Caste-** caste membership is birth-based. Members of the marriage group also join the caste. Hatton was the Chairman of the Indian Census Department at the time of the 1931 census. According to Article 17 of the Indian Constitution, if a person prohibits anyone else on the basis of untouchability in India, he will be punished by the state. Shri Krishna has said in the Gita that I have created the four varnas on the basis of their own qualities and deeds. The invisible hand refers to the force that converts the tendency of human benefit in a market economy into social profit.
- **Liberalization-** Liberalization refers to the establishment of an open market and the prohibition of government interference in the process of the economy.
- **Method of production-** is a specific nexus of the forces of production and the relations of production, which historically develops the social structure.
- Open trade is a market that is free from any kind of national or other restrictions.
- **The symbol of prestige-** is Mr. Max Weber, the exponent of the idea. It shows the relationship between the goods purchased according to the social status of the people. For example, mobile phone brands, cars, motor bikes, etc. are important signs of socio-economic status.

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. The main characteristics of Indian culture are-

A. Antiquity	B. Peace and Co-existence
C. Tolerance	D. All of the above
2. The basis of Indian culture is-

A. Family System	B. Ashram system
C. Ved	D. All of the above
3. Among these, the characteristic of contemporary Indian society is-

A. Changes in life behavior	B. Changing social stratification
C. Materialistic life	D. All of the above



4. "Chaturvanyam Maya Srishtam Gunakarma Bhaga" has been said-
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| A. Ashtadhyayi | B. The epic describing the life of Rama |
| C. Kadambari | D. Shrimad Bhagwat Gita |
5. The essential elements of the market are-
- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| A. Buyer-Seller | B. goods service |
| C. Competition | D. All of the above |

Fill in the blanks-

1. Maternal family at present in..... (Malabar/Panjab)
2. The market is also called..... (Khas/Haat)
3. The oldest and primary institution of society is (Society/Family)
4. Chairman of the Indian Census Department in 1931 AD is.....
(Hutton/Vacation)

Tell the truth/false -

1. There are two types of families based on the organization. True/False
2. Human beings are a social organism. True/False
3. 50% of the tribes reside in central India. True/False
4. According to Karl Marx, there are two basic classes in society. True/False

Match the pair correctly -

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. Single family | A. Father is the head |
| 2. Joint family | B. Mother-headed |
| 3. Maternal Power | C. Parents and unmarried children |
| 4. Patriarchy | D. Grandparents, parents, uncles and aunts, aunts and children |

Very short answer question-

1. What do you mean by community?
2. What do you mean by culture?
3. What is society?
4. What is family?
5. Describe the meaning of market.

Short Answer Questions-

1. Mention the efforts of the government for smooth governance in the colonial period.
2. Give reasons for the rise of nationalism.
3. What do you understand by colonialism?
4. Describe the characteristics of tribal culture.
5. Explain the different forms of family.

Long Answer Questions-

1. Briefly introduce Indian society.
2. Tell the sociological perspective of markets and economy?



Project-

- 1 Classify tribal society.
- 2 Explain to the appendix.



Chapter - 18

Cultural diversity and social inequalities

In this chapter- Diversity, Cultural Identity, Community, Meaning of Nation and State, Concept of Nation in Vedas, National Unity and Cultural Diversity, Regionalism in India, Rights of Minorities, Communalism, Secularism, Authoritarian State and Civil Society, Right to Public Information Social inequality and exclusion, untouchability, discrimination, reservation, other backward classes, tribal struggle, status of women, renaissance and social reform in India, otherwise present concept of competence.

Diversity- Diversity is a term that describes the difference between different people or things on the basis of ethnic and ethnic characteristics. In English, it is called diversity. Communities are identified as diverse cultural symbols - language, religion, caste-species, food, costumes, etc. When these diverse cultural communities are integrated into a larger power nation or state-like institution, community competition and conflict can cause difficulties. At its core are the strong cultural identities of the people. The unbreakable bond between cultural diversities and unity in India has existed since time immemorial, which is the reason for our global superiority and identity. After independence, India has emerged as a strong nation by successfully facing various challenges of these development.

Cultural Identity- People are necessarily members of a community with diverse cultural identities. Such diverse people start living together as a unique institution like nation-state. In this way, in the wide and long process of social socialization, the person is raised, communicated and conflicted between his nearest communities or groups family, groups of diverse relationships and related religious and religious and religious and linguistic communities. These diverse groups are our family or community, which become our identity by giving us cultural values. This identity is based on birth and relationships, these are called given identities. The identities given are strong and omnipresent. Generally, people are equally loyal, committed to their identity - community groups such as homeland, language, family. It is hoped that humanism will be established in the world and the spirit of **Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam** will be successful.

Meaning of community, nation and state- Community, Nation and State means community in English, which means to live and develop together. Nation is a large and distinct community consisting of communities. The idea of the nation reflects the emotional unity of the individual. In volume, people come together to build the nation. The term state means an abstract power that encompasses a set of political and legal institutions, as well as exercises control over a certain geographical area and the people living therein.



Concept of nation in Vedas- In the Indian oriental knowledge tradition, it is believed that the living soul resides in the body and the supreme soul resides in the entire universe. In this order, the country is a symbol of macro, visual and civilization. Because any country can be made great by its spiritual and cultural ideas. In Vedic texts, the concept of India and the greatness of all welfare have been presented. India, which has held the position of Vishwa Guru in the past, has always been great due to its spiritual and cultural values. The concept of nation is contained in many mantras of the Vedas, which are shown here respectively-

ऋग्वेद-

श्रेष्ठं यविष्ठ भारताऽग्ने घुमन्तमा भर । वसो पुरुस्पृहं रयिम् ॥ (2.7.1)

त्वं नो असि भारताऽग्ने वशाभिरुक्षाभिः । अष्टापदीभिराहुतः ॥ (2.7.5)

तस्मा अग्निर्भारतः शर्म यंसज्जयोक् पश्यात् सूर्यमुच्चरन्तम् ।

य इन्द्राय सुनवामेत्याह नरे नर्याय नृतमाय नृणाम् ॥ (4.25.4)

भारतीळे सरस्वती या वः सर्वा उपब्रुवे । ताताश्रिये ॥ (1.188.8)

भारती पवमानस्य सरस्वतीळा मही ।

इमं नो यज्ञमा गमन् तिस्रो देवीः सुपेशसः ॥ (9.5.8)

यजुर्वेद-

वृष्ण ऊर्मरसि राष्ट्रदा राष्ट्रं मे देहि स्वाहा वृष्ण ऊर्मरसि राष्ट्रदा राष्ट्रममुष्मै देहि वृषसेनोऽसिराष्ट्रदा राष्ट्रं मे देहि
स्वाहा वृषसेनोऽसि राष्ट्रदा राष्ट्रममुष्मै देहि ॥ 10.2 ॥

प्रति क्षत्रे प्रतितिष्ठामि राष्ट्रे प्रत्यश्वेषु प्रतितिष्ठामि गोषु । प्रत्यङ्गेषु प्रतितिष्ठाम्यात्मन्प्रति प्राणेषु प्रतितिष्ठामि पुष्टे प्रति
द्यावापृथिव्योः प्रतितिष्ठामि यज्ञे ॥ 20.10 ॥

आ ब्रह्मन् ब्राह्मणो ब्रह्मवर्चसी जायतामाराष्ट्रे राजन्यः शूर इषव्योऽतिव्याधी महारथो जायतां दोग्धी
धेनुर्वोढानङ्गानाशुः ससिः पुरन्धर्योषा जिष्णू रथेष्ठाः सभेयो युवास्य यजमानस्य वीरो जायतां निकामे निकामे नः
पर्जन्यो वर्षतु फलवत्यो न ओषधयः पच्यन्तां योगक्षेमो नः कल्पताम् ॥ 22.22 ॥

सामवेद-

शेषे वनेषु मातृषु सं त्वा मर्तास इन्धते । अतन्द्रो हव्यं वहसि हविष्कृत आदिहेवेषु राजसि ॥ 46 ॥

प्र सम्राजमसुरस्य प्रशस्तं पुंसः कृष्टीनामनुमाद्यस्य । इन्द्रस्येव प्र तवसस्कृतानि वन्दद्वारा वन्दमाना विवष्टु
॥ 78 ॥

आ बुन्दं वृत्रहा ददे जातः पृच्छाद्धि मातरम् । क उग्राः के ह शृण्विरे ॥ 216 ॥

अथर्ववेद- The first formula of Estimate 6 of the first mantra of Atharvaveda is dedicated to the nation

अभीवर्तेन मणिना येनेन्द्रो अभिवावृधे । तेनास्मान् ब्रह्मणस्पतेऽभि राष्ट्राय वर्धय ॥ (1.29.1)

मयि क्षत्रं पर्णमणे मयि धारयताद् रयिम् । अहं राष्ट्रस्याभीवर्गे निजो भूयासमुत्तमः ॥ (3.5.2)



आ यातु मित्र ऋतुभिः कल्पमानः संवेशयन् पृथिवीमुखियाभिः। अथास्मभ्यं वरुणो वायुरग्निर्बृहद् राष्ट्रं संवेश्यं दधातु ॥(3.8.1)

येन देवं सवितारं परि देवा अधारयन्। तेनेमं ब्रम्हाणस्पते परि राष्ट्राय धत्तन् ॥ (19.24.1)

Therefore, the concept of nation is not an imported concept in the Indian Vision and is an all-welfare factor imbued with Indianness. It is as ancient as creation. Thus, we can say that the concept of nation and nationalism has originated in the Indian land itself.

National Unity and Cultural Diversity- India is a nation of cultural diversity. It is the strong democracy of the world. History is witness to the favourable response at the national level by recognising diverse cultural groups with the highest constitutional and political commitment in India. Cultural diversity in India includes variations in food, costumes, language, religion, ethnicity etc. Despite the diversity, the Sangh system has remained organized. Indian democracy has been particularly effective and successful compared to other democracies in terms of performance. National unity and cultural diversities together form a democratic state-nation. Where on the basis of religious, ethnic, language, popular identities, different states and nations live together under a single state system.

Regionalism in India- During colonial rule, India was divided into three presidencies. These presidencies were the political and administrative units of British rule. Apart from these, there were 565 independent small and big princely states and princely states. These states under the British were multi-ethnic and multilingual regions. Marathi, Gujarati, Kannada and Konkani languages were in The Bombay Province as linguistic regions and In Madras Province, Tamil, Telugu, Kannada, Malayalam language areas were there. India had maintained the English system as a Union Territory even after independence. But after the declaration of Republic India, there were intense regional movements in these units. As a result, the reorganization of states on ethnic and linguistic basis became necessary. From this point of view, the state of Andhra Pradesh was first formed on a linguistic basis in 1956 AD. But this does not mean that all linguistic groups had attained statehood. Because tribal identity, regional deprivation and eco-ethnic, basis were formed in the creation of three states - Uttarakhand, Chhattisgarh and Jharkhand, formed in 2000 AD. At present, there are 28 States and 8 Union Territories in India. In the Indian federal structure, the powers of the state units and the Centre are provided in the Central, State and Concurrent Lists in the Constitution. Apart from this, some periodic commissions, committees, five-year plans, finance commissions together ensure Centre-State relations.

Know this also-

- During the colonial rule, India had three presidencies-Madras, Bombay and Calcutta.



Provisions made for minorities in the Indian Constitution-

- Article 9(1) a section of citizens resident in the territory of India or any part thereof, having its own particular language, script and culture, has the right to retain it.
- Article 29(2) No citizen shall be denied admission to any educational institution maintained by the State or aided by the State on grounds of religion, virtue, race, caste, language etc.
- Article 30(1) shall entitle a minority, based on religion or language, to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.
- Article 30(2) The State shall not discriminate against any institution in aiding educational institutions on the ground that it is under the management of a minority class based on religion or language.

Rights of minorities- Indian nationalism is an inclusive form of the main and dominant trend of democracy. Social harmony and equality have been established in independent India with a constitutional imperative of equality, freedom and justice for all as a people. In the Indian Constitution In 1957, the Kerala High Court ruled on the Education Bill, which considered groups with less than 50% of the total population in the state as minorities.

Table 18.1 State-wise details of religious communities in India in percentage of population in 2011 census			
Religious Community	Population In Crore	Population % In	State Wise Distribution
Hindu	96.63	79.8%	It is the majority community in India spread all over India.
Muslim	17.22	14.2%	Spread all over India. Numerical Oplurality. It is in West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, Karnataka and Rajasthan.*
Christian	2.78	2.3%	The most populous states are Nagaland (90%), Mizoram (87%), Goa (27%), Meghalaya (79%), and Kerala (19%).
Sikh	2.8	1.7%	The most populous state is Punjab (60%).
Buddhist	0.84	0.7%	Arunachal (13%), Sikkim (28%), Maharashtra (6%)
Jain	0.45	0.4%	Maharashtra (1.3%), Rajasthan (1.2%), Gujarat (1%)
Other	1.08	0.9%	
Totle	121.08	100%	

Communalism- Communalism is called communal in English language. Communalism refers to a fanatic attitude that considers one's own group as



superior and other groups as inferior and anti-establishment. From a religious point of view, any communalist can be believers or unfaithful. It is wrong to call a person with a religious point of view communal. Communal conflicts can be traced back to almost all periods in Indian history. Radical communalism is a burning issue as it has been a source of various forms of tension and violence. At the time of communal riots, people become identity less members of their communities. Communalism and the violence emanating from it have been more or less all communities and regions, but the communal riots that shocked the country and society are the anti-Sikh riots of 1984 and the Hindu-Muslim riots that erupted after the Godhra riots in 2002 AD. But our wide and long tradition of religious and cultural plurality and diversity also includes peaceful coexistence and syncretism, which was seen in Indian literature, bhakti and Sufi movements. Can go. There is a divine message of peace and brotherhood in the entire Vedas and Sanskrit literature.

Secularism- Secularism is considered to be a Hindi translation of the English word secularism, which also means secularism. From the point of view of political and social principles, secularism has been added to the Constitution by the 42nd Constitutional Amendment 1976 AD, but it is difficult to define it clearly. In principle, secularism emphasizes the sense of life and social welfare without interfering with the determination of the standards and practices of social morality. Secularism or secularism is actually going to reflect the separation of church and state in the West.

Authoritarian State and Civil Society- The state and civil society are closely related, especially in democracy. The state is a powerful sovereign institution. It is a group of a small number of people, a sovereign and well-organized government in a certain territory, which is supreme and independent in the external and internal sphere. Therefore, the state is also the basic institution of political organization. The structure of the state includes legislatures, bureaucracy, judiciary, armies, police, etc., which are separated from the public. Therefore, there is a possibility of the state becoming authoritarian. Due to lack of skills, corruption and lack of resources in various institutions of the authoritarian state, they are unable to meet the needs and aspirations of the people. People have experienced authoritarian rule in India during the Emergency imposed from 1975 to 1977 AD. Civil society refers to a wide range of social work areas that go beyond institutions such as the family, the state, and the market. This includes political parties, trade unions, and private sector mass communication institutions, religious and other social and non-governmental organizations. Their purpose is for public welfare.

Right to Public Information- Information about expenditure funds related to the development of rural areas in India was demanded from the provincial government in the context of the development of a village in Rajasthan. Due to lack of proper steps by the Government, the people became agitated and soon it



became a national movement. It was called the Right to Public Information Movement. As a result, the Right to Public Information Act No. 22/2005 was passed by the Indian Parliament on June 15, 2005.

Provisions of the Right to Public Information Act 2005

- 1 Have the right to request any information as defined.
- 2 Citizens have the right to take copies of documents.
- 3 The right to inspect documents, records, works and take certified samples of materials.
- 4 Citizens have the right to print out, diskette, floppy, tape, video cassette or other electronic means.

Social inequality and exclusion- Society is an organized and complete form of social institutions such as family, caste, age, religion, market etc. The system of unequal distribution of social resources in the society is commonly called 'social inequality'. The disparity among people in the society is a reality. We can often see them in various forms in society. Social resource capital can be divided into three forms.

1. Economic capital in the form of physical assets and income.
2. Cultural capital in the form of prestige and educational qualifications.
3. Social capital in the form of social relations and contacts.

These three forms of capital can often be converted into each other. For example, due to some people in the society having these resources in large quantities, these people make economic capital on the strength of social capital. Social inequality is prevalent in a systematic and structural form in diverse human groups as a society.

Exclusion or social exclusion refers to the work behaviors prevalent in the society by which an individual or community is prevented from integrating into the mainstream of society. Therefore, a large section of the society is deprived of basic necessities- food, clothing and housing and education, health,

administration, employment and social security and prestige in the form of opportunities. There is such a large group in India.

Untouchability- Untouchability is colloquially called untouchability. Adherence to untouchability on the basis of rigid customs and inhuman traditions in public places such as wells, temples, general meetings, government rest houses, government residences, hostels, etc. has been declared a punishable offence. Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar launched a nationwide movement for the upliftment and empowerment of untouchable communities.

Discrimination- Discrimination refers to unjust behavior and behavior. It refers to external social behaviors and actions. The discriminatory groups are often

Know this also-

- Discrimination has been abolished in Article 15 (3) under fundamental rights.
- Untouchability has been abolished by Article 17.
- On June 1, 1955, untouchability was declared a legal offense by the government.



untouchables, excluding castes, tribes and women. Since the colonial period in India, various legal provisions and programs have been being run from time to time by the government to improve the living standards of Scheduled Castes and Tribes. After independence, such programs have been extended by the Government of India.

Legal provisions made to end discrimination in India

- **The Government of India Act- 1935** gave statutory recognition by listing the lower castes and tribes.
- **The Prevention of Caste Disqualification Act- 1950** abolished caste discrimination and allowed Dalits to enter the school.
- **The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Prevention of Atrocities Act, 1983** provides for the abolition of untouchability (Fundamental Rights 17) and legal provisions have been made for reservations.
- **The Prevention of Atrocities Act, 1989** provides for stringent and robust legal provisions for protection of the rights of Dalits and tribals.
- **Under the 93rd Constitutional Amendment Act- 2005**, the system of reservation for OBCs in higher educational institutions has been implemented by enacting a law on 23rd January, 2006.

Reservation- Reservation have been provided in the Constitution to remove caste discrimination and inequality. Under this, the legislation for reserved seats in Parliament, Provincial Legislatures, Government Services and Educational Institutions has been fixed to connect the exploited and deprived people with the mainstream of society and to remove social backwardness and raise the educational level.

Other Backward Classes- In India, there is a large group of people rich in diverse crafts in the main caste stream, which is socially backward. Such groups have been identified as backward classes in the Indian Constitution. These groups are neither upper caste groups nor among the caste groups of the last step in the caste hierarchy. They are identified by their traditional occupation. The Backward Classes Commission was constituted by the first government of independent India under the chairmanship of Kaka Kalelkar. The Second Backward Classes Commission was constituted under the chairmanship of V.P. Mandal. In 1990, when the Central Government decided to implement the recommendations of the Mandal Commission, this issue became an important part of national politics.

Tribal Conflict- Scheduled Tribes have been identified in the Indian Constitution as disabled, poor, oppressed and deprived forest dweller communities. These forest dwellers and nomadic communities, and mostly away from the main society, live in close proximity to nature in the mountains and jungles. Due to the influence of colonial rule, political and social changes had an impact on tribal society in both positive and negative ways. Due to administrative specialties, the movement and migration of British and Christian missionaries to the tribal areas had increased. The British Government has exploited India's rich



natural heritage forests, mountains and minerals in abundance by enacting various laws to exploit them. Due to this, the forest dwellers were forced to leave their natural places and started migrating to open spaces in rural areas, industrial sites and cities. Struggling with the problems of displacement, these tribal people had organized and waged a struggle against the government. In the 19th century, the ongoing tribal struggle against English rule was also strengthened by national independence movements. In the 1990s, this situation became more acute and the condition of the tribal communities had become miserable. However, the government had lately formed states like Chhattisgarh and Jharkhand on the basis of the plurality of tribal areas. But tribal discontent has taken the latest form of naxal armed rebellion.

Table 18.2 Key Provisions For Women In The Constitution	
Article-14	Right To Equality Before Law Or Equal Protection Of Laws
Article-15 (3)	To Make Special Provisions For Women And Children, The Parliament Passed The "National Commission For Women Act" In 1990.
Article-19	Women Have The Right To Travel, Reside And Do Business In Any Part Of India.
Article-39 (A) (D)	To Provide Economic Justice, Women Have The Right To Get Adequate Means Of Livelihood And Equal Pay For Equal Work.
Article-42	Provides Maternity Support For Women.
Article-51(A)E	Understanding The Importance Of The Glorious Tradition Of Our Culture, Give Up Such Bad Practices, Which Are Against The Respect Of Women.
73rd And 74th Amendment 1992	Seats Have Been Reserved For Women In Panchayats And Municipalities.
Article-325	Men And Women Have Been Given Equal Voting Rights In India.

Status of Women- The struggle for women's identity, equality and rights in India began with the prevalence of patriarchal families in the family system. It is generally believed that the reason for the disparity between men and women is due to the biological structure and natural causes of women. But the facts show that the cause of inequality is not natural but social. The study of history shows that in ancient India there was no disparity in the rights of men and women within the society. The place of women in the Vedas is respectable. From a social point of view, it is called the home of a woman- जायेदस्तम् (Rig.53.4) After marriage, she has been given the place of wife and householder in the husband's house- गृहान् गच्छ गृहपति यथासः (Rig.10.85.25) Fearless young women lead the society- अग्र एति युवतिरहयाणा



(Rig. 7.80.2)। In the Rigveda, a woman is considered equivalent to the head in the body- अहं केतुरहं मूर्धाऽहमुग्रा विवाचनी (10.159.2) i.e. I am Indrani, gyani and head like head and fierce judge. It is clear from this that in ancient India there was equal participation of women in all fields, but gradually with the increase of the dominance of men in the society, the influence of women decreased and their scope of work was narrowed and limited. In medieval India, women's work was limited to family service and child-rearing. But in modern times, the status of women has changed a lot. Today, women are working shoulder to shoulder with men.

In ancient times, Apala, Vishwavara, Maitreyi, Mirabai, Rani Durgavati, Chandbibi in medieval times and Rani Lakshmbai, Rani Chennamma, Rani Ahilyabai Holkar, Savitri Y Phule, Ramai, Durga Bhabhi, Kaliwai, Imarti Devi in modern times, The guides like Mahadevi Verma, Sucheta Kripalani, Sarojini Naidu, Indira Gandhi etc. have made incomparable contributions to the defense of the nation along with their rights and honor by breaking social bonds.

Legal provisions relating to persons with Disabilities/otherwise abled-persons in India

1. Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995.
2. National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999.
3. The Rights of Persons with Disabilities Bill, 2014.
4. Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act- 2016.

Renaissance and Social Reforms in India- The 19th century is considered to be the period of the modern renaissance in India. During this period, various religious and social reforms emerged as a defense of women's identity and rights within the scope of movements. Among the leaders of these reform movements were some English-educated people, who were proud and inspired by the neo-democratic ideals and social and democratic traditions of India's past. In 1828 AD, Rammohan Roy founded the Brahma Samaj in Bengal and expanded the movement of the Sati system by presenting discussions against the sati system on the basis of humanistic and natural rights theory and Hindu scriptures. Mahadev Govind Ranade has given a detailed social account of the classical acceptance of widow marriage in the 1860s through his texts- **Texts of the Hindu Law on the Lafluosness of the Marriage of widows** and Vedic Authorities for Widow Marriage. Jyotiba Phule started the struggle for women and untouchables by establishing an organization called Satyashodhak Samaj. On April 10, 1875, Swami Dayanand Saraswati established the Arya Samaj and started work for Vedic education and women's education. In modern Indian literature and society too, there is a new consciousness about women's rights. In the 1980s and beyond, laws began to reform to protect women's rights, self-esteem. Extensive work and reforms have been done in the areas of women's reservations, women's health



care, education, etc. Even today, gender inequality, foeticide, rape, biased behavior, etc. are seen partially true in India.

Otherwise, the Current Concept of Competence- Otherwise there is a close relationship between competence and poverty. Malnutrition in the absence of proper health services, lack of immunity in and mothers, various accidents are otherwise leading to efficiency. Global statistics also show that the number of otherwise capable people is higher in poor countries. Otherwise differently abled refers to groups of people whose body parts are not able to perform specific functions. For such people, the terms otherwise able, or disabled, are used. Such people have always been in all castes, genders, communities of the society. Generally, persons with disabilities can be classified into two categories-persons with disabilities from birth and persons with disabilities arising out of accidents. In order to improve the condition of otherwise able people in independent India in the 1990s, the government encouraged various works such as reservation, special concessions and arrangements in public places and family services, construction of artificial limbs to support specialized schools, construction of tricycles etc. As a result, self and public awareness among people with disabilities has increased. According to the 2011 census, there are 2.68 crore disabled people in India, which is 2.21% of the total population of India. It is estimated that this number may also be 5% of the total population. Public awareness has definitely increased due to the continuous efforts of governments in India. But there is still a need to pay attention to such groups. Today, we can see people with disabilities in the society as having a variety of special natural qualities such as music, painting scholars. Among such eminent scholars today, who does not know Padma Vibhushan awardee Pragyachakshu Jagadguru Shri Rambhadracharya and famous musician Ravindra Jain?

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

1. As per 2011 census there are Hindu population is-
A. 70% B. 79.8% C. 90% D. 95.6%
2. Chairman of the First Backward Class Commission. Were-
A. Dr. Ambedkar B. Dr. Rajendra Prasad
C. Kaka Kalelkar D. B.P. Mandal
3. Cultural diversity can be seen-
A. Religious diversity B. Linguistic diversity
C. Species diversity D. All of the above
4. Article 17 of the Constitution related to-
A. Religious diversity B. equality
C. Untouchability D. All of the above

Fill in the blanks-

1. Right to Information was implemented in..... (2005 /2009 AD)
2.is in 1956 Formed on linguistic basis
(Andhra Pradesh/Arunachal Pradesh)



-
3. The number of state in India are (28/29)
 4. Approximately of the total population in India they are disabled population are..... (1.68%/2.68%)

Tell the truth/false-

1. In the year 2000 AD, 4 new states were formed in India. True/False
2. There are 7 union territories in India. True/False
3. Sikh riots took place in 1984 AD. True/False
4. Society is an organized form of various social institutions. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Hindu | A. Nagaland |
| 2. Christian | B. Panjab |
| 3. Sikh | C. Maharashtra |
| 4. Jain | D. Uttar Pradesh |

Very short answer question-

1. What is the idea of an ideal nation?
2. What is Untouchability?
3. What do you mean by communalism?
4. What do you mean by inequality?
5. Who are called backward castes?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What is Community Identity? Why is it important?
2. Explain the Right to Public Information Act?
3. Explain Jyotiba Phule's social reform movement?
4. What do you mean by divyang?

Long Answer Questions-

1. What is Communalism? Mention the effects of this.
2. Discuss the equality and rights of women.

Project-

1. List the percentage of population of religious communities in India according to the state in the 2011 census.



Chapter - 19

Changes and Development in Indian Democracy

In this chapter- Indian Democracy, Core Values of Indian Democracy, Constituent Assembly Debate, Constituent Assembly and Social Change, Constitutional Norms and Social Justice, Panchayati Raj and Challenges of Rural Social Transformation, Powers and Functions of Panchayats, Tribal Areas Panchayati Raj, Democratization and Inequality, Political Parties and Pressure Groups in Democracy, Structural Changes, Urbanization and Industrialization, Industrialization in India, Changes in Indian Industries, Work Arrangements, Strikes and Trade Unions, Cultural Change, Social Reforms of 19th and 20th Centuries Movement.

Indian Democracy- Democracy is a system in which the people have a major role. Democracy is a system of governance in which the people rule directly and indirectly. There are two types of democracy- **direct** and **indirect** democracy. In India, democratic values have been adopted along with indirect democracy.

The central value of Indian democracy- Social structure and cultural changes in India can be seen since the colonial period. The spread of Western education led to the emergence of a social middle class in India, through which there was harmony and continuity in the governance of colonial rule. Later, this class challenged colonial rule in India through ideas such as democracy, social justice and nationalism. The main central values of the Indian Constitution are socialism, freedom, equality, fraternity, etc. These things do not mean that democratic values and institutions in India are the product of the West. Because in our ancient history, democratic values have been affirmed in various plots, dialogues, discussions and contradictions. For example, at present, there is a tradition of quizzes in almost all democratic countries. One of its forms is the Bhrgu and Bharadwaj dialogues in the Mahabharata, the Yama-Yami dialogues in the Kathopanishad, etc.

Constituent Assembly debate- In 1939, Gandhiji wrote in his letter to Harijan that the Constituent Assembly should create a strong constitution representing the people, which is based on the adult suffrage of women and men. After that, many issues like the right to social security, right to employment, land reforms and property rights and organizing panchayats were debated many times in the Constituent Assembly.

Competing Interests Constitution and Social Change- There are many bases of diversity in India, such as caste, tribe, culture, rural-urban, rich-poor, literate-illiterate etc. Our Constitution looks at everyone equally. It protects people's interests. Competition in interests does not always reflect a clear class. If a factory has to be shut down, it is because of public interest. Because the pollution of that



factory has side effects on health. Therefore, the Constitution ensures the safety of human life.

Constitutional norms and social justice- Social justice means that every person is equal in the eyes of the government. There will be no discrimination against them, everyone should have minimal resources to live a good life. India is a welfare state, ensuring equal access to the fundamental rights of all citizens without gender, caste, racial and economic discrimination. That is, the establishment of a society in which socio-economic inequalities are minimal, society is inclusive and the distribution of resources is on the basis of universal acceptance. This is the basic objective of the public welfare.

Panchayati Raj and the Challenges of Rural Social Transformation- Panchayati Raj started in India on October 2, 1959, from Nagaur district of Rajasthan. In India, Panchayati Raj is divided into 3 parts- Gram Panchayat (Village Level), Panchayat Samiti (Block/Block Level) and Zila Parishad (District Level). The basic objective of the Panchayati Raj is to provide people's participation in governance. This system is based on decentralization of power. The 73rd Constitutional Amendment (1992) has given constitutional status to the Panchayati Raj Institutions.

Know this also-

- Dr. Balwant Mehta is called the architect of the Panchayati system. Panchayati Raj is a state subject in India.

Powers and functions of panchyas- Health and sanitation programmes, education systems, land reforms and their implementation, khadi and rural and cottage industries, rural electrification, public distribution system, care and maintenance of community property, social welfare (including disabled and intellectually challenged persons) programs, Organizing cultural programs comes under the functions and powers of the other panchyat state institutions.

Panchayati Raj of Tribal Areas- In the five tribal areas (Meghalaya, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand, etc.), hundreds of years old political institutions were working, which were headed by these communities. A large part of the tribal areas are excluded from the provision of the 73rd Amendment of the Constitution. Many distortions have also arisen in tribal political institutions.

Democratization and inequality- In our country, inequality exists on the basis of caste, community, gender etc. All these are obstacles in the development of democracy. For the purification of democracy, it is necessary to provide equal opportunities and representation to all sections of the society.

Political parties and pressure groups in a democracy- Political parties are often groups or organizations of people that have a common ideology, principles and goals. These political parties are accredited by the Election Commission. Their status and system are different in all countries. Pressure groups put pressure on the political and administrative system by forming groups and organizations to get convenience and serve their interests. Unlike political



Know this also-

- Major countries having a one party system in the world are China, Russia, Korea, Cuba etc.
- America, England, etc. are the major countries in the world with a two-party system.
- India, France, Nepal, Pakistan etc. are the major countries having multi-party system in the world.

parties, pressure groups are temporarily organized to solve their immediate problems. Political parties and pressure groups play an important role in democracy, which prevents the autocracy of the government. Apart from this, they have an important contribution in the organization of the government, public awareness, policy-making, communication-bearer, representation etc. Similarly, pressure groups also act as a link and means of communication

between the general public and the government.

Structural changes- As a result of colonialism in India, many social, economic, political changes have taken place. But the main structural changes are industrialization and urbanization. During this period, the British took control of the entire economic system here. The jungles were destroyed and converted into tea gardens etc.

Urbanization and Industrialization- The beginning of industrial society is considered to be from the industrial revolution. Karl Marx, Max Weber, Imyl Durkheim, etc., who associate themselves with many concepts of industry, are thinkers. Urbanization and industrialization were the main components of the colonial era. Urbanization is considered to be part of industrialization. British industrialization in India has had the opposite effect. In the initial phase, most of the people had to move towards agriculture. Modern coastal cities like Bombay, Kolkata, and Madras were important centers of trade. Industrialization had led to an increase in production and control in Britain, On the contrary, there was a decline in India. The existence of traditional urban centers, Muslipatnam etc., was beginning to weaken. The tea gardens were also controlled by the British government. The plantation owners used to make the labourers work for more time and fewer wages. Assam was a major centre of tea production, which is still there today. Labourers were brought here from far-flung areas. These workers had to sign contracts to work there for a long time. In independent India, people are migrating rapidly to cities in search of employment in cities. This is the main reason for urbanization. The central and state governments are making efforts for the development of cities.

Industrialization in India- The Swadeshi movement made the public aware of the national economy. According to nationalists, the country's economy could have been strengthened by removing poverty by rapid industrialization. As a result, industrialization started in India. At the same time, industrial cities like Bokaro, Bhilai, and Rourkela etc. were established. In developed countries, a large part of the population is in the service industry. While most of the population in India is working in agriculture and allied sectors. Formally



employed people are the majority in developed countries. More than 90 per cent of the people in India fall in the unorganized or informal sector. After independence, there was a rapid spread of industries. Now Bangalore, Ahmedabad, Jaipur, Kota, Vadodara, Coimbatore, Faridabad, Rajkot etc. have made their mark globally as industrial cities.

Know this also-

- More than 50% of people in India are self-employed.
- 14% of people are in regular salaried employment.
- About 30% of the people are confused laborers.
- Industries in India have been divided into small, medium and large scales.

Changes in Indian Industries- At present, globalization and liberalization have a huge impact on all sectors, like economic, social, political etc. Globalization and liberalization have resulted in the establishment of large industries at a rapid pace. Goods are being produced on a large scale, which has led to increased import-export, foreign investment and competition at the international level. India has now emerged as a big hub in the areas of services, tourism, education, medicine, software etc. In addition to the above benefits, it has also had negative effects, such as the loss of small industries, companies, etc., and an increase in unemployment. Foreign companies are exploiting the Indian economy by dominating it. The Agriculture sector in the economy is continuously declining etc. In India, people mainly work in the public and private sector. People working in the public sector get other allowances along with a good salary, while in the private sector the salary and allowances are low and the concerned organization and the company sets rules for the employees according to their own. Employment opportunities include two elements-employment of an organization and self-employment. At present, production in factories/industries is being done through machines but there are also dangers to these machines. Mahatma Gandhi and Karl Marx considered mechanization to be a threat to employment.

Culturalization - Dr. M.N. Srinivas, in his book *Social Change in Modern India*, defines it as a process in which a lower Hindu caste or tribe wants to emulate the upper or dwij caste in their customs, ideologies, rituals, way of life, etc. Its impact can be seen on ideology, music, dance, language, literature, drama, customs, way of life etc. This process varies from region to region.

Westernization- Westernization means adopting the culture of Europe and America. It is also called Westernization. Today, we are following western culture, forgetting our ancient Vedic culture and Sanatan tradition. Apart from these, technology, institutions, values, art, literature, etc. have also been westernized.

Modernization- Initially modernization meant the improvement of technology in production processes, but today it is a universal process, in which urbanization increases, equality, freedom and democratic values develop.



Work arrangements- Most of the workers in the unorganized sectors are exploited here. Some workers do additional work at their will. This gives them additional income. Many laws are made by governments from time to time for workers. But these remain only paperwork. Thus, it can be said that there is no conducive work arrangement for the workers.

Strike and trade unions- People organize strikes, sit-in demonstrations, etc. to fulfill their demands. All this works is not only done by the workers by the employees working in the public or private sector from time to time, go on strike and sit-in protest about their various demands. Trade unions are organizations of people working in various industries and factories, which are formed to protect their interests.

Cultural Change- The process of culturalization existed in India since ancient times. At present, along with structural changes, there have been changes in the cultural field. Cultural changes have been seen as processes of culturalization, modernization, absolutism and westernization. All three processes are a product of the colonial era.

Social reform movement of 19th and 20th century- There are many social evils, stereotypes, practices prevalent in India, which are hindering the progress of the country. These mainly include Sati Pratha, Child Marriage, Caste System, Untouchability, Purda System, Animal Sacrifice etc. Movements have been launched from time to time by many institutions, social and religious organizations to correct these social evils and superstitions.

Table 19.1	
Major Social Reform Movement	Originators
Young Bengal Movement	Henry Vivian Derizio
Theosophical Society	Madam blavatsky and henry olcott
Arya Samaj	Swami Dayanand Saraswati
Psociety	Atmaram Pandurang and Mahadev Govind Ranade
Brahmo Samaj	Raja Ram Mohan Roy
Ram krishna mission	Swami Vivekanand
Kuka and Namdhari movement	Bhagat Jawahar Mal

Question

Multiple Choice Questions-

- The founder of Arya Samaj was-

A. Raja Ram Mohan Roy	B. Swami Vivekananda
C. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar	D. Swami Dayanand



2. The name of Gandhiji's magazine was-

A. Harijan	B. Democracy
C. Seva Sadan	D. All of the above
3. Who described mechanization as a threat to employment?

A. Max Weber	B. Karl Marx
C. Imyl Durkheim	D. Pt. Nehru
4. What percentage of people in India are self-employed?

A. 50%	B. 80%	C. 25%	D. 72%
--------	--------	--------	--------

Fill in the blanks-

1. The world has been considered as..... (Family/town).
2. Gandhiji The magazine was written by..... name. (Swajan/Harijan).
3. The beginning of panchyati raj . . . It happened from the district.
(Nagaur/Jaipur).
4. 73rd Constitutional Amendment it happened in..... (1992/1991 AD)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Balwant Rai Mehta is considered to be the architect of the Panchyati System. True/False
2. China has a one-party system and India has a multi-party system. True/False
3. Bokaro is a tourist town. True/False
4. Arya Samaj was founded by Swami Dayanand Saraswati. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Kuka Movement | A. Atmaram Pandurang |
| 2. Prarthana Samaj | B. Vivian Derrizio |
| 3. Young Bengal Movement | C. Raja Rammohan Roy |
| 4. Brahma Samaj | D. Bhagat Jawahar Mal |

Very short answer question-

1. Name the major modern industrial cities.
2. What do you mean by urbanization?
3. Who was the founder of Prarthana Samaj?
4. What are trade unions?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What is Westernization?
2. What is a political party?
3. What do you understand by culturalization?

Long Answer Questions-

1. Describe the structural changes in India.
2. Explain in detail the central values of Indian democracy.



Chapter - 20

Social Movements and Mass Communication

In this chapter- Social Movements, Principles of Social Movements, Characteristics of Social Movements, Types of Social Movements, Difference between Old and New Social Movements, Workers Movement, Caste and Tribe Based Movement, Dalit Movement, Backward Classes and Caste Movements, Tribal Movement, Women's Movement, Media and Mass Communication, Modern Mass Media, Mass Media in Independent India, Radio, Television, Print Media, Globalization and Media.

Social Movements- Social movements have an important role in shaping the world in which we live. Social movements are a means to make people aware and get their rights. Weekly holidays, eight-hour working days, equal wages for equal work, social security of workers, rights to adult franchise pension, etc. have been possible as a result of social movements. The end of colonial rule in different parts of the world is the result of these movements. Social movements are collective efforts to bring about change towards social goals. They are related to social mobility. Social movements not only change societies but also inspire other social movements. Sociology presents a systematic study of various social movements such as charterist, reformist, nationalist and socialist etc.

Principles of Social Movements- Among the major theories of the rise of social movements are the theory of relativistic interpretation, the theory of conscience and the theory of resource mobility.

1. **Deprivation principle-** According to the theory of deprivation, the cause of social conflict is that one class considers itself in a weaker position than the other. Such conflicts often turn into collective protests. This theory considers the role of psychological factors such as resentment and anger as important in the rise of social movements.
2. **Prudent Theory-** Mankar Olson is considered to be the originator of the rational theory. In his book 'The Logic and Collective Action', he says that social movements are the perfect sum of discerning and individual actors who desire self-interest. This principle is based on intention of the maximum utility person.
3. **Theory of Resource Dynamics-** The founders of the theory of resource dynamics are McCarthy and Jeld. According to this theory, the success of social movements depends on the resources or ability to mobilize different types of abilities.

Characteristics of social movement- The main characteristics of social movement are as follows-

- I. In any social movement, continuous collective activities are carried out for a long time.



-
- II. These activities demand a change in state policy and behaviour. In these collective activities, it is necessary to have a sense of organization.
 - III. In any social movement, there should be similarities in the aims and ideologies of the agitators.
 - IV. Often, social movements are against protected interests and values, so it is natural to oppose and resist them. But after some time, changes happen.

Major activities- Mass protests, holding meetings, making campaign plans etc. are the major activities of social movements. Candles, torch processions, black cloth, street plays, songs, poems, Satyagraha, dharna etc. are used to express their protest.

Types of Social Movements- Social movements can be mainly classified into three classes-

1. Compensatory Movement
2. Reformist Movement
3. Revolutionary movement.

The goal of the **compensatory movement** is to bring about a change in the personal consciousness and activities of its individual members. The goal of the reformist movement is to gradually change the social and political configuration in a progressive and orderly manner. The goal of the revolutionary movement is to try to radically transform social relations in the society by taking over the state. When we categorize social movements into categories, we find that in many movements, elements of these three categories are found. The meanings of social movements are different for the people. For example, India's freedom movement was an act of rebellion or disobedience against the colonial rulers, while for Indians it was a struggle for freedom and a challenge to the legality of the British Raj.

In addition to the above, social movements have also been classified on old and new bases. Most of the social movements of the twentieth century were based on class-based such as peasants, laborers or national freedom struggles. These movements worked within the scope of political parties. They were concerned about social inequality and unequal distribution of resources. It was difficult to classify the people of the new social movements (1960-1970) as belonging to one class and one nation. The members of these movements have experienced that their common identity is as students, women, environmentalists, black power.

Difference between old and new social movements- Old social movements functioned within the limits of political parties. While new social movements have been made regarding the quality of life in the society such as clean environment etc. The old social movements were only of national level. While new social movements take place both at the national and international level. After independence, there have been many women, peasants, Dalits, tribals and other types of social movements in India. Concerns about social inequality and abnormal distribution of resources have also been essential elements in these

movements. Identity politics, cultural concerns and aspirations are essential elements in the creation of social movements. It is difficult to trace the origins of these movements in class-based inequality. Therefore, these movements can only be called new social movements.

Ecological movements- The movements for the protection of the environment and the organisms living in them are called **Ecological Movements**. At present, all the nations of the world are emphasizing development. Due to the construction of roads, railway routes, dams, industries, various types of houses and offices, etc., the amount of natural resources is continuously decreasing and a situation of ecological imbalance is arising. Khejli Movement (1730 AD) Chipko Movement (1973 AD) and Narmada Bachao Andolan (1985 AD) Etc. are major ecological movements. With a view to cleanliness of the environment, the Government of India has launched the namami Gange project (June 2014 AD) and Swachh Bharat Mission (October 2, 2014), which is a major effort to establish a balanced structure in ecology.

Class based movement -

Farmers' Movement- When farmers agitate on various agricultural issues, they are called farmers' movements. Farming started in the pre-colonial period. Between 1858 and 1914, these movements were prone to localism, division and specific grievances. In 1857, the Movement of the South against the Sahukars, against the cultivation of indigo (1859-62 AD) The Pavana Movement (1870-1880 AD) took place. Such issues were also there in the coming time and in 1917-18 AD, Gandhiji joined the peasant movement, freedom movement like Champaran Satyagraha, Bardoli Satyagraha (1928 AD). Between 1920 and 1940 AD, many peasant organizations stood up. The first farmers' organization Bihar Provincial Kisan Sabha (1929 AD) and All India Kisan Sabha were born. At this time the Tibhaga Movement (1946-47 AD) and the Telangana Movement (1946-51 AD) were the major peasant movements. The main reason for the post-independence peasant movement was prices and related issues. For Example, the Naxalite Movement (1967 AD) and Guerrilla Movement (1968 AD). Violence, closure of roads and railways, prohibition of entry of politicians and administrators into the village, etc. were used in fierce ways of protest. In 2021, farmers have also protested against the three farm bills brought by the central government.

Workers' movement- The movements of workers or workers working in factories, industries and other sectors fall under this category. Trade unions and workers' unions keep agitating for their demands from time to time. In the colonial period, workers spontaneously launched movements to improve wages and working conditions. In September-October 1917, there were more than thirty strikes. During this time, jute workers of Calcutta, Buckingham Mill in Madras, Binny Mill of Karnataka and Textile Mill of Ahmedabad stopped work for their various demands. In 1918, Gandhiji founded the Textiles Labor Association and



V.P. P. Phadia established the Labor Union. The All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC-AITUC) was established in Bombay in 1920. This organization was of different ideologies and big bases. This can be gauged from the fact that by the

Know this also-

- In 1922, the British Government passed the Fourth Factory Act. By this act the working hours were fixed for 10 hours.
- In 1926, a provision was made for the registration of trade unions in the Trade Union Act.

middle of 1920 AD, about 200 associations had been affiliated to AITUC. With the establishment of AITUC, the working hours of the workers were determined. After independence, another trade union - Indian National Trade Union (1947 AD) was established. This was followed by the dissolution of national level trade

unions and in the 1960s, regional parties established their own unions. With the rail strike in 1974 AD, resistance between the government and the workers' unions intensified. Between 1975-77AD, the government imposed restrictions on the activities of these associations. At present, in the contemporary context of globalization, new challenges have come before the trade unions.

Caste and Tribe Based Movement-

Dalit Movement- The character of the dalit social movement is the struggle to

achieve human identity, self-confidence and self-determination along with exploitation and to end untouchability. Jyotirao Govindrao Phule is considered to be the pioneer of Dalit movements in India. Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar did the work of connecting Dalits with the mainstream of society. Gandhiji

Know this also-

- Generally, the word Dalit was used for the poor and oppressed people in various Indian languages.
- In the 1970s, Dr. Bheem Rav Ambedkar's followers used the term Dalit for the first time in the context of neo-Buddhist movements.

addressed the Dalits as 'Harijans'. Dalit movements (Satnami movement, Religion movement of Punjab, Mahar movement of Maharashtra) have been searching for equality for self-respect and eradication of untouchability. In contemporary times, the Dalit movement has gained an undisputed place in the masses, which cannot be ignored. Dalit literature is totally against caste transfer.

Movements of backward classes and castes- In India, backward classes and

Know this also-

- The term backward class has been used in Bombay Presidency since 1825 AD, Madras Presidency since 1872 AD and Mysore State since 1918 AD.

castes have emerged as political units in the colonial and post-colonial periods. The term backward class has been used in India since the late 19th century. In the 1920s, many organizations such as Hindu Backward Class League, All India Backward Class League etc. arose

in different parts of the country regarding caste issues. About 88 organizations have been working for backward classes since 1954 AD. Movements are also



organized from time to time by backward classes and castes to improve their social condition, social and political identity. At present, there has been a lot of change in the social and economic life of the backward class castes, which has strengthened their position.

Tribal Movement- The life of tribal people depends on forests and their produce. Whenever their interests have been affected, they have protested through intense agitations. In the colonial era, the British deprived the tribals of their lands for the expansion of their empire. For this reason, the colonial powers had to face intense tribal movements from time to time. After independence, the Jangals were taken over by various governments in the name of development work. Therefore, tribal movements have emerged in areas like Jharkhand, Uttarakhand and Chhattisgarh. The tribal movements of the North-East were born with their separate identity and traditional autonomy. Displacement of tribal people from forest land adds to tribal movements.

Table 20.1 Major Tribal Movements Under Colonial Rule	
Movement	year
Bhil Movement	1818 AD
Munda movement	1820-22 AD
Ahom movement	1828 AD
Coal movement	1831 AD
Santhal movement	1855 AD
Naga movement	1931 AD

Women's Movement- Many issues related to women were raised by the social reform movements of the 19th century. The 20th century saw an increase in women's organizations. Most of the women's movements started with limited scope, but over time their scope expanded. The autonomous women's movement emerged in

Know this also-

- The All India Women's Conference was established in 1926 AD.
- The Indian Women's Association was established in 1971 AD.
- The National Commission for Women was established on January 31, 1992.

India in the mid-1970s. Some people call it the second phase of the Indian women's movement. The eighties are considered to be the decade of women's movements in India. The fight for land ownership and employment issues, sexual harassment and demands for rights against dowry have been the main issues of women's movements. The main objective of women's movements is to improve the condition of women. In order to establish an egalitarian society from a gender point of view, it is necessary to promote women's education to increase the multipurpose role of women and to create a balance in gender proportion. The Government of India's 'Beti Bachao and Beti Padhao' scheme is a big step in this direction.

Public Relations Means and Public Communication- Public relations means 'keeping in touch with the public'. It is a purposeful process that helps in

establishing the image, importance and belief of a person or object in society. Mass media includes newspapers, radio, television, movies, advertisements, video games, CDs and magazines. Mobile, etc. are included. All these means reach a large number of people, hence they have been given the name of 'mass media'. Mass media have become a part of our daily lives today. The main reason for this is the change in the structure and content of the mass media, like other social institutions, by changes in economic, political and social and cultural contexts. Society and the mass media influence each other. Society has an influence on the nature and role of mass media. In terms of structure and function, the role of the state and the market is prominent in the mass media.

Table 20.2 Major Newspapers And Magazines In Colonial India		
Newspaper/Magazine	Editor	Year
Dialogue Kaumudi	Raja Ram Mohan Roy	1821 AD
Bombay News	Fardboonji Murjban	1822 AD
Som Prakash	Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar	1858 AD
The Times Of India	Jaideep Bose	1861 AD
The Pioneer	Chandan Mitra	1865 AD
Saffron	Lokmanya Tilak	1881 AD
Harijan	Mahatma Gandhi	1933 AD

Modern Mass Media- The beginning of modern mass media is believed to be the invention of the printing press. In the beginning, mass communication was limited to the elite only. By the middle of the 19th century, with the development of technology, transportation and literacy, newspapers now started reaching the common people. Newspapers first made it meaningful to connect all the people of the country. Newspapers and magazines have played an important role in the development of Indian nationalism. Nationalist newspapers like Samvad

Know this also-

- Modern technologies in the field of mass media were first used in 1440 AD to print religious books in Europe with the printing machine built by Johann Gutenberg.
- Press censorship in India was implemented by Wellesley in 1799 AD. In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was enacted.
- The Press Act of 1908 was a law imposing strict censorship on all forms of publication.
- Press censorship was implemented in independent India on June 28, 1975.

Kaumudi, Kesari, Mathrubhumi, Amritbazar Patrika etc. opposed the colonial government and spread nationalist sentiment among the people. As a result, the colonial government implemented the press censorship system. During British rule, the expansion of mass media was limited to newspapers and magazines and films and radio. At this time the

circulation of newspapers and magazines was very limited because very few



people were literate. Yet their impact was much greater than their distribution numbers.

Mass Media In Independent India- In independent India, the media used to make the public of about social evils and superstitions etc. They were shown to the audience before the start of films in theaters to give information about the development process being run by the government. At present, the media is the only means to inform the common people about various development works in the country.

Radio- Radio broadcasting in India started in the 1920s through 'Ham' broadcasting clubs in Kolkata and Chennai. Radio broadcasting was introduced as a public broadcasting system in the 1940s. At the time of independence, there were only 6 radio stations in the country, which were limited to urban listeners only. By 1950, there were a total of 5, 46,200 radio licenses in India. Radio had become more accessible with the arrival of transistors in the 1960s. In 2000, radio broadcasts were heard in 24 languages and 146 dialects in about 11 crore families. Since the establishment of non-governmental channel FM Radio in 2002, there has been an increase in entertainment programs on radio. These channels feature their specialty in special types of popular music for listeners. Most F.M. The channels are popular among young urban professionals and students.

Know this also-

- Direct to home service was started in India in 2000 AD.
- In 2002 AD, about 134 million people subscribed to satellite TV every week. Used to see in 2005, this number has increased to 19 crores.
- Satellite TV in 2002 the number of households with the facility of KYC was 4 crore which increased to 6.10 crore in 2005.
- TV. Satellite subscriptions have now reached 56 per cent of all households that have one.

Television- Television programs were started in 1959 as an experiment to promote rural development in India. Between August 1975 and July 1976, new experiments of in education started with the help of satellites. Under this, television started four hours of educational broadcasting daily directly for community viewers in rural areas of six states. By 1975, Doordarshan had set up television stations in four cities (Delhi, Mumbai, Srinagar and Amritsar). By 1976, three more centres had

been opened in Kolkata, Chennai and Jalandhar. Due to the introduction of color broadcasting of television from the Asian Games of 1982, it was rapidly commercialized. Television earned huge revenue with a rapid increase in popularity due to the broadcast of the epics Ramayana (1987-88 AD) and Mahabharata (1988-90 AD). In 1991, Doordarshan was the only TV channel in India. In 2000, Doordarshan was broadcasting its programs on more than 20 channels, at that time the number of non-government television networks was



around 40. The growth in non-government satellite television reflects the decision-making developments in contemporary India. As of March 2016, there were about six crore television sets in India.

Print Media- Even after independence, the print media have played an important role in nation building. It is a medium that raises the voice of the people. Print media has an important role in democracy. It was believed that with the arrival of mobile phones, internet, television, the importance of newspapers etc. would decrease, but this did not happen, but they have spread more. At present, social media occupy a prominent place in the mass media. Social media refers to groups created by the internet for interpersonal relationships. It quickly connects the person to the society, state, country or abroad. It is based on mobile phones and laptops.

Globalization and Media- There have always been many international dimensions of media such as collecting new news and primarily selling Western films to other countries. But by the 1970s, most media companies were operating in specific domestic markets, following the regulations of national governments. Until this period, the media industry was also divided into many different sectors such as cinema, print media, radio and television broadcasting. The media industry has undergone many transformations in the last three decades. The national markets have now been replaced by the globalised market. The development of innovative technologies has now intertwined various forms of media.

Question

Multiple Optional Questions-

1. Khejli Movement it happened in-
A. 1730 AD. B. 1852 AD. C. 1931 AD. D. 1973 AD.
2. Swachh Bharat Mission has been started in-
A. June 15, 2012 AD. B. October 2, 2014
C. July 4, 2015 D. April 2, 2019
3. Inventor of printing machine are-
A. Markeli B. Archimedes
C. Johann Gutenberg D. None of these
4. Establishment of FM Radio in India It happened in-
A. 1999 AD. B. 1998 AD. C. 1980 AD. D. 2002 AD.
5. Direct to Home Service in India D.T. h it started in-
A. 1991 A.D. B. 2000 AD. C. 1998 AD. D. 2005 AD.

Fill in the blanks-

1. The followers of Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar started the 1970s for the neo-Buddhist agitators. The word was used in.... (Dalit/Harijan)
2. Movements for environmental protection is a movement of..... (Social/Ecological)
3. All India Women's Conference established was done in..... (1926 /1929 AD)



4. Vernacular Press Act was made in..... (1878 AD/1881 AD)

Tell the truth/false-

1. Jyotirao Govindrao Phule is the founder of Dalit movements in India.
True/False
2. The National Commission for Women was established on January 31, 1992
True/False
3. Newspapers, television, movies all appear in the mass media.
True/False
4. Radio broadcasting in India started in the 1920s. True/False

Match the pair correctly-

Newspaper/Magazine

Editor

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Som Prakash | A. Chandan Mitra |
| 2. The Times of India | B. Lokmanya Tilak |
| 3. The Pioneer | C. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar |
| 4. Keshari | D. Jaideep Bose |

Very short answer question-

1. What is social movement?
2. Who was the founder of Trade Union in India?
3. When was the Fourth Factories Act passed?
4. When did color broadcasting on television start?

Short Answer Questions-

1. What do you understand by ecological movement? Explain it.
2. Briefly highlight the backward class movement.
3. Explain the evolution of women's movements.
4. Briefly highlight the history of television in India.

Long Answer Questions-

1. Explain the meaning of social movement and mention its main principles.
2. Explain the development journey of modern mass media.



Appendix

Suggestions for project work

Research or research work is an elaborate process. This requires more time and effort for the researcher. From the point of view of project work, this chapter is just a suggestion for you. Any research work requires a research methodology suited to the topic. For most research work, the researcher is free to choose possible research methods, but these are often limited. Selection of research methods for the research topic involves technical criteria such as linkage between research questions and methodologies as well as practicalities such as time available for research, resources and conditions etc.

In literal terms, project work is called project work in English, which means the working of the project work. From a sociological point of view, the research project work is detailed and comprehensive. Therefore, for this work, the researcher goes to the relevant field to know the social problems and compiles the facts in a scientific method and draws conclusions by systematically observing, classifying and testing. It is a major method of social studies from a sociological point of view, scientific method.

Multiplicity of research methods- There are many methods or methods of research or research. Given the social diversity, it is not possible to study problems on the basis of any one method. Therefore, some specific research methods related to such research work are as follows:

1. **Survey Method-** Under this method, in order to study the events related to a particular social life or group and get scientific conclusions, a large number of people are directly asked special questions, which are based on the subject and context, and their answers are written down. This method helps in getting people's opinion on various issues. It is very useful and close to reality as a primary source in research studies.
2. **Observation Method-** Under this method, the researcher has to prepare records by closely monitoring the events in the context of his research work. For example, your research question is how do different classes of people use certain public places? In such contexts, it is equally important to know that there are people from such groups who have not visited or visited such places.
3. **Interview Method-** Under the interview method, the research scholar meets some people personally and discusses extensively to get their opinion on the questions related to his research work. Fewer people are included in the survey than the survey. In order to know the clear answer in the related topics, an attempt is made to get answers by modifying the questions.

Mixing more than one methodology- The same research-methods can also be mixed to consider the same research question from different perspectives. It is often recommended to adopt a mixed method. For example, if research is being



done about the changing nature of the means of mass communication in social life, then survey and historical method can be adopted simultaneously. The survey system explains the present situation and the historical method describes the earlier mass communication programs and their nature.

Possible topics for small research projects- Here are some possible research topics in the form of suggestions. You can choose such topics for the project in consultation with your teachers. The research scholar needs to select questions based on topics for the project work. The appropriate system for the chosen question can also be selected or various systems can be mixed according to the utility and requirement.

1. **Biography of Vedic** - What is the role of Vedic or any one Vedic in public life? Who needs the Vedas and why? How dependent are people on Vedic thinking? What are the people and problems associated with the spread and propagation of Vedas? Which branches of Vedas were there and what is their social significance today?
2. **Role of festivals**-What is the role of festivals etc. in different regions of India? Why do people need to celebrate festivals? What are the issues and problems associated with various festivals? What has changed in the festivities that have changed over time? Answers to such questions can be found in research projects.
3. **Role of media in social life**- The media of information providers, means of mass communication include newspapers, television, movies, etc., which are read and watched by the people. Such communication tools can also include means of communication such as mobile, letter, telephone, pager etc. One can explore the rapid changes in the media in social life. Questions of choice and dislike can be asked about mass media in particular social groups. What is people's view of new communication tools and their impact? What is the importance of new communication tools in people's lives? How are some of the particular episodes-schools and school education, environment, religious conflicts, local news versus national news, etc. being discussed? The importance of communication tools can be understood through the gates of etc.
4. **Various appliances and household tasks used in households**- Today, various types of mechanical appliances are being used in homes for food, processing and other works, such as gas cylinders, kerosene , stoves, grinder mixers, etc. and other appliances, how has the use of ironing machines, washing machines, etc. changed in household work over time? Has the use of these tools changed the nature of division of labour, especially in households? Have these tools really made it easier to work? Alternatively, it can also focus on how household tasks are divided into households and who does it.
5. **Biography of an object**- From the point of view of research project work, the biographical topics of an object are also important. Think about the many



types of consumption materials in everyone's homes such as bicycles, television, furniture, etc. or consider what the life history of that object must have been and write an autobiography considering yourself as that object. If these materials could speak, what would they say about the people they have been in contact with?

In this way, project work is helpful in understanding social behaviors along with being helpful in various ways in the knowledge enhancement and intellectual advancement of the students.



सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

आदर्श प्रश्नपत्र / Model Q. Paper : II/23-24/ सामाजिक विज्ञान /

वेदविभूषण द्वितीय-वर्ष / Vedavibhushan Second Year /
कक्षा 12वीं / उत्तर मध्यमा - II / Class 12th / Uttar Madhyama - II

वर्ष / Year 2023-24

विषय- सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science

पूर्णांक/M.M. – 100

समय/Time – 3 घण्टे

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> सभी प्रश्न हल करना अनिवार्य हैं। सभी प्रश्न के उत्तर पेपर में यथास्थान पर ही लिखें। इस प्रश्न पत्र में कुल 39 प्रश्न हैं, प्रत्येक प्रश्न के सामने निर्धारित अंक दिये गये हैं। उत्तीर्णता हेतु न्यूनतम 40% अंक निर्धारित हैं। आदर्श प्रश्न पत्र का छात्रों को लिखित परीक्षा हेतु अभ्यास कराएँ। 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is mandatory to attempt all the questions. Write down the answers at the appropriate places provided. This question paper contains 39 questions. Marks for each question are shown on the side. The minimum pass marks are 40%. The model question paper should be used by the students for written examination practice.
--	--

बहुविकल्पीय प्रश्न -

1 × 10 = 10

Multiple Choice Questions -

1. मानव विकास की अवधारणा देन है-

The concept of human development is given by-

अ. प्रो. अमर्त्य सेन
Pro. Amartya Sen

ब. डॉ. महबूब उल-हक
Dr. Mehboob Ul-Haq

स. सेम्पुल
Sempul

द. मैक्स बैबर
Max Baber

2. बनवाली स्थित है-

Banawali is located at-

अ. राजस्थान
Rajasthan

ब. पंजाब
Punjab

स. हरियाणा
Haryana

द. उत्तर प्रदेश
Uttar Pradesh

3. प्राचीन दक्षिण भारत में शिक्षा का प्रमुख केन्द्र था-

The main center of education in ancient South India was-

अ. काञ्ची
Kanchi

ब. मंगलौर
Mangalore

स. विजयनगर
Vijayanagar

द. तिरुपति
Tirupati

	1	वर्ष/Year - 2023-24
--	---	---------------------

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

4. भगवत्पाद शङ्कराचार्य द्वारा स्थापित चार मठों में से एक 'शृङ्गेरी मठ' का महावाक्य है-
The Mahavakya of 'Sringeri Math', one of the four Maths established by Bhagavatpad Shankaracharya-
- अ. अहं ब्रह्मास्मि ब. तत्त्वमसि
Aham Brahmasmi Tattvamasi
- स. प्रज्ञानं ब्रह्म द. अयमात्मा ब्रह्म
Prajnanam Brahma Ayamatra Brahma
5. हम्पी को युनेस्को द्वारा विश्व धरोहर स्थल घोषित किया गया-
Hampi was declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO-
- अ. 1984 ई. ब. 1986 ई.
1984 E.B. 1986 AD
- स. 1998 ई. द. 2001 ई.
1998 AD 2001 AD
6. निम्न में से इब्नबतूता के यात्रा वृत्तांत का नाम है-
Which of the following is the name of Ibn Battuta's travelogue-
- अ. किताब उल हिन्द ब. दि नेचुरल हिस्ट्री
Kitab ul Hind The natural history
- स. रिहला द. इण्डिका
Rihla Indica
7. शीत युद्ध का काल माना जाता है-
The period of Cold War is considered-
- अ. 1914-18 ई. ब. 1939-45 ई.
1914-18 AD 1939-45 AD
- स. 1965-70 ई. द. 1947-91 ई.
1965-70 AD 1947-91 AD
8. 1 दिसम्बर 2022 से 30 नवम्बर 2023 तक G-20 शिखर सम्मेलन की अध्यक्षता कौन कर रहा है ?
Who is presiding over the G-20 summit from 1 December 2022 to 30 November 2023?

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

- अ. भारत
India
- ब. स्विट्जरलैण्ड
Switzerland
- स. इण्डोनेशिया
Indonesia
- द. फ्रांस
France
9. भारत की अर्थव्यवस्था है-
The economy of India is-
- अ. समाजवादी अर्थव्यवस्था
Socialist economy
- ब. पूँजीवादी अर्थव्यवस्था
Capitalist economy
- स. मिश्रित अर्थव्यवस्था
Mixed economy
- द. उदारवादी अर्थव्यवस्था
Liberal economy
10. भारत में “राष्ट्रीय महिला आयोग अधिनियम” पारित किया था-
“National Commission for Women Act” was passed in India-
- अ. 1990 ई.
1990 AD
- ब. 1998 ई.
1998 AD
- स. 2002 ई.
S. 2002 AD
- स. 2005 ई.
2005 AD

रिक्त स्थान की पूर्ति कीजिए -

2 × 5 = 10

Fill in the blanks -

11. उपहरे गिरीणां सङ्गमे च.....अजायत।

Uphvare Girinam Sangame Cha..... Ajayat.

12. मानव समूह के स्थाई रूप से निवास करने वाला स्थान..... कहलाता है।

The place where human group resides permanently is called

13. जनसंख्या की दृष्टि से भारत का विश्व में.....स्थान है।

From the point of view of population, India has place in the world.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

14. गौतम बुद्ध का जन्म.....ई. पूर्व में लुम्बिनी नामक स्थान पर हुआ था।

Gautam Buddha was born BC at a place called Lumbini.

15. वैदिक शिक्षा पद्धति में शिक्षा पूर्ण होने परसंस्कार होता है।

On completion of education Vedic system the ceremony is performed.

16. सत्य/असत्य कथन-

1 × 5 = 5

True/False statement –

नोट- नीचे पाँच कथन दिए गए हैं। उन कथनों को पढ़कर कथनों के दाहिनी ओर अंकित कोष्ठकों में सत्य या असत्य लिखिए।

Note- Five statements are given below. Read the statements and write true or false in the brackets provided on the right side of the statements.

i. मानव की ध्वनि की सहनीय सीमा 90 डेसीबल है। ()

The tolerable limit of sound for human being is 90 decibels.

ii. भारत का जनसंख्या घनत्व 382 व्यक्ति प्रतिवर्ग किमी. है। ()

The population density of India is 382 persons per sq. km.

iii. जैन धर्म के 23वें तीर्थङ्कर पार्श्वनाथ काशी नरेश अश्वसेन के पुत्र थे। ()

Parshvanath, the 23rd Tirthankara of Jainism, was the son of King Ashwasen of Kashi.

iv. बर्लिन की दीवार को शीतयुद्ध का प्रतीक माना जाता था। ()

The Berlin Wall was considered a symbol of the Cold War.

v. अन्ताराष्ट्रीय मुद्रा कोष की स्थापना 1944 ई. में हुई थी। ()

International Monetary Fund was established in 1944 AD.

17. सही जोड़ी मिलान कीजिए -

5 × 1 = 5

Match the correct pair -

नोट- स्तम्भ - 1 को स्तम्भ - 2 से सही जोड़ी मिलान के चार विकल्प (A, B, C, D) नीचे दिये गए हैं। सही विकल्प पर सही (✓) का चिह्न लगाइए।

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

Note- Four options (A, B, C, D) are given below to match Column-1 with Column-2 correctly. Tick (✓) the correct option.

स्तम्भ - 1		स्तम्भ - 2	
Column - 1		Column - 2	
i. प्रवास Migration	a. आयातित व निर्यातित वस्तुओं और सेवाओं का सन्तुलन। Balance of imported and exported goods and services.		
ii. व्यापार का परिमाण Volume of business	b. 'इस्तमरारी बन्दोबस्त' बङ्गाल में लागू किया गया। 'Istamrari Settlement' was implemented in Bengal.		
iii. व्यापार संयोजन Business combination	c. बंगाल में संधाल आन्दोलन। Santhal Movement in Bengal.		
iv. 1793 ई. 1793 AD	d. एक स्थान से दूसरे स्थान पर जाकर निवास करना। To reside from one place to another.		
v. 1855-56 ई. 1855-56 AD	e. व्यापार की गई वस्तुओं व सेवाओं के कुल मूल्य। The total value of goods and services traded.		

- A. i (c), ii (a), iii (b), iv (e), v (d)
B. i (d), ii (e), iii (a), iv (b), v (c)
C. i (c), ii (d), iii (e), iv (a), v (b)
D. i (c), ii (d), iii (b), iv (a), v (d)

18. कथन सम्बन्धी प्रश्न-

5×1=5

Statement related question-

नोट- कथन सम्बन्धी प्रश्न में पाँच प्रश्न हैं। प्रत्येक प्रश्न में दो कथन- A और R दिया गया है। इनसे सम्बन्धित चार विकल्प अ, ब, स, द नीचे दिए गए हैं। सही विकल्प पर (✓) का चिह्न लगाइए।

Note- There are five statement related questions. In each question two statements A and R are given. Four options A, B, C, D are given below related to them. Tick (✓) the correct option.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

- i. कथन A - किसी भूभाग निवास कर रहे लोगों की संख्या को वहाँ की जनसंख्या कहते हैं।
Statement A - The number of people living in an area is called its population.
कथन R - जनसंख्या के व्यवस्थित अध्ययन को जनसांख्यिकी कहते हैं।
Statement R - The systematic study of population is called demography.
- अ. कथन A सही है और कथन R गलत है।
Statement A is correct and statement R is incorrect.
- ब. कथन A और कथन R दोनों गलत हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are incorrect.
- स. कथन A गलत है और कथन R सही है।
Statement A is false and statement R is correct.
- द. कथन A और कथन R दोनों सही हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are correct.
- ii. कथन A - 1336 ई. में हरिहर और बुक्का नामक ने विजयनगर साम्राज्य की स्थापना की थी।
Statement A - In 1336 AD Harihara and Bukka founded the Vijayanagara Empire.
कथन R - विजयनगर का प्रसिद्ध शासक कृष्ण देव राय तुलुब वंश का था।
Statement R - Krishna Deva Raya, the famous ruler of Vijayanagara belonged to the Tulub dynasty.
- अ. कथन A सही है और कथन R गलत है।
Statement A is correct and statement R is incorrect.
- ब. कथन A और कथन R दोनों गलत हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are incorrect.
- स. कथन A और कथन R दोनों सही हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are correct.
- द. कथन A गलत और कथन R सही हैं।
Statement A is false and statement R are correct.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

- iii. कथन A - शीतयुद्ध काल में वैश्विक शान्ति के लिए बड़ी चुनौती थी।
Statement A - There was a big challenge to global peace during the Cold War period.
- कथन R - गुट निरपेक्ष आन्दोलन की जड़ें युगोस्लाविया के मार्शल टीटो, भारत के जवाहरलाल नेहरू और मिस्र के अब्दुल नासिर की मित्रता में निहित हैं।
Statement R - The roots of the Non-Aligned Movement lie in the friendship between Marshal Tito of Yugoslavia, Jawaharlal Nehru of India and Abdul Nasser of Egypt.
- अ. कथन A सही है और कथन R गलत है।
Statement A is correct and statement R is incorrect.
- ब. कथन A और कथन R दोनों गलत हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are incorrect.
- स. कथन A और कथन R दोनों सही हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are correct.
- द. कथन A गलत है और कथन R दोनों सही है।
Statement A is false and statement R is correct.
- iv. कथन A - अन्तराष्ट्रीय मुद्रा कोष की स्थापना 1944 ई. में हुई थी।
Statement A - International Monetary Fund was established in 1944 AD.
- कथन R - आई. एम. एफ. की विशेष मुद्रा एस. डी. आर. (स्पेशल ड्राइंग राइट्स) हैं।
Statement R - I.M.F. Special currency of S.D.R. (Special Drawing Rights).
- अ. कथन A सही है और कथन R गलत है।
Statement A is correct and statement R is incorrect.
- ब. कथन A और कथन R दोनों गलत हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are incorrect.
- स. कथन A और कथन R दोनों सही हैं।
Both statement A and statement R are correct.
- द. कथन A गलत और कथन R सही है।
Statement A is false and statement R is correct.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

- v. कथन A - विश्व में जैविक हथियारों के निर्माण और प्रयोग पर रोकथाम के लिए 1972 ई. की 'जैविक हथियार सन्धि' (BWC) हुई थी।

Statement A - The 'Biological Weapons Convention' (BWC) of 1972 AD was held to prevent the manufacture and use of biological weapons in the world.

- कथन R - रासायनिक हथियारों निर्माण और प्रयोग पर रोकथाम के लिए 1992 ई. तैयार किया गया मंसौदा 'रासायनिक हथियार सन्धि' (CWC) है।

Statement R - The Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) was drafted in 1992 to prevent the manufacture and use of chemical weapons.

- अ. कथन A सही है और कथन R गलत है।

Statement A is correct and statement R is incorrect.

- ब. कथन A और कथन R दोनों गलत हैं।

Both statement A and statement R are incorrect.

- स. कथन A गलत है और कथन R सही है।

Statement A is incorrect and statement R is correct.

- द. कथन A और कथन R दोनों सही है।

Both statement A and statement R are correct.

अति लघु उत्तरीय प्रश्न-

10×2=20

Very short answer type questions -

नोट- प्रश्न संख्या 19 से 28 तक के उत्तर पूर्ण वाक्य में देने हैं, नहीं तो अंक काट लिए जाएँगे।

Note- Question numbers 19 to 28 have to be answered in complete sentences, otherwise marks will be deducted.

19. "उपहरे गिरीणां सङ्गमे च नदीनां, धिया विप्रो अजायत।" अग्राकित मन्त्र का अर्थ लिखिए।

Write the meaning of Agrakint Mantra - "उपहरे गिरीणां सङ्गमे च नदीनां, धिया विप्रो अजायत।"

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

20. जनसंख्या घनत्व से क्या आशय है?

What is meant by population density?

21. भारत में प्रथम बार वायु उड़ान कब प्रारम्भ हुई थी?

When was aeroplane flown first time in India?

22. महाराजा विक्रमादित्य के नवरत्नों का नामोल्लेख करते हुए सम्बन्धित श्लोक लिखिए।

Mention the names of Navratnas of Maharaja Vikramaditya and write the related verses.

23. महात्मा गौतम बुद्ध के अनुसार चार आर्य सत्य का उल्लेख कीजिए।

Mention the four noble truths according to Mahatma Gautam Buddha.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

24. प्रथम बौद्ध संगीति का आयोजन किसके शासनकाल में हुआ था?

In whose reign was the first Buddhist council held?

25. प्राचीन नालन्दा विश्वविद्यालय की स्थापना कब और किसने की थी?

When and by whom was the ancient Nalanda University established?

26. भोजराज परमार रचित पाँच ग्रन्थों के नाम लिखिए।

Write the names of five books composed by Bhojraj Parmar.

27. 'सर्वे ऑफ इण्डिया' का गठन कब किया गया था?

When was the 'Survey of India' formed?

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

28. भारत में 'डायरेक्ट टू होम' सेवा कब प्रारम्भ हुई थी।

When was the 'Direct to Home' service started in India?

लघु उत्तरीय प्रश्न -

5 × 3 = 15

Short Answer Type Questions –

नोट- प्रश्न संख्या 29 से 33 तक के प्रत्येक प्रश्नों के उत्तर 40-50 शब्दों में देने हैं।

Note- Answer of question number 29 to 33 is to be given in 40-50 words each.

29. महाजनपद काल पर संक्षेप में टिप्पणी लिखिए।

Write a short note on the Mahajanapada period.

30. भारत में प्राचीन वैदिक शिक्षा के प्रमुख केन्द्र तक्षशिला एवं काञ्ची का परिचय दीजिए।

Give the introduction of Taxila and Kanchi, the main centers of ancient Vedic education in India.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

31. प्रसिद्ध दार्शनिक रामानुजाचार्य का जीवन परिचय लिखिए।
Write the biography of famous philosopher Ramanujacharya.

32. भारत विभाजन के तीन प्रमुख कारणों का उल्लेख कीजिए।
Mention three main reasons for the partition of India.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

33. आयुर्वेद का दैनिक जीवन में महत्व पर टिप्पणी लिखिए।

Write a note on the importance of Ayurveda in daily life.

दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न-

Long answer type questions

नोट- दीर्घ उत्तरीय प्रश्न के दो खण्ड- 'अ' और 'ब' हैं। खण्ड 'अ' में चार प्रश्न हैं, प्रत्येक के उत्तर 120 से 150 शब्दों में देने हैं।

Note – There are two sections 'A' and 'B' of the long answer type question. Section 'A' has four questions, to be answered in 120 to 150 words each.

खण्ड- अ

4×5=20

Section - A

34. अन्ताराष्ट्रीय व्यापार से आप क्या समझते हैं? प्राचीन भारत के अन्ताराष्ट्रीय व्यापारिक सम्बन्धों को स्पष्ट करते हुए आधुनिक अन्ताराष्ट्रीय व्यापार के प्रमुख आधार का उल्लेख कीजिए।

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

What do you understand by international trade? Explaining the international trade relations of ancient India, mention the main basis of modern international trade.

35. सरस्वती-सिन्धु सभ्यता की प्रमुख विशेषताओं का उल्लेख कीजिए।
Mention the main features of Saraswati-Indus Civilization.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

37. स्वतन्त्र भारत में उभरी पूर्वोत्तर की चुनौतियों और उनके निराकरण पर संक्षेप में प्रकाश डालिए।
Briefly throw light on the challenges of the North East that emerged in independent India and their solutions.

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

खण्ड - ब

2×2 ½ =5

Section - B

38. निम्नलिखित मन्त्र का सामाजिक विज्ञान के दृष्टि से सन्दर्भ सहित अर्थ लिखिए-

Write the meaning of the following mantra with reference from the point of view of social science-

“दक्षं ते भद्रमाभार्ष परा यक्षं सुवामि ते। त्रायन्तामिह देवास्त्रायतां मरुतां गणः ॥”

सामाजिक विज्ञान/Soc. Science VSSB/24/12-5	वेदविभूषण द्वितीय वर्ष परीक्षा / Vedavibhushan Second Year कक्षा 12वीं/उत्तर मध्यमा - II/Class 12 th /Uttar Madhyama - II	Model Paper - A
--	---	-----------------

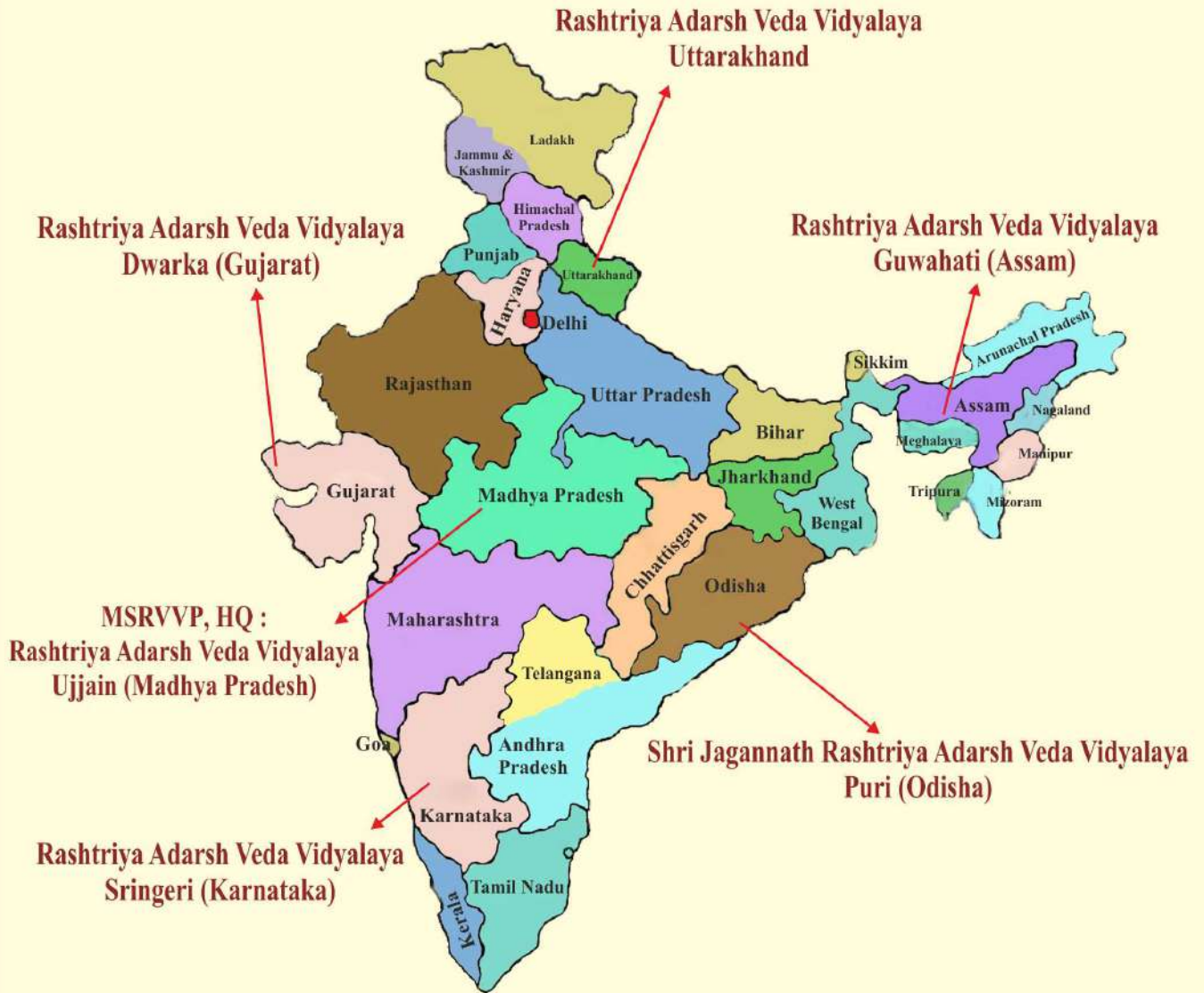
39. 600 ईसा पूर्व के भारत के रेखांकित मानचित्र में महाजनपदों- कुरु, पाञ्चाल, मगध, अश्मक, कम्बोज और काशी को दर्शाइए।

Show the Mahajanapadas- Kuru, Panchala, Magadha, Ashmaka, Kamboja and Kashi in the outline map of India of 600 BC.



Rashtriya Adarsh Veda Vidyalaya Run and Proposed by MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA VIDYA PRATISHTHAN, UJJAIN (M.P.)

(Ministry of Education, Government of India)



MAHARSHI SANDIPANI RASHTRIYA VEDA VIDYA PRATISHTHAN, UJJAIN (M.P.)

(Ministry of Education, Government of India)

Veda Vidya Marg, Chintaman, Jawasiya, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh 456006

Phone : (0734) 2502266, 2502254, E-mail : msrvvpujn@gmail.com, website - www.msrvvp.ac.in